



August 8, 2022

Submitted electronically

Ms. Vanessa Countryman
Secretary
Securities and Exchange Commission
100 F Street, N.E.
Washington, D.C. 20549-1090

Re: File No. SR-MEMX-2022-10, Amendment No. 1

Dear Ms. Countryman:

On August 8, 2022, MEMX LLC (“MEMX” or the “Exchange”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”) Amendment No. 1 to the above-referenced proposed rule change to adopt rules to govern the trading of options on the Exchange (referred to herein as “MEMX Options Exchange” or “MEMX Options”).¹ This Amendment No. 1 to SR-MEMX-2022-10 amends and replaces in its entirety the proposal as originally submitted on April 21, 2022. In order to provide notice for public review of this Amendment No. 1, in addition to posting on the Exchange’s public website, the Exchange is filing this comment letter with the Commission.

The changes to the proposed rules contained in Amendment No. 1 include the following:

- Addition in several places in the proposed rules to make clear that if the Exchange is specifying a parameter or variable requirement, that the Exchange will announce the parameter or variable requirement in a Regulatory Circular and/or will maintain the parameter or variable requirement in publicly available specifications;

¹ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 94847 (May 4, 2022), 87 FR 28064 (May 10, 2022) (SR-MEMX-2022-10) (“Initial Proposal”).

- Addition of certain rules and portions of rules omitted in the original draft proposal but directly based on rules of other options exchanges;
- Modifications to the proposed rules based on recently approved rules of other options exchanges;
- Clarifications to proposed rule descriptions of functionality to provide additional detail regarding the proposed operations of MEMX Options;
- Minor changes to internal cross-references, definitions used and punctuation.

The Exchange does not believe that any of these changes represent a material change to the Initial Proposal or raise any novel issues to be considered by the Commission or subjected to public comment.

Please let me know if you have any questions in connection with this matter.

Sincerely,



Anders Franzon
General Counsel

cc: Mr. David Shillman
Mr. Richard Holley

1. Text of the Proposed Rule Change

(a) On April 21, 2022, MEMX LLC (“MEMX” or the “Exchange”), pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act” or “Act”)¹ and Rule 19b-4 thereunder,² filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) proposed rule change SR-MEMX-2022-10 (the “Initial Proposal”).³ As described in the Initial Proposal, MEMX is proposing to adopt rules to govern the trading of options on the Exchange (referred to herein as “MEMX Options Exchange” or “MEMX Options”). The Exchange is filing this proposal (“Amendment No. 1”) to amend the Initial Proposal. Amendment No. 1 supersedes the Initial Proposal in its entirety. As described more fully below, the MEMX Options Exchange will operate a fully automated, price/time priority execution system built on the core functionality of the Exchange’s approved equities platform. The fundamental premise of the proposal is that the Exchange will operate its options market much as it operates its cash equities market today and in a manner similar to that of other options exchanges, with a simplified suite of conventional order types and functionality that is designed to provide for an efficient, robust, and transparent order matching process.

A notice of the proposed rule change for publication in the Federal Register is provided as Exhibit 1, and the text of the proposed rule change is provided in Exhibit 5.

(b) Not applicable.

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 17 CFR 240.19b-4.

³ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 94847 (May 4, 2022), 87 FR 28064 (May 10, 2022) (SR-MEMX-2022-10).

(c) Not applicable.

2. Procedures of the Self-Regulatory Organization

The proposed rule change was approved by Exchange staff pursuant to authority delegated to it by the Board of Directors of the Exchange (the “Board”). Exchange staff will advise the Board of any action taken pursuant to delegated authority. No other action is necessary for the filing of the proposed rule change.

The persons on the Exchange staff prepared to respond to questions and comments on the proposed rule change are:

Anders Franzon
General Counsel
MEMX LLC
(551) 370-1003

James Foley
Counsel
MEMX LLC
(551) 370-1042

3. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

a. Purpose

The Exchange is filing this Amendment No. 1 to the Initial Proposal in order to make minor modifications to the rules proposed in connection with MEMX Options, which will be a facility of the Exchange. MEMX Options will operate an electronic trading system developed to trade options (the “System”) leveraging the Exchange’s existing robust and resilient technology platform that it uses to operate its cash equities market today. The fundamental premise of the proposal is that the Exchange will operate its options market much as it operates its cash equities market today and in a manner similar to that of other options exchanges, with a simplified suite of conventional order types and functionality that is designed to provide for an efficient, robust, and transparent order matching process. Much of the proposed functionality for MEMX Options is

substantially similar to that offered by other options exchanges, primarily Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. (“BZX”). Thus, the Exchange proposes to adopt rules applicable to MEMX Options that are substantively identical or substantially similar to the approved rules of BZX applicable to the BZX options market (“BZX Options”), with certain proposed changes or omissions that are described below.

The System will provide for the electronic display and execution of orders in price/time priority without regard to the status of the entities that are entering orders. All Exchange Members will be eligible to participate in MEMX Options provided that the Exchange specifically authorizes them to trade in the System. The System will provide a routing service for orders when trading interest is not present on MEMX Options and will comply with all applicable securities laws and regulations and the obligations of the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan.

MEMX Options Members

Pursuant to the proposed rules in Chapter 17 (Participation on MEMX Options), the Exchange will authorize any Exchange Member who meets certain enumerated qualification requirements (any such Member, an “Options Member”) and any Options Member’s Sponsored Participants to obtain access to, and transact business on, MEMX Options.

There will be two types of Options Members – Options Order Entry Firms (“OEFs”) and Options Market Makers. OEFs will be those Options Members representing Customer Orders as agent on MEMX Options or trading as principal on MEMX Options. Options Market Makers will be those Options Members registered with the Exchange as Options Market Makers pursuant to proposed Rule 22.2. To become an

Options Market Maker, an Options Member will be required to register by filing a written application. The Exchange will not place any limit on the number of entities that may become Options Market Makers, the number of appointments an Options Market Maker may have, or the number of Options Market Makers that may have appointments in a class unless the Exchange determines to impose any such limit based on system constraints, capacity restrictions, or other factors relevant to protecting the integrity of the System. The Exchange will not impose any such limitations until it has submitted objective standards for imposing the limits to the Commission for its review and approval.

Options Market Makers will be required to electronically engage in a course of dealing reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of fair and orderly markets. Among other things, an Options Market Maker would generally have to satisfy the following responsibilities and duties during trading: (1) on a daily basis maintain a two-sided market on a continuous basis in at least 60% of the cumulative number of seconds, or such higher percentage as the Exchange may announce in advance, for which that Options Market Maker's appointed classes are open for trading, excluding any adjusted series, any intraday add-on series on the day during which such series are added for trading, any Quarterly Option Series, and any series with an expiration of greater than 270 days;⁴ (2) enter a size of at least one contract for its best bid and its best offer; and (3)

⁴ The Exchange notes that it also proposes to adopt provisions that exclude from the calculation of continuous quoting those times that an Options Market Maker is experiencing a technical failure or limitation, during a trading halt, suspension or pause in the underlying security, or when the underlying security is in a limit up-limit down state.

maintain minimum net capital in accordance with Commission and Exchange rules.

Substantial or continued failure by an Options Market Maker to meet any of its obligations and duties will subject the Options Market Maker to disciplinary action, suspension, or revocation of the Options Market Maker's registration as such or its appointment in one or more of its appointed options classes.

Options Market Makers receive certain benefits for carrying out their duties. For example, a lender may extend credit to a broker-dealer without regard to the restrictions in Regulation T of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System if the credit is to be used to finance the broker-dealer's activities as a specialist or market maker on a national securities exchange. Thus, an Options Market Maker has a corresponding obligation to hold itself out as willing to buy and sell options for its own account on a regular or continuous basis to justify this favorable treatment.

Every Options Member shall at all times maintain membership in another registered options exchange that is not registered solely under Section 6(g) of the Exchange Act⁵ or in FINRA. OEF's that transact business with Public Customers must at all times be members of FINRA. Pursuant to proposed Rule 17.2(g), every Options Member will be required to have at least one registered Options Principal who satisfies the criteria of that rule, including the satisfaction of a proper qualification examination. An OEF may only transact business with Public Customers if such Options Member also is an Options Member of another registered national securities exchange or association with which the Exchange has entered into an agreement under Rule 17d-2 under the

⁵ 15 U.S.C. 78f(g).

Exchange Act⁶ pursuant to which such other exchange or association shall be the designated options examining authority for the OEF.

The proposed rules relating to qualification and participation on MEMX Options as an Options Member (including as an OEF and an Options Market Maker) are substantively identical to the relevant rules of BZX Options.⁷

As provided in proposed Rule 16.2, existing Exchange Rules applicable to the MEMX equities market contained in Chapters 1 through 15 of the Exchange Rules will apply to Options Members unless a specific Exchange Rule applicable to the MEMX Options market (proposed Chapters 16 through 29 of the Exchange Rules) governs or unless the context otherwise requires. Options Members can therefore provide sponsored access to the MEMX Options Exchange to a non-Member (i.e., a Sponsored Participant) pursuant to Rule 11.3 of the Exchange Rules.

Definitions

The Exchange proposes to define a series of terms under proposed Rule 16.1 (Definitions), which are to be used in proposed Chapters 16 to 29 relating to the trading of options contracts on the Exchange. Each of the terms defined in proposed Rule 16.1 is either identical or substantially similar to definitions included in BZX Rule 16.1.

The definitions under proposed Rule 16.1 are as follows:

- **ABBO.** The term “ABBO” means the best bid(s) or offer(s) disseminated by other Eligible Exchanges (as defined in proposed Rule 27.1) and calculated by the

⁶ 17 CFR 240.17d-2.

⁷ See BZX Rules, Chapters XVII and XXII.

Exchange based on market information the Exchange receives from OPRA.

- **Aggregate Exercise Price.** The term “aggregate exercise price” means the exercise price of an options contract multiplied by the number of units of the underlying security covered by the options contract.
- **American-Style Option.** The term “American-style option” means an options contract that, subject to the provisions of proposed Rule 23.1 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, may be exercised at any time from its commencement time until its expiration.
- **Associated Person and Person Associated with an Options Member.** The terms “associated person” and “person associated with an Options Member” mean any partner, officer, director, or branch manager of an Options Member (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an Options Member or any employee of an Options Member.
- **Bid.** The term “bid” means a limit order to buy one or more options contracts.
- **Board.** The term “Board” means the Board of Directors of MEMX LLC.
- **Call.** The term “call” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms of the option, to purchase from the Clearing Corporation the number of shares of the underlying security covered by the options contract.
- **Capacity.** The term “Capacity” means the capacity in which a User submits an order, which the User specifies by applying the corresponding code to the order. The Capacity codes available on MEMX Options will be listed in publicly

available specifications and published in a Regulatory Circular.

- **Class of Options.** The terms “class” or “class of options” mean all options contracts with the same unit of trading covering the same underlying security or index.
- **Clearing Corporation and OCC.** The terms “Clearing Corporation” and “OCC” mean The Options Clearing Corporation.
- **Clearing Member.** The term “Clearing Member” means an Options Member that is self-clearing or an Options Member that clears MEMX Options Transactions for other Members of MEMX Options.
- **Closing Purchase Transaction.** The term “closing purchase transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that reduces or eliminates a short position in an options contract.
- **Closing Writing Transaction.** The term “closing writing transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that reduces or eliminates a long position in an options contract.
- **Covered Short Position.** The term “covered short position” means (i) an options position where the obligation of the writer of a call option is secured by a “specific deposit” or an “escrow deposit” meeting the conditions of Rules 610(f) or 610(g), respectively, of the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, or the writer holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position either in the underlying security or in an options contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the options contract in such long position is equal to or less than the exercise price of the options contract in such

short position; and (ii) an options position where the writer of a put option holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position in an options contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the options contract in such long position is equal to or greater than the exercise price of the options contract in such short position.

- **Customer.** The term “Customer” means a Public Customer or a broker-dealer.
- **Customer Order.** The term “Customer Order” means an agency order for the account of a Customer.
- **Discretion.** The term “discretion” means the authority of a broker or dealer to determine for a Customer the type of option, the class or series of options, the number of contracts, or whether options are to be bought or sold.
- **European-Style Option.** The term “European-style option” means an options contract that, subject to the provisions of proposed Rule 23.1 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, can be exercised only on its expiration date.
- **Exchange Act.** The term “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or Rules thereunder.
- **Exercise Price.** The term “exercise price” means the specified price per unit at which the underlying security may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of an options contract.
- **He, Him, and His.** The terms “he,” “him” and “his” are deemed to refer to persons of female as well as male gender, and to include organizations, as well as individuals, when the context so requires.

- **Index Option.** The term “index option” means an options contract that is an option on a broad-based, narrow-based or micro narrow-based index of equity securities prices.
- **Individual Equity Option.** The term “individual equity option” means an options contract which is an option on an equity security.
- **Long Position.** The term “long position” means a person’s interest as the holder of one or more options contracts.
- **MEMX Exchange and Exchange.** The terms “MEMX Exchange” and “Exchange” mean MEMX LLC.
- **MEMX Exchange Rules and Exchange Rules.** The terms “MEMX Exchange Rules” and “Exchange Rules” mean the rules of the Exchange, including those for equities and options.
- **MEMX Options.** The term “MEMX Options” means the MEMX LLC Options Market, an options trading facility of the Exchange under Section 3(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.
- **MEMX Options Book.** The term “MEMX Options Book” means the electronic book of options orders maintained by the Trading System.
- **MEMX Options Transaction.** The term “MEMX Options Transaction” means a transaction involving an options contract that is effected on or through MEMX Options or its facilities or systems.
- **NBB, NBO, and NBBO.** The term “NBB” means the national best bid, the term “NBO” means the national best offer, and the term “NBBO” means the national best bid or offer as calculated by MEMX Options based on market information

received by MEMX Options from OPRA.

- **Offer.** The term “offer” means a limit order to sell one or more options contracts.
- **OPRA.** The term “OPRA” means the Options Price Reporting Authority.
- **Opening Purchase Transaction.** The term “opening purchase transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that creates or increases a long position in an options contract.
- **Opening Writing Transaction.** The term “opening writing transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that creates or increases a short position in an options contract.
- **Options Contracts.** The term “options contract” means a put or a call issued, or subject to issuance by the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.
- **Options Market Close and Market Close.** The terms “options market close” and “market close” mean the time the Exchange specifies for the end of a trading session on the Exchange on that trading day.
- **Options Market-Maker and Market-Maker.** The terms “Options Market-Maker” and “Market-Maker” mean an Options Member registered with the Exchange for the purpose of making markets in options contracts traded on the Exchange and that is vested with the rights and responsibilities specified in proposed Chapter 22.
- **Options Market Open and Market Open.** The terms “options market open” and “market open” mean the time the Exchange specifies for the beginning of a trading session on the Exchange on that trading day.

- **Options Member.** The term “Options Member” means a firm, or organization that is registered with the Exchange pursuant to proposed Chapter 17 for purposes of participating in options trading on MEMX Options as an “Options Order Entry Firm” or “Options Market-Maker.”
- **Options Member Agreement.** The term “Options Member Agreement” means the agreement to be executed by Options Members to qualify to participate on MEMX Options.
- **Options Order Entry Firm, Order Entry Firm, and OEF.** The terms “Options Order Entry Firm” and “Order Entry Firm” or “OEF” mean those Options Members representing as agent Customer Orders on MEMX Options and those non-Market-Maker Members conducting proprietary trading.
- **Options Principal.** The term “Options Principal” means a person engaged in the management and supervision of the Options Member’s business pertaining to options contracts that has responsibility for the overall oversight of the Options Member’s options related activities on the Exchange.
- **Order.** The term “order” means a firm commitment to buy or sell options contracts as defined in proposed Rule 21.1(c).
- **Outstanding.** The term “outstanding” means an options contract which has been issued by the Clearing Corporation and has neither been the subject of a closing writing transaction nor has reached its expiration date.
- **Primary Market.** The term “primary market” means, in the case of securities listed on Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC (“Nasdaq”), the market that is identified as the listing market pursuant to Section X(d) of the approved national market

system plan governing the trading of Nasdaq-listed securities, and, in the case of securities listed on another national securities exchange, the market that is identified as the listing market pursuant to Section XI of the Consolidated Tape Association Plan.

- **Priority Customer and Priority Customer Order.** The term “Priority Customer” means any person or entity that is not: (A) a broker or dealer in securities; or (B) a Professional. The term “Priority Customer Order” means an order for the account of a Priority Customer.
- **Professional.** The term “Professional” means any person or entity that (A) is not a broker or dealer in securities; and (B) places more than 390 orders in listed options per day on average during a calendar month for its own beneficial account(s). All Professional orders shall be appropriately marked by Options Members.
- **Protected Quotation.** The term “Protected Quotation” has the meaning provided in proposed Rule 27.1.⁸
- **Public Customer.** The term “Public Customer” means a person that is not a broker or dealer in securities.
- **Put.** The term “put” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the option and

⁸ As defined in proposed Rule 27.1, the term “Protected Quotation” refers to a Protected Bid or Protected Offer, and the terms “Protected Bid” and “Protected Offer” refer to a Bid or Offer in an options series, respectively, that: (A) is disseminated pursuant to the OPRA Plan; and (B) is the highest priced Bid or lowest priced Offer, respectively, displayed by an Eligible Exchange.

the Rules of the OCC, to sell to the Clearing Corporation the number of units of the underlying security covered by the options contract, at a price per unit equal to the exercise price, upon the timely exercise of such option.

- **Quarterly Options Series.** The term “Quarterly Options Series” means a series in an options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter.
- **Quote and Quotation.** The terms “quote” and “quotation” mean a bid or offer entered by a Market-Maker as a firm order that updates the Market-Maker’s previous bid or offer, if any.
- **Responsible Person.** The term “Responsible Person” means a U.S.-based officer, director, or management-level employee of an Options Member, who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal, responsible for the direct supervision and control of associated persons of that Options Member.
- **Rules of MEMX Options.** The term “Rules of MEMX Options” mean the rules contained in proposed Chapters 16 to 29 of the MEMX LLC Exchange Rules governing the trading of options on the Exchange.
- **Rules of the Clearing Corporation and Rules of the OCC.** The terms “Rules of the Clearing Corporation” and “Rules of the OCC” mean the Certificate of Incorporation, the By-Laws and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, and all written interpretations thereof, as may be in effect from time to time.
- **SEC and Commission.** The terms “SEC” and “Commission” mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

- **Series of Options.** The terms “series” or “series of options” mean all options contracts of the same class that are the same type of options and have the same exercise price and expiration date.
- **Short Position.** The term “short position” means a person’s interest as the writer of one or more options contracts.
- **Short Term Option Series.** The term “Short Term Option Series” means a series in an option class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday that is a business day and that expires on the Monday, Wednesday or Friday of the next business week, or, in the case of a series that is listed on a Friday and expires on a Monday, is listed one business week and one business day prior to that expiration. If a Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday is not a business day, the series may be opened (or shall expire) on the first business day immediately prior to that Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday, respectively. For a series listed pursuant to this section for Monday expiration, if a Monday is not a business day, the series shall expire on the first business day immediately following that Monday.
- **SRO.** The term “SRO” means a self-regulatory organization as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act.
- **Trading System and System.** The terms “Trading System” and “System” mean the automated trading system used by MEMX Options for the trading of options contracts.
- **Type of Option.** The term “type of option” means the classification of an options

contract as either a put or a call.

- **Uncovered.** The term “uncovered” means a short position in an options contract that is not covered.
- **Underlying Security.** The term “underlying security” means the security that the Clearing Corporation shall be obligated to sell (in the case of a call option) or purchase (in the case of a put option) upon the valid exercise of an options contract.
- **User.** The term “User” means any Options Member or Sponsored Participant who is authorized to obtain access to the System pursuant to Rule 11.3 (Access).

Execution System

The Exchange’s options System will leverage the Exchange’s current state-of-the-art technology, including its customer connectivity, messaging protocols, quotation and execution engine, order router, data feeds, and network infrastructure. This approach minimizes the technical effort required for existing Exchange Members to begin trading options on MEMX Options. As a result, MEMX Options will closely resemble the Exchange’s equities market, as well as other options markets, such as BZX Options, that offer true price/time priority across all participants rather than differentiating between participant/trading interest.

Like the Exchange’s system for equities, as well as the BZX Options market, all trading interest entered into the System will be automatically executable. Orders entered into the System will be displayed anonymously. Thus, the System will offer anonymous trading, however, options trades are not currently anonymous through settlement.

Accordingly, as set forth in proposed Rule 21.10, aggregated and individual transaction

reports produced by the System will indicate the details of a User's transactions, including the contra party's executing firm ID ("EFID"), capacity, and clearing firm account number.⁹ The Exchange will become an exchange member of the Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC"). The System will be linked to OCC for the Exchange to transmit locked-in trades for clearance and settlement.

Hours of Operation. As stated in proposed Rule 21.2, the MEMX Options System will begin accepting orders after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time pursuant to the market opening procedures described in proposed Rule 21.7. Orders and bids and offers shall be open and available until 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time except for option contracts on Fund Shares, as defined in proposed Rule 19.3(i), option contracts on exchange-traded notes including Index-Linked Securities, as defined in proposed Rule 19.3(l), and option contracts on broad-based indexes, as defined in proposed Rule 29.1(j), which may close as of 4:15 p.m. Eastern Time. The proposed hours of operation on MEMX Options are the same as on BZX Options, except that BZX Options begins accepting orders at 7:30 a.m. Eastern Time that are then processed in the BZX Options opening process beginning at 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time.

Units of Trading. As stated in proposed Rule 21.3, the unit of trading in each series of options traded on MEMX Options will be the unit of trading established for that series by the OCC pursuant to the rules of the OCC and the agreements of the Exchange

⁹ The Exchange shall also reveal a User's identity: (i) when a registered clearing agency ceases to act for a participant, or the User's clearing firm, and the registered clearing agency determines not to guarantee the settlement of the User's trades; and (ii) for regulatory purposes or to comply with an order of an arbitrator or court. See proposed Rule 21.10. The Exchange notes that proposed Rule 21.10 is identical to BZX Rule 21.10.

with the OCC. The proposed determination of the unit of trading for a series of options traded on MEMX Options is the same as on BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rule 21.3.

Minimum Quotation and Trading Increments. As stated in proposed Rule 21.5(a), the Exchange is proposing to apply the following quotation increments: (1) if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, five (5) cents; (2) if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, ten (10) cents; and (3) if the options series is trading pursuant to the Penny Interval Program one (1) cent if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, five (5) cents if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, unless for QQQ, SPY, or IWM where the minimum quoting increment will be one (1) cent for all series. In addition, as stated in proposed Rule 21.5(b), the Exchange is proposing that the minimum trading increment for options contracts traded on MEMX Options will be one (1) cent for all series. Such proposed minimum quotation and trading increments are the same as on BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rules 21.5(a) and (b).

Penny Interval Program. As set forth in proposed Rule 21.5(d), the Exchange is proposing to adopt a Penny Interval Program that is substantially similar to the penny programs of other exchanges, including BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rule 21.5(d), which includes minimum quoting requirements for option classes listed under the Penny Interval Program. However, eligibility for inclusion in the Penny Interval Program will be limited to those classes already operating under penny programs of other options exchanges at the time MEMX Options is launched. The list of option classes included in the Penny Interval Program will be announced by the Exchange via circular distributed to Options Members and published by the Exchange on its website.

Order Types and Handling Instructions. The System will make available to

Users two Order Types (as defined in proposed Rule 21.1(d))—Limit Orders and Market Orders—as well as various other instructions and modifiers that can be appended to such orders. The characteristics and functionality of each Order Type is substantially similar to what is currently approved for use in the Exchange’s equities trading facility or on other options exchanges, including BZX Options, except where described below.

MEMX Options will support bulk messages for Options Market Makers as specified in the description of each Order Type or other instruction. Proposed Rule 21.1(d) includes the following details with respect to Limit Orders and Market Orders:

- **Limit Order.** Limit Orders are orders (including bulk messages) to buy or sell an option at a specified price or better. A Limit Order is marketable when, for a Limit Order to buy, at the time it is entered into the System, the order is priced at the current inside offer or higher, or for a Limit Order to sell, at the time it is entered into the System, the order is priced at the current inside bid or lower.
- **Market Order.** Market Orders are orders to buy or sell at the best price available at the time of execution. Market Orders to buy or sell an option traded on MEMX Options will be rejected if they are received when the underlying security is subject to a “Limit State” or “Straddle State” as defined in the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act (the “Limit Up-Limit Down Plan”). Bulk messages may not be Market Orders.

The System will also make available to Users several additional instructions that can be designated on an order (“Handling Instructions”). A Handling Instruction applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. The Handling

Instructions available on MEMX Options are described in proposed Rule 21.1(e) and will include the following:

- **Book Only.** Book Only is an instruction that an order is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to proposed Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another options exchange. Users may designate bulk messages as Book Only as set forth in proposed Rule 21.1(l).
- **Post Only.** Post Only is an instruction that an order is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to proposed Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another options exchange except that the order will not remove liquidity from the MEMX Options Book. The System cancels or rejects a bid (offer) designated as Post Only with a price that locks or crosses the Exchange's best offer (bid). The Exchange notes that, unlike a Post Only Order on BZX Options, an order with a Post Only instruction on MEMX Options will not remove liquidity even if the value of price improvement associated with such execution equals or exceeds the sum of fees charged for such execution and the value of any rebate that would be provided if the order posted to the MEMX Options Book and subsequently provided liquidity.¹⁰ A Market Order cannot be designated as Post Only.¹¹ Users may

¹⁰ The Exchange notes that other options exchanges offer functionality equivalent to the Post Only instruction that does not remove liquidity based on potential price improvement. See, e.g., NYSE Arca Rule 6.62-O.(t) and NYSE Arca Rule 6.62P-O(e)(2), each of which defines an ALO Order, which is an order that does not remove liquidity from the NYSE Arca order book without any exception for

designate bulk messages as Post Only as set forth in proposed Rule 21.1(l).

- **Intermarket Sweep Order (“ISO”).** ISOs are orders that shall have the meaning provided in proposed Rule 27.1, which relates to intermarket trading. Such orders may be executed at one or multiple price levels in the System without regard to Protected Quotations at other options exchanges (i.e., may trade through such quotations). The Exchange relies on the marking of an order as an ISO order when handling such order, and thus, it is the entering Options Member’s responsibility, not the Exchange’s responsibility, to comply with the requirements relating to ISOs. ISOs are not eligible for routing pursuant to proposed Rule 21.9. A Market Order cannot be designated as an Intermarket Sweep Order.¹² Users may not designate bulk messages as ISOs.

The Exchange notes that, in contrast to BZX Options, it has proposed characterizing Book Only, Post Only, and ISO as Handling Instructions rather than Order Types, as each of these instructions represents an additional modifier that can be appended to a Market Order or Limit Order rather than a unique Order Type. The Exchange does not believe that this characterization changes anything with respect to the proposed operation of the Exchange but rather is a more accurate characterization of the

removing liquidity when price improvement could be obtained.

¹¹ The Exchange notes that the comparable description of Post Only Orders on BZX Options in BZX Rule 21.1(d)(8) does not specify that Market Orders cannot be designated as Post Only, however, the Exchange believes the proposed functionality is the same.

¹² The Exchange notes that the comparable description of ISOs on BZX Options in BZX Rule 21.1(d)(9) does not specify that Market Orders cannot be designated as ISOs, however, the Exchange believes the proposed functionality is the same.

proposed functionality. The Exchange notes that each of the proposed Order Types and Handling Instructions available on MEMX Options is substantially similar to the same order type available on BZX Options, except where described above or as relates to the display-price sliding process offered by BZX Options, which the Exchange is not proposing to adopt. The Exchange also notes that BZX Options offers additional order types, such as reserve orders, minimum quantity orders, price-improving orders, stop orders, and stop limit orders, none of which the Exchange proposes to adopt.

Time-in-Force Designations. Users entering orders into the System may designate such orders to remain in force and available for display and/or potential execution for varying periods of time. Unless cancelled earlier, once these time periods expire, the order (or the unexecuted portion thereof) is returned to the entering party. A Time-in-Force applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. Unless otherwise specified in the Exchange Rules or the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Times-in-Force are available on a class or system basis. The Time-in-Force designations available on MEMX Options are described in proposed Rule 21.1(f) and will include the following:

- **Immediate Or Cancel (“IOC”).** IOC means, for an order so designated, an order that is to be executed in whole or in part as soon as such order is received. The portion not so executed immediately on the Exchange or another options exchange is cancelled and is not posted to the MEMX Options Book. IOC orders that are not designated as Book Only and that cannot be executed in accordance with proposed Rule 21.8 on the System when reaching the Exchange will be eligible for routing away pursuant to proposed Rule 21.9. Users may designate

bulk messages as IOC.

- **Day.** Day means, for an order so designated, an order to buy or sell which, if not executed expires at market close. Users may designate bulk messages as Day.

The Exchange notes that each of the proposed Time-in-Force designations available on MEMX Options is identical to the same Time-in-Force designation available on BZX Options, except that BZX Options rules describe Time-in-Force designations as applicable only to limit orders on BZX Options, whereas the Exchange has proposed allowing such designations to be placed on both Limit Orders and Market Orders. The Exchange also notes that BZX Options offers additional Times-in-Force, such as good til cancelled, fill-or-kill, at the open, limit-on-close, and market-on-close, none of which the Exchange proposes to adopt.

Member Match Trade Prevention Modifiers. As with its equities market, the Exchange will allow Users to use certain Match Trade Prevention (“MTP”) modifiers, which are described in proposed Rule 21.1(g). Any incoming order designated with an MTP modifier will be prevented from executing against a resting opposite side order also designated with an MTP modifier and originating from the same EFID, Exchange Member identifier, trading group identifier, or Exchange Sponsored Participant identifier. The Exchange will offer the following MTP modifiers: MTP Cancel Newest, described in proposed Rule 21.1(g)(1); MTP Cancel Oldest, described in proposed Rule 21.1(g)(2); and MTP Cancel Both, described in proposed Rule 21.1(g)(3). The Exchange notes that each of the proposed MTP modifiers available on MEMX Options is identical to the same MTP modifier available on BZX Options. The Exchange also notes that BZX Options offers additional MTP modifiers, such as MTP Decrement and Cancel and MTP Cancel

Smallest, neither of which the Exchange proposes to adopt.

Re-Pricing Mechanism. Like other options exchanges, the Exchange proposes to offer a re-pricing mechanism to Users to comply with the order protection and trade through restrictions of the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan. This re-pricing mechanism, described in proposed Rule 21.1(i), is referred to by the Exchange as Price Adjust and is identical to the Price Adjust mechanism offered by BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rule 21.1(i), with the exception of the handling of an order with a Post Only instruction subject to the Price Adjust process. Whereas BZX Options applies the Price Adjust process when a Post Only Order locks or crosses a Protected Quotation displayed on BZX Options and re-prices such Post Only Order pursuant to BZX Rule 21.1(i)(4), the Exchange is not proposing to adopt this clause and instead would cancel a Post Only Order that locks or crosses a Protected Quotation displayed on MEMX Options. As noted above, the Exchange is not proposing to offer a re-pricing mechanism equivalent to the display-price sliding process offered by BZX Options.

EFIDs. As proposed in Rule 21.1(j), the term “EFIDs” means Executing Firm IDs and shall refer to what the System uses to identify the User and the clearing number for the execution of orders and quotes submitted to the System with that EFID. A User may obtain one or more EFIDs from the Exchange (in a form and manner determined by the Exchange). The Exchange assigns an EFID to its Users. Each EFID corresponds to a single User and a single clearing number of a Clearing Member with the Clearing Corporation. A User may obtain multiple EFIDs, which may be for the same or different clearing numbers. A User is able (in a form and manner determined by the Exchange) to designate which of its EFIDs may be used for each of its ports. If a User submits an order

or quote through a port with an EFID not enabled for that port, the System cancels or rejects the order or quote. The Exchange notes that its proposed Rule 21.1(j) is identical to BZX Rule 21.1(k) other than the use of the term “User” instead of “Member.”

Ports and Bulk Messages. Proposed Rule 21.1(k) defines two types of ports: (1) a “physical port,” which provides a physical connection to the System and may provide access to multiple logical ports; and (2) a “logical port” or “application session,” which provides Users with the ability within the System to accomplish a specific function through a connection, such as order entry, data receipt, or access to information. The Exchange notes that each of the proposed types of ports available on MEMX Options is identical to the same types of ports on BZX Options, though instead of application session BZX Options also refers to logical ports as logical sessions. The Exchange also notes that BZX Options offers specific ports used for bulk messages whereas the Exchange proposes to offer bulk message functionality through the same logical ports as Users submit other messages to the Exchange. Other than this distinction, the Exchange proposes to adopt the same bulk message functionality as is offered by BZX Options. The term “bulk message” is proposed to mean a bid or offer included in a single electronic message a User submits with a Market Maker Capacity to the Exchange in which the User may enter, modify, or cancel up to an Exchange-specified number of bids and offers (which number the Exchange will announce via Exchange notice and publicly available technical specifications). The System handles a bulk message in the same manner as it handles an order or quote, unless the Exchange Rules specify otherwise.¹³

¹³ The Exchange notes that BZX Options maintains the definition of bulk message

Users may submit bulk messages through a logical port, subject to the following: bulk messages must contain a Time-in-Force of Day or IOC; a Market Maker with an appointment in a class must designate a bulk message for that class as Post Only or Book Only, and a non-appointed Market Maker must designate a bulk message for that class as Post Only; the System cancels or rejects a Post Only bulk message bid (offer) with a price that locks or crosses the Exchange best offer (bid) or ABO (ABB); the System executes a Book Only bulk message bid (offer) that locks or crosses the ABO (ABB) against offers (bids) resting in the Book at prices the same as or better than the ABO (ABB) and then cancels the unexecuted portion of that bid (offer).

Cancel Back. The term “Cancel Back” is proposed to mean an instruction a User designates on an order (including bulk messages) to not be subject to the Price Adjust process pursuant to proposed Rule 21.1(i). The System cancels or rejects an order with a Cancel Back instruction (immediately at the time the System receives the order or upon return to the System after being routed away) if displaying the order on the Book would create a violation of proposed Rule 27.3, or if the order cannot otherwise be executed or displayed in the Book at its limit price. The System executes a Book Only – Cancel Back order against resting orders. The proposed definition of Cancel Back in proposed Rule 21.1(m) is substantively identical to a Cancel Back Order defined in BZX Rule 21.1(m), except as relates to the display-price sliding process offered by BZX Options, which the

in BZX Rule 16.1 whereas MEMX Options has proposed to include this language in proposed Rule 21.1(l), where bulk messages are further described. Despite this distinction, as noted above, the functionality is the same other than the fact the Exchange does not propose to require a separate bulk port to submit bulk messages.

Exchange is not proposing to adopt, and the fact that the Exchange has not proposed to execute an order with a Post Only instruction to the extent there is price improvement associated with such execution (including if such order also has a Cancel Back instruction).¹⁴

Market Opening Procedures. As stated in proposed Rule 21.7, the System shall open options, other than index options, for trading based on the first transaction after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time in the securities underlying the options as reported on the first print disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan. With respect to index options, the System shall open for trading after a time period (which the Exchange determines for all classes) following the System's observation after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time of the first disseminated index value for the index underlying an index option. Because the Exchange does not propose to adopt an opening cross or similar opening process, the opening trade that occurs on the Exchange will be a trade in the ordinary course of dealings on the Exchange. Accordingly, the System will ensure that the opening trade in an options series will not trade through a Protected Quotation at another options exchange, consistent with the general standard regarding trade throughs articulated in proposed Rule 21.6(e). The proposed market opening procedures for options other than index options are identical to the market opening procedures for such options that were initially adopted by BZX Options.¹⁵ The proposed market opening

¹⁴ See supra note 10 and accompanying text.

¹⁵ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 61419 (January 26, 2010), 75 FR 5157 (February 1, 2010) (SR-BATS-2009-031) (Notice of Filing of Amendment No. 1 and Order Granting Accelerated Approval of a Proposed Rule Change, as Modified by Amendment No. 1 Thereto, To Establish Rules Governing the

procedures for index options are substantially similar to the market opening procedures for index options on BZX Options under current BZX Rule 21.7(d)(2) with respect to when the System opens. However, once the BZX Options system observes that an index value has been disseminated for the applicable index BZX Options then commences an opening rotation (i.e., an opening process to match liquidity at a price determined by the BZX Options system) while the Exchange does not currently propose to adopt an opening process. Additionally, the Exchange proposes that it may delay the commencement of trading in any class of options in the interests of a fair and orderly market. As stated in proposed Rule 21.6(c), orders received prior to the opening of the System will be cancelled. The Exchange believes that it is appropriate to commence operations on MEMX Options with simplified procedures for when the System is open for trading because for a successful opening process to function, an exchange needs a critical mass of liquidity from market participants in order to price and execute opening transactions. In turn, as a new options exchange, MEMX Options does not know the amount of pre-opening interest it will have, and it will have to gain market share in order to accumulate such interest. MEMX Options will re-evaluate its opening procedures over time and may propose to add an opening process through a rule filing submitted to the Commission in the future.

Order Display/Matching System. The System will be based upon functionality currently approved for use in the Exchange's equities trading system. Specifically, the System will allow Users to enter Market Orders and priced Limit Orders to buy and sell

MEMX Options-listed options. All orders (including bulk messages) will be designated for display (price and size) on an anonymous basis by the Exchange.

Routing. The MEMX Options Exchange will support orders that are designated to be routed to the National Best Bid and Offer (“NBBO”) as well as orders that will execute only within MEMX Options. Orders that are designated to execute at the NBBO will be routed to other options markets to be executed when the Exchange is not at the NBBO consistent with the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan. Subject to the exceptions contained in proposed Rule 27.2(b), the System will ensure that an order will not be executed at a price that trades through another options exchange. An order that is designated by an Options Member as routable will be routed in compliance with applicable trade-through restrictions. Any order entered with a price that would lock or cross a Protected Quotation that is not eligible for either routing or the price adjust process as defined in proposed Rule 21.1(i) will be cancelled. Bulk messages are not eligible for routing.

The proposed routing functionality for MEMX Options is designed to operate much like the routing functionality for the Exchange’s equities market, in that the Exchange offers a simple routing service to facilitate compliance with applicable regulations and does not currently offer other complex routing strategies. The Exchange notes that the proposed rules relating to the routing of orders on MEMX Options to away options markets are similar to the approved rules of BZX Options, except that the Exchange proposes to cancel any unexecuted portion of a Market Order after the System has routed to and received response from an away options market, whereas BZX Options offers additional handling instructions that may be chosen with respect to the unexecuted

portion of an order after the System has routed to and received response from an away options market, and BZX Options offers various additional routing options, such as routing to a specific destination or at specified price levels.¹⁶

MEMX Options shall route orders in options via MEMX Execution Services LLC (“MEMX Execution Services”), which serves as the Outbound Router of the Exchange, as defined in Rule 2.11. The function of the Outbound Router will be to route orders in options listed and open for trading on MEMX Options to other options exchanges pursuant to the proposed rules of MEMX Options solely on behalf of MEMX Options. The Outbound Router is subject to regulation as a facility of the Exchange, including the requirement to file proposed rule changes under Section 19 of the Act. Use of MEMX Execution Services or Routing Services (as defined below) to route orders to other market centers is optional. In the event the Exchange is not able to provide order routing services through its affiliated broker-dealer, the Exchange will route orders to other options exchanges in conjunction with one or more routing brokers that are not affiliated with the Exchange (“Routing Services”). Parties that do not desire to use MEMX Execution Services or other Routing Services provided by the Exchange must designate orders as not available for routing.

In connection with the proposed rules regarding routing to away options exchanges, proposed Rule 21.9(f) provides that MEMX Execution Services has, pursuant to Rule 15c3-5 under the Act,¹⁷ implemented certain tests designed to mitigate the

¹⁶ See BZX Rule 21.9.

¹⁷ 17 CFR 240.15c3-5.

financial and regulatory risks associated with providing the Exchange's Users with access to such away options exchanges. Pursuant to the policies and procedures developed by MEMX Execution Services to comply with Rule 15c3-5, if an order or series of orders are deemed to be erroneous or duplicative, would cause the entering User's credit exposure to exceed a preset credit threshold, or are non-compliant with applicable pre-trade regulatory requirements (as defined in Rule 15c3-5), MEMX Execution Services will reject such orders prior to routing and/or seek to cancel any orders that have been routed. This is consistent with the routing implementation of other options exchanges, and the Exchange notes that proposed Rule 21.9(f) is substantively identical to BZX Rule 21.9(f).

Order Priority. The System, like the Exchange's equities facility, shall execute trading interest within the System in price/time priority, meaning it will execute all trading interest at the best price level within the System before executing trading interest at the next best price. Trading interest will be executed with the order clearly established as the first entered into the System at each price level having priority up to the number of contracts specified in the order. Any order entered with a price that would lock or cross a Protected Quotation that is not eligible for either routing or the price adjust process as defined in proposed Rule 21.1(i) will be cancelled. The Exchange notes that the proposed price/time order priority and book processing is substantially similar to that on BZX Options.

Data Feed. The System will include a proprietary data feed which will display without attribution to Users' orders on both the bid and offer side of the market for price levels then within MEMX Options using the minimum price variation applicable to that

security.

Risk Controls. The Exchange also proposes to offer to all Users of MEMX Options the ability to establish certain risk control parameters and limits that are intended to assist Users in managing their market risk. The proposed risk controls are set forth in proposed Rules 21.16 and 21.17 and are based, in part, on those of BZX Options, with certain additions and differences described below. The proposed risk controls are designed to offer Users protection from entering orders outside of certain size and price parameters, as well as certain standard or Exchange-established parameters based on order type and market conditions.

The Exchange proposes to offer a Risk Monitor Mechanism described in proposed Rule 21.16 that features passive risk counter functionality, which is similar to the risk monitor mechanism functionality offered by other options exchanges, including BZX Options, as well as active risk counter functionality. Under the proposed Risk Monitor Mechanism, Users may configure risk limits for various parameters, including number of contracts executed (“volume”), notional value of executions (“notional”), number of executions (“count”), number of contracts executed as a percentage of number of contracts outstanding within an Exchange-designated time period or during the trading day (“percentage”), and the number of times the limits on any of the foregoing parameters are reached (“risk trips”). The System will track each of the parameters within an underlying for an EFID (“underlying limit”), across all underlyings for an EFID (“EFID limit”), across all underlyings for a group of EFIDs (“EFID Group”) (“EFID Group limit”), and/or across a customized group of orders designated by the User

(“Custom Group Limit”), over a User-established time period (“interval”) and on an absolute basis for a trading day (“absolute limits”).

When the System determines that a specified parameter has reached the User-defined risk limit, depending on the User’s instructions and the applicable limit that has been reached, the Risk Monitor Mechanism either: (1) cancels or rejects such User’s orders or quotes in all series of the applicable underlying(s) and cancels or rejects any additional orders or quotes from the User in the applicable underlying(s) until the counting program resets; or (2) suspends all of a User’s resting orders or quotes in all series of the applicable underlying(s) and cancels or rejects any additional orders or quotes from the User in the applicable underlying(s) until the Exchange is instructed to reinstate such bids and offers. A User may also engage the Risk Monitor Mechanism to cancel resting bids and offers, as well as subsequent orders as set forth in proposed Rule 22.10 (“mass cancellation”) or to suspend all resting bids and offers until the Exchange is instructed to reinstate such bids and offers (“mass suspension”).

The proposed Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality described above is substantially similar to the risk monitor mechanism offered on BZX Options, except that BZX Options does not permit Users to designate a Custom Group Limit to track risk parameters across a customized group of orders, nor does BZX Options permit Users to choose to suspend, rather than cancel or reject, resting orders when a risk limit has been reached or to engage the Risk Monitor Mechanism for mass suspension as an alternative to mass cancellation. The Exchange notes that if a User’s resting orders or quotes have been suspended and the User instructs the Exchange to reinstate such bids and offers, each reinstated order or quote shall receive a new timestamp reflecting the time it was

posted to the MEMX Options Book. The Exchange believes that these proposed additions to the Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality that is currently available on BZX Options would provide Users with greater optionality when managing their risk on MEMX Options.

The proposed Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality described above is similar to the Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality offered by other options exchanges, including BZX Options, in that it provides for the System to track specified risk parameters across designated underlyings and/or order groups until the counting program is reset by the User (such functionality, the “passive risk counter”). In addition to the Risk Monitor Mechanism’s passive risk counter functionality, which is similar to the Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality offered by BZX Options in BZX Rule 21.16, the Exchange also proposes to enable a User to optionally manage their risk limits actively using the Exchange’s proposed active risk counter functionality within the Risk Monitor Mechanism. As proposed, for a User using the active risk counter, the System will increment the active risk counter associated with a defined parameter when such parameter increments, and the System will decrement the active risk counter upon positive confirmation from the User via an electronic instruction that the User has acknowledged a change in the active risk counter. A User would also be able to specify the value by which each parameter increments and decrements in the active risk counter. The proposed active risk counter therefore enables a User to interact with the Risk Monitor Mechanism dynamically such that the User may actively acknowledge executions and decrement the counting program by a specified amount as such executions occur (or at any time), rather than waiting until a risk limit is reached or the User

otherwise sends a specific instruction to the Exchange to completely reset the counting program.

The following examples illustrate the proposed behavior of the passive risk counter and the active risk counter within the Risk Monitor Mechanism. In each case, assume a User configures a risk limit of 10,000 contracts executed with respect to options contracts on underlying security ABC for a single EFID.

Passive Risk Counter

- The System executes User's order to purchase 5,000 call options on ABC ("Transaction 1"). The System's counting program would increment to a total of 5,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The System then executes User's order to purchase 3,000 call options on ABC ("Transaction 2"). The System's counting program would increment an additional 3,000 executed options contracts for Transaction 2 to a total of 8,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The System then executes User's order to purchase 3,000 call options on ABC ("Transaction 3"). The System's counting program would increment an additional 3,000 executed options contracts for Transaction 3 to a total of 11,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User. As Transaction 3 results in executions in excess of the User's risk limit with respect to the number of options contracts executed, the Risk Monitor Mechanism is triggered, and the System will cancel, reject or suspend, as applicable in accordance with the User's instructions, the User's orders and quotes in all series of options contracts on ABC for the User.

- The User then submits an electronic instruction to the System to reset the counting program, and the counting program is decremented to zero. The System will now accept new orders or quotes from the User in a series of options contracts on ABC.

Active Risk Counter

- The System executes a transaction to purchase 5,000 call options on ABC (“Transaction 1”). The System’s counting program would increment to a total of 5,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The User then submits an electronic instruction to the System acknowledging a change in the active risk counter due to Transaction 1. Upon the System’s receipt of such instruction, the counting program decrements the active risk counter by 5,000 options contracts for Transaction 1 to a total of zero with respect to the number of executed options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The System then executes two separate transactions to purchase 3,000 call options on ABC per transaction (“Transaction 2” and “Transaction 3” respectively), and the User does not acknowledge a change in the active risk counter due to either of these executions. The System’s counting program would increment 3,000 executed options contracts at the time of execution for each of Transaction 2 and Transaction 3, for a total of 6,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The User then submits an electronic instruction to the System acknowledging a change in the active risk counter due Transaction 3, but

not Transaction 2. Upon the System's receipt of such instruction, the counting program would decrement the active risk counter by the 3,000 executed options contracts for Transaction 3 to a total of 3,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User.

- The User then executes a transaction to purchase 10,000 call options on ABC ("Transaction 4"). The System's counting program would increment an additional 10,000 executed options contracts for Transaction 4 to a total of 13,000 options contracts on ABC for the User. As Transaction 4 results in executions in excess of the User's risk limit with respect to the number of options contracts executed, the Risk Monitor Mechanism is triggered, and the System will cancel, reject or suspend, as applicable in accordance with the User's instructions, the User's orders and quotes in all series of options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The User then submits an electronic instruction to the System acknowledging a change in the active risk counter due to Transaction 4. Upon the System's receipt of such instruction, the counting program would decrement the active risk counter by the 10,000 executed options contracts for Transaction 4 to a total of 3,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User. The System will now accept new orders or quotes from the User in a series of options contracts on ABC.

In addition to the Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality described above, the Exchange also proposes to offer additional price protection mechanisms and risk controls that relate to certain standard or Exchange-established parameters based on order type

and market conditions, which are described in proposed Rule 21.17. These additional price protection mechanisms and risk controls are substantially similar to those offered on BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rule 21.17, with slight modifications to align with the Exchange's proposed market opening procedures and available order types and instructions on MEMX Options, except that the Exchange is proposing a simplified version of the drill-through price protection mechanism described in proposed Rule 21.17(d). Whereas the drill-through price protection mechanism offered on BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rule 21.17(d) executes an incoming order to a determined "Drill-Through Price" and then displays the remainder of the order on BZX Options at that price for a brief period of time, the Exchange has proposed to simply cancel the remainder of an incoming order after executing the order to the Drill-Through Price.

One Second Exposure Period. Proposed Rule 22.11 would require Options Members to expose their customers' orders on the Exchange for at least one second under certain circumstances. During this one second exposure period, other Options Members will be able to enter orders to trade against the exposed order. In adopting a one second order exposure period, the Exchange is proposing a requirement that is consistent with the rules of other options exchanges.¹⁸ Thus, the exposure period will allow Options Members that are members of other options exchanges to comply with proposed Rule 22.11 without programming separate time parameters into their systems for order entry or compliance purposes. The Exchange believes that market participants are sufficiently automated that a one second exposure period allows an adequate time for market

¹⁸ See, e.g., BZX Rule 22.12; CBOE Rule 5.9; MIAX Options Rule 520(b); BOX Rule IM-7140-3.

participants to electronically respond to an order. Also, it is possible that market participants might wait until the end of the exposure period, no matter how long, before responding. Thus, the Exchange believes that any longer than one second would not further the protection of investors or market participants, but rather, would potentially increase market risk to investors and other market participants by creating a longer period of time for the exposed order to be subject to market risk.

Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan Rules

The Exchange will participate in the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan (the “Plan”), and therefore will be required to comply with the obligations of Participants under the Plan. The Exchange proposes to adopt rules relating to the Plan that are substantially similar to the rules in place on all of the options exchanges that are Participants to the Plan. The Plan essentially applies the Regulation NMS price-protection provisions to the options markets. Similar to Regulation NMS, the Plan requires the Plan Participants to adopt rules “reasonably designed to prevent Trade-Throughs”, while exempting ISOs from that prohibition. The Plan’s definition of an ISO is essentially the same as under Regulation NMS. The remaining exceptions to the trade-through prohibition, discussed more specifically below, either track those under Regulation NMS or correspond to unique aspects of the options market, or both.

The proposed rules in Chapter 27 (Options Order Protection and Locked and Crossed Markets Rules) conform to the requirements of the Plan. Proposed Rule 27.1 sets forth the defined terms for use under the Plan. Proposed Rule 27.2 prohibits trade-throughs and exempts ISOs from that prohibition. Proposed Rule 27.2 also contains additional exceptions to the trade-through prohibition that track the exceptions under

Regulation NMS or correspond to unique aspects of the options market, or both.

Proposed Rule 27.3 sets forth the general prohibition against locking/crossing other eligible exchanges as well as certain enumerated exceptions that permit locked markets in limited circumstances; such exceptions have been approved by the Commission for inclusion in the rules of other options exchanges. Specifically, the exceptions to the general prohibition on locking and crossing occur when: (1) the locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when the Exchange was experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment; (2) the locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when there is a Crossed Market; (3) the Options Member simultaneously routed an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any locked or crossed Protected Bid or Protected Offer; or (4) with respect to a locking quotation, the order entered on the Exchange that will lock a Protected Bid or Protected Offer, is: (i) not a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order; or (ii) a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order, and, on a case-by-case basis, the Customer specifically authorizes the Member to lock such Protected Bid or Protected Offer.

The Exchange notes that the proposed rules in Chapter 27 (Options Order Protection and Locked and Crossed Markets Rules) are substantially similar to the rules of BZX Options, and with respect to proposed Rules 27.1(a)(8) and 27.3(b), the rules of

the MIAX Options Exchange (“MIAX Options”).¹⁹

Securities Traded on MEMX Options

General Listing Standards. The Exchange proposes to adopt listing standards for options traded on MEMX Options as described in Chapter 19 (Securities Traded on MEMX Options), as well as for index options as described in Chapter 29 (Index Rules), which are substantively identical to the approved rules of BZX Options.²⁰ The Exchange will join the Options Listings Procedures Plan and will list and trade options already listed on other options exchanges. The Exchange will gradually phase-in its trading of options, beginning with a selection of actively traded options. At least initially, the Exchange does not plan to develop new options products or listing standards.

Conduct and Operational Rules for Options Members

The Exchange proposes to adopt rules for MEMX Options that are substantively identical to the rules of BZX Options regarding: exercises and deliveries as described in Chapter 23 (Exercises and Deliveries); records, reports and audits as described in Chapter 24 (Records, Reports and Audits); minor rule violations as described in Chapter 25

¹⁹ See BZX Rules, Chapter XXVII; MIAX Rules, Chapter XIV.

²⁰ See BZX Rules, Chapters XIX and XXIX. The Exchange notes that it has modified proposed Rule 19.6(f) related to strike interval limitations based on SR-ISE-2022-10. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 95085 (June 10, 2022), 87 FR 36353 (June 16, 2022). The Exchange also notes that it is initially proposing to adopt rules applicable to listing and trading of index options but has not proposed inclusion of references to any specific index options products or indices at this time and therefore has included a placeholder with the rule text “(Reserved.)” where such references would otherwise be. To the extent the Exchange does propose to list and trade certain index products in the future, the Exchange will file a proposed rule change with the Commission with respect to such products.

(Discipline and Summary Suspensions); doing business with the public as described in Chapter 26 (Doing Business With the Public); and margin as described in Chapter 28 (Margin Requirements).²¹

National Market System

MEMX Options will operate as a full and equal participant in the national market system for options trading established under Section 11A of the Exchange Act,²² just as its equities market participates today. MEMX Options will become a member of the Options Price Reporting Authority (“OPRA”), the Options Linkage Authority (“OLA”), the Options Regulatory Surveillance Authority (“ORSA”), and the Options Listing Procedures Plan (“OLPP”). The Exchange expects to participate in those plans on the same terms currently applicable to current members of those plans. The Exchange has contacted the leadership of each options-related national market system plan to begin the membership process.

Regulation

The Exchange will leverage many of the structures it established to operate a national securities exchange in compliance with Section 6 of the Exchange Act.²³ As described in more detail below, there will be three elements of that regulation: (1) the Exchange will join the existing options industry agreements pursuant to Section 17(d) of the Exchange Act prior to commencing operations,²⁴ as it did with respect to equities; (2)

²¹ See BZX Rules, Chapters XXIII, XXIV, XXV, XXVI and XXVIII.

²² 15 U.S.C. 78k-1.

²³ 15 U.S.C. 78f.

²⁴ 15 U.S.C. 78q(d).

the Exchange's Regulatory Services Agreement with FINRA will be amended as necessary prior to commencing operations and will govern many aspects of the regulation and discipline of Members that participate in options trading, just as it does for equities regulation; and (3) the Exchange will perform options listing regulation, as well as authorize Options Members to trade on MEMX Options, and conduct surveillance of options trading as it does today for equities. Section 17(d) of the Exchange Act and the related Exchange Act rules permit SROs to allocate certain regulatory responsibilities to avoid duplicative oversight and regulation. Under Exchange Act Rule 17d-1,²⁵ the SEC designates one SRO to be the Designated Examining Authority, or DEA, for each broker-dealer that is a member of more than one SRO. The DEA is responsible for the financial aspects of that broker-dealer's regulatory oversight. Because MEMX Options Members also must be members of at least one other SRO, the Exchange would generally not be designated as the DEA for any of its members.

Exchange Act Rule 17d-2²⁶ permits SROs to file with the Commission plans under which the SROs allocate among each other the responsibility to receive regulatory reports from, and examine and enforce compliance with specified provisions of the Exchange Act and rules thereunder and SRO rules by, firms that are members of more than one SRO ("common members"). If such a plan is declared effective by the Commission, an SRO that is a party to the plan is relieved of regulatory responsibility as to any common member for whom responsibility is allocated under the plan to another

²⁵ 17 CFR 240.17d-1.

²⁶ 17 CFR 240.17d-2.

SRO.

All of the options exchanges, FINRA, and NYSE have entered into the Options Sales Practices Agreement, a Rule 17d-2 agreement, and the Exchange intends to join this agreement prior to the commencement of operations for MEMX Options. Under this Agreement, the examining SROs will examine firms that are common members of the Exchange and the particular examining SRO for compliance with certain provisions of the Exchange Act, certain of the rules and regulations adopted thereunder, certain examining SRO rules, and certain proposed MEMX Options rules. In addition, the proposed MEMX Options rules contemplate participation in this Agreement by requiring that any Options Member also be a member of at least one of the examining SROs. The Exchange and FINRA are also party to a bilateral Rule 17d-2 agreement that requires minor modifications due to the proposed launch of MEMX Options. The Exchange intends modify and seek Commission approval of the modified bilateral Rule 17d-2 agreement prior to commencing of operations for MEMX Options. Additionally, all of the options exchanges and FINRA have entered into the Options-Related Market Surveillance Agreement, a Rule 17d-2 agreement, and the Exchange intends to join this agreement prior to the commencement of operations for MEMX Options.

For those regulatory responsibilities that fall outside the scope of any Rule 17d-2 agreements, the Exchange will retain full regulatory responsibility under the Exchange Act. However, the Exchange has entered into a Regulatory Services Agreement with FINRA, pursuant to which FINRA personnel operate as agents for the Exchange in performing certain of these functions. The Exchange and FINRA will continue to operate under the Regulatory Services Agreement that is currently in place but with modifications

as necessary to accommodate the expanded scope of the relationship. The necessary modifications will be implemented prior to the commencement of operations of MEMX Options. As is the case with the Exchange's equities market, the Exchange will supervise FINRA and continue to bear ultimate regulatory responsibility for the MEMX Options Exchange.

Consistent with the Exchange's existing regulatory structure, the Exchange's Chief Regulatory Officer shall have general supervision of the regulatory operations of MEMX Options, including responsibility for overseeing the surveillance, examination, and enforcement functions and for administering all regulatory services agreements applicable to MEMX Options. Similarly, the Exchange's existing Regulatory Oversight Committee will be responsible for overseeing the adequacy and effectiveness of Exchange's regulatory and self-regulatory organization responsibilities, including those applicable to MEMX Options.

Finally, as it does with equities, the Exchange will perform automated surveillance of trading on MEMX Options for the purpose of maintaining a fair and orderly market at all times. As it does with its equities trading, the Exchange will monitor MEMX Options to identify unusual trading patterns and determine whether particular trading activity requires further regulatory investigation by FINRA.

In addition, the Exchange will oversee the process for determining and implementing trade halts, identifying and responding to unusual market conditions, and administering the Exchange's process for identifying and remediating "obvious errors" by and among its Options Members. The proposed rules in Chapter 20 (Regulation of Trading on MEMX Options) regarding halts, unusual market conditions, extraordinary

market volatility, obvious errors, audit trail, and rules regarding prohibited and permissible transfers of options positions off the Exchange are substantively identical to the approved rules of BZX Options.²⁷

Minor Rule Violation Plan

The Exchange’s disciplinary rules, including Exchange Rules applicable to “minor rule violations,” are set forth in Chapter 8 of the Exchange’s current Rules. Such disciplinary rules will apply to Options Members and their associated persons.

The Commission approved the Exchange’s Minor Rule Violation Plan (“MRVP”) in 2020.²⁸ The Exchange’s MRVP specifies those uncontested minor rule violations with sanctions not exceeding \$2,500 that would not be subject to the provisions of Rule 19d-1(c)(1) under the Act²⁹ requiring that an SRO promptly file notice with the Commission of any final disciplinary action taken with respect to any person or organization.³⁰ The Exchange’s MRVP includes the policies and procedures included in Exchange Rule 8.15 (Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules) and in Exchange Rule 8.15,

²⁷ See BZX Rules, Chapter XX.

²⁸ See Release No. 34-89836 (September 11, 2020), 85 FR 58081 (September 17, 2020) (Order Declaring Effective a Minor Rule Violation Plan) (“MRVP Order”).

²⁹ 17 CFR 240.19d-1(c)(1).

³⁰ The Commission adopted amendments to paragraph (c) of Rule 19d-1 to allow SROs to submit for Commission approval plans for the abbreviated reporting of minor disciplinary infractions. See Release No. 34-21013 (June 1, 1984), 49 FR 23828 (June 8, 1984). Any disciplinary action taken by an SRO against any person for violation of a rule of the SRO which has been designated as a minor rule violation pursuant to such a plan filed with and declared effective by the Commission will not be considered “final” for purposes of Section 19(d)(1) of the Act if the sanction imposed consists of a fine not exceeding \$2,500 and the sanctioned person has not sought an adjudication, including a hearing, or otherwise exhausted his administrative remedies.

Interpretations and Policy .01.

The Exchange proposes to amend its MRVP and Exchange Rule 8.15, Interpretation and Policy .01 to include proposed Rule 25.3 (Penalty for Minor Rule Violations).³¹ The rules included in proposed Rule 25.3 as appropriate for disposition under the Exchange's MRVP are: (a) position limit and exercise limit violations; (b) violations regarding the failure to accurately report position and account information; (c) Market Maker quoting obligations; (d) violations regarding expiring exercise declarations; (e) violations relating to the failure to respond to the Exchange's requests for the submission of trade data; and (f) violations relating to noncompliance with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule requirements. The rules included in proposed Rule 25.3 are the same as the rules included in the MRVPs of other options exchanges.³²

Upon implementation of this proposal, the Exchange will include the enumerated options trading rule violations in the Exchange's standard quarterly report of actions taken on minor rule violations under the MRVP. The quarterly report includes: the Exchange's internal file number for the case, the name of the individual and/or organization, the nature of the violation, the specific rule provision violated, the fine imposed, the number of times the rule violation has occurred, and the date of disposition. The Exchange's MRVP, as proposed to be amended, is consistent with Sections 6(b)(1), 6(b)(5) and 6(b)(6) of the Act, which require, in part, that an exchange have the capacity

³¹ In its proposal to adopt the MRVP, the Exchange requested that, going forward, to the extent that there are any changes to the rules applicable to the Exchange's MRVP, the Exchange requests that the Commission deem such changes to be modifications to the Exchange's MRVP.

³² See, e.g., BZX Rules, Chapter XXV.

to enforce compliance with, and provide appropriate discipline for, violations of the rules of the Commission and of the exchange.³³ In addition, because amended Rule 8.15 will offer procedural rights to a person sanctioned for a violation listed in proposed Rule 25.3, the Exchange will provide a fair procedure for the disciplining of members and associated persons, consistent with Section 6(b)(7) of the Act.³⁴

This proposal to include the rules listed in proposed Rule 25.3 in the Exchange's MRVP is consistent with the public interest, the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act, as required by Rule 19d-1(c)(2) under the Act,³⁵ because it should strengthen the Exchange's ability to carry out its oversight and enforcement responsibilities as an SRO in cases where full disciplinary proceedings are unsuitable in view of the minor nature of the particular violation. In requesting the proposed change to the MRVP, the Exchange in no way minimizes the importance of compliance with Exchange Rules and all other rules subject to the imposition of fines under the MRVP. However, the MRVP provides a reasonable means of addressing rule violations that do not rise to the level of requiring formal disciplinary proceedings, while providing greater flexibility in handling certain violations. The Exchange will continue to conduct surveillance with due diligence and make a determination based on its findings, on a case-by-case basis, whether a fine of more or less than the recommended amount is appropriate for a violation under the MRVP or whether a violation requires a formal disciplinary action.

³³ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(1), 78f(b)(5) and 78f(b)(6).

³⁴ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(7).

³⁵ 17 CFR 240.19d-1(c)(2).

Section 36 Exemption Request

The Exchange proposes to incorporate by reference as MEMX Options rules certain rules of the Cboe Exchange, Inc. (“CBOE”), the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”), and FINRA. Specifically, MEMX Options Rule 26.16 proposes to incorporate by reference the applicable rules of FINRA with respect to Communications with Public Customers; MEMX Options Rule 28.3 proposes to incorporate by reference initial and maintenance margin requirements of either CBOE or NYSE; MEMX Options Rule 29.5 proposes to incorporate by reference the applicable rules of CBOE with respect to position limits for broad based index options; and MEMX Options Rule 29.7 proposes to incorporate by reference the applicable rules of CBOE with respect to position limits for Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow Based Index Options traded on MEMX Options and also on CBOE. Thus, for certain MEMX Options rules, Exchange members will comply with a MEMX Options rule by complying with the CBOE, NYSE, or FINRA rule referenced. Using its authority under Section 36 of the Act, the Commission has previously exempted certain SROs from the requirement to file proposed rule changes under Section 19(b) of the Act when incorporating another SRO’s rules by reference.³⁶ Each such exempt SRO has agreed to be governed by the incorporated rules, as amended from time to time, but, has not been required to file a separate proposed rule change with

³⁶ See, e.g., Securities Exchange Act Release No. 49260 (February 17, 2004), 69 FR 8500 (February 24, 2004). See also Securities Exchange Act Release Nos. 57478 (March 12, 2008), 73 FR 14521, 14539-40 (March 18, 2008) (order approving SR-NASDAQ-2007-004 and SR-NASDAQ-2007-080) and 53128 (January 13, 2006), 71 FR 3550, 3565-66 (January 23, 2006) (File No. 10-131) (approving The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC's exchange application).

the Commission each time the SRO whose rules are incorporated by reference seeks to modify its rules. In addition, each SRO incorporated by reference only regulatory rules (e.g., margin, suitability, arbitration), not trading rules, and incorporated by reference whole categories of rules (i.e., did not “cherry-pick” certain individual rules within a category). Last, each exempt SRO had reasonable procedures in place to provide written notice to its members each time a change is proposed to the incorporated rules of another SRO in order to provide its members with notice of a proposed rule change that affects their interests, so that they would have an opportunity to comment on it.

In connection with this proposal, the Exchange respectfully requests, pursuant to Rule 240.0-12 under the Act,³⁷ an exemption under Section 36 of the Act from the rule filing requirements of Section 19(b) of the Act for changes to those MEMX Options rules that are effected solely by virtue of a change to a cross-referenced CBOE, NYSE, or FINRA rule. The Exchange proposes to incorporate by reference categories of rules (rather than individual rules within a category) that are not trading rules. The Exchange also agrees to provide written notice to Options Members prior to the launch of MEMX Options of the specific CBOE, NYSE, and FINRA rules that it will incorporate by reference. In addition, the Exchange will notify Options Members whenever CBOE, NYSE, or FINRA proposes a change to a cross-referenced CBOE, NYSE, or FINRA rule.³⁸ For the foregoing reasons, the Exchange believes that its request for exemptive

³⁷ 17 CFR 240.0-12.

³⁸ The Exchange will provide such notice through a posting on the same website location where the Exchange will post its own rule filings pursuant to Rule 19b-4(l) under Act, within the time frame required by that rule. The website posting will include a link to the location on the CBOE, NYSE, or FINRA website where

relief is consistent with prior requests for, and provision of, similar exemptive relief.

Amendments to Existing Exchange Rules

In addition to the rules of MEMX Options proposed above, the Exchange proposes to amend certain of its existing Exchange Rules that currently apply to the Exchange's equities market in order to reflect the Exchange's proposed operation of MEMX Options.

First, the Exchange proposes to amend paragraph (d) of Interpretations and Policies .01 to Rule 2.5 (Restrictions), which generally requires each Member to register at least two Principals with the Exchange subject to certain exceptions described therein, to provide that such paragraph (d) shall not apply to a Member that solely conducts business on the Exchange as an Options Member, however, Options Members must comply with the registration requirements set forth in proposed Rule 17.2(g). The Exchange notes that proposed Rule 17.2(g), which provides that every Options Member shall have at least one Options Principal and sets forth the Exchange's Options Principal registration requirements, is identical to BZX Rule 17.2(g). In connection with this proposed change, the Exchange also proposes to amend paragraph (i) of Interpretations and Policies .01 to Rule 2.5 to include Options Principal as a registration category and to set forth the Exchange's qualification requirements for an Options Principal, which are the same as those for an Options Principal on BZX Options.

The Exchange also proposes to delete the word "equities" in the first sentence of Rule 2.7 (Revocation of Membership or Association with a Member), which currently

the proposed rule change is posted.

provides that Members or associated persons of Members may effect approved equities securities transactions on the Exchange's trading facilities only so long as they possess all the qualifications set forth in the Exchange Rules. Thus, such proposed change is intended to make this statement no longer limited to equities securities transactions, as options transactions may also be effected on the Exchange pursuant to this proposal.

The Exchange also proposes to modify Rule 2.11(a)(6), which states that MEMX Execution Services shall maintain an error account for the purpose of addressing positions that are the result of an execution or executions that are not clearly erroneous under Rule 11.15 and result from a technical or systems issue at MEMX Execution Services, the Exchange, a routing destination, or a non-affiliate third-party routing broker that affects one or more orders ("Error Positions"). The proposed change to Rule 2.11(a)(6) would add a reference to the comparable provision to that which governs review and resolution of clearly erroneous transactions (e.g., for equities, Rule 11.15) but for options transactions, namely Rule 20.6, which governs review and resolution of options transactions that may qualify as obvious errors.

Lastly, the Exchange proposes to amend Interpretations and Policies .01 Rule 8.15 (Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules), which contains the list of Exchange Rule violations and recommended fine schedule pursuant to Rule 8.15, to include a new paragraph (i) referencing proposed Rule 25.3 for the recommended fines for minor rule violations of the Exchange Rules applicable to MEMX Options, which the Exchange notes are the same as those of BZX Options.

b. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes that the proposed rule change is consistent with Section 6(b) of the Act³⁹ in general, and furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(5) of the Act⁴⁰ in particular, in that it is designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged in regulating, clearing, settling, processing information with respect to, and facilitating transactions in securities, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest; and is not designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.

As described above, the fundamental premise of the proposal is that the Exchange will operate its options market much as it operates its cash equities market today and in a manner similar to that of other options exchanges, with a simplified suite of order types and deterministic functionality leveraging the Exchange's existing robust and resilient technology platform. The Exchange believes MEMX Options will benefit individual investors, options trading firms, and the options market generally by providing an additional competitive dynamic to the options landscape, thereby promoting further initiative and innovation among market centers and market participants. The entry of an innovative, cost competitive market such as MEMX Options will promote competition, spurring existing exchanges to improve their own executions systems and reduce trading costs.

³⁹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b).

⁴⁰ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5).

The Exchange proposes to offer a simplified suite of conventional order types and order type modifiers and other instructions that are designed to provide for an efficient, robust, and transparent order matching process. The basis for a majority of the proposed rules of MEMX Options are the approved rules of other options exchanges, primarily BZX Options, which have already been found consistent with the Exchange Act. Therefore, the Exchange does not believe that any of the proposed order types and order type functionality raise any new or novel issues that have not been previously considered by the Commission.

In few instances where the Exchange proposes functionality that differs from that of other options exchanges, it has done so to simplify and/or to improve upon an existing process. For instance, the Exchange believes the proposed operation of the Exchange's Risk Monitor Mechanism described in Rule 21.16, including the proposed functionality in addition to that provided under BZX Rule 21.16, removes impediments to and perfects the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system by offering Users additional ways to establish and monitor risk parameters consistent with their overall approach to risk management. Specifically, the following additional proposed features with respect to its Risk Monitor Mechanism would provide Users with greater optionality when managing their risk on MEMX Options: (i) the ability to designate a Custom Group Limit to track risk parameters across a customized group of orders, (ii) the ability to suspend, rather than cancel or reject, resting orders when a risk limit has been reached, (iii) the ability to engage the Risk Monitor Mechanism for mass suspension as an alternative to mass cancellation, and (iv) the ability to utilize the proposed active risk counter to actively acknowledge executions, rather than waiting until a risk limit is

reached or the counting program is completely reset. Additionally, the Exchange believes proposed Rule 21.17, which contains standard and Exchange-determined risk controls based on order type and market conditions that are the same as other options exchanges, as well as a simplified version of the drill-through price protection mechanism, removes impediments to and perfects the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system by imposing risk controls that are designed to prevent orders from executing at prices inconsistent with the current market.

The Exchange further believes that the functionality that it proposes to offer is consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Act because the System is designed to be efficient and its operation transparent, thereby facilitating transactions in securities, removing impediments to and perfecting the mechanisms of a free and open national market system. As described above, the Exchange's proposed rules, including the proposed Order Types and Handling Instructions, opening procedures, routing services, and order matching process are designed to provide a simplified suite of conventional features and to comply with all applicable regulatory requirements, including the obligations of the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan.

The Exchange believes that the proposed rules of MEMX Options, as well as the proposed method of monitoring for compliance with and enforcing such rules is also consistent with the Exchange Act, particularly Sections 6(b)(1), 6(b)(5) and 6(b)(6) of the Exchange Act, which require, in part, that an exchange have the capacity to enforce compliance with, and provide appropriate discipline for, violations of the rules of the Commission and of the exchange. The Exchange has proposed to adopt rules necessary to regulate Options Members that are nearly identical to the approved rules of other

options exchanges, as described above. The Exchange proposes to regulate activity on MEMX Options in the same way it regulates activity on its equities market, specifically through various Exchange specific functions, an RSA with FINRA, as well as participation in industry plans, including plans pursuant to Rule 17d-2 under the Exchange Act.

4. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will result in any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The Exchange operates in an intensely competitive global marketplace for transaction services. Relying on its array of services and benefits, the Exchange competes for the privilege of providing market services to broker-dealers. The Exchange's ability to compete in this environment is based in large part on the quality of its trading systems, the overall quality of its market and its attractiveness to the largest number of investors, as measured by speed, likelihood and cost of executions, as well as spreads, fairness, and transparency.

Consolidation amongst U.S. options exchanges has led to concentration of ownership by certain exchange groups, thereby diminishing the competitive landscape among options exchanges. This proposal will enhance competition by allowing the Exchange to leverage its existing robust technology platform to provide a resilient, deterministic, and transparent execution platform for options. The proposed rule change will insert an additional competitive dynamic to the options landscape by allowing the Exchange to compete with existing options exchanges and will promote further initiative and innovation among market centers and market participants.

5. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received from Members, Participants, or Others

No written comments were either solicited or received.

6. Extension of Time Period for Commission Action

Given the length and scope of the proposal, the Exchange consents to an extension of time for Commission action to ninety (90) days after the date of publication of the proposal.

7. Basis for Summary Effectiveness Pursuant to Section 19(b)(3) or for Accelerated Effectiveness Pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)

Not applicable.

8. Proposed Rule Change Based on Rules of Another Self-Regulatory Organization or of the Commission

As described in further detail above, many of the proposed rules applicable to the MEMX Options Exchange are based on the rules of other national securities exchanges that list and trade options, primarily BZX Options.

9. Security-Based Swap Submissions Filed Pursuant to Section 3C of the Act

Not applicable.

10. Advance Notices Filed Pursuant to Section 806(e) of the Payment, Clearing and Settlement Supervision Act

Not applicable.

11. Exhibits

Exhibit 1 - Notice of Proposed Rule Change for publication in the Federal Register.

Exhibit 5 - Text of the proposed rule change.

EXHIBIT 1

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34- ; File No. SR-MEMX-2022-10 Amendment No. 1]

[Insert date]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; MEMX LLC; Notice of Filing of a Proposed Rule Change to Adopt Rules to Govern the Trading of Options on the Exchange

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Act”),¹ and Rule 19b-4 thereunder,² notice is hereby given that on [insert date], MEMX LLC (“MEMX” or the “Exchange”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) the proposed rule change as described in Items I, II, and III below, which Items have been prepared by the Exchange. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

The Exchange is filing with the Commission a proposed rule change to adopt rules to govern the trading of options on the Exchange. This Amendment No. 1 to SR-MEMX-2022-10 supersedes the original filing (the “Initial Proposal”)³ in its entirety. The text of the proposed rule change is provided in Exhibit 5.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the Exchange included statements concerning

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 17 CFR 240.19b-4.

³ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 94847 (May 4, 2022), 87 FR 28064 (May 10, 2022) (SR-MEMX-2022-10).

the purpose of and basis for the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant aspects of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

The Exchange is filing this Amendment No. 1 to the Initial Proposal in order to make minor modifications to the rules proposed in connection with MEMX Options, which will be a facility of the Exchange. MEMX Options will operate an electronic trading system developed to trade options (the "System") leveraging the Exchange's existing robust and resilient technology platform that it uses to operate its cash equities market today. The fundamental premise of the proposal is that the Exchange will operate its options market much as it operates its cash equities market today and in a manner similar to that of other options exchanges, with a simplified suite of conventional order types and functionality that is designed to provide for an efficient, robust, and transparent order matching process. Much of the proposed functionality for MEMX Options is substantially similar to that offered by other options exchanges, primarily Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. ("BZX"). Thus, the Exchange proposes to adopt rules applicable to MEMX Options that are substantively identical or substantially similar to the approved rules of BZX applicable to the BZX options market ("BZX Options"), with certain proposed changes or omissions that are described below.

The System will provide for the electronic display and execution of orders in price/time priority without regard to the status of the entities that are entering orders. All

Exchange Members will be eligible to participate in MEMX Options provided that the Exchange specifically authorizes them to trade in the System. The System will provide a routing service for orders when trading interest is not present on MEMX Options and will comply with all applicable securities laws and regulations and the obligations of the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan.

MEMX Options Members

Pursuant to the proposed rules in Chapter 17 (Participation on MEMX Options), the Exchange will authorize any Exchange Member who meets certain enumerated qualification requirements (any such Member, an “Options Member”) and any Options Member’s Sponsored Participants to obtain access to, and transact business on, MEMX Options.

There will be two types of Options Members – Options Order Entry Firms (“OEFs”) and Options Market Makers. OEFs will be those Options Members representing Customer Orders as agent on MEMX Options or trading as principal on MEMX Options. Options Market Makers will be those Options Members registered with the Exchange as Options Market Makers pursuant to proposed Rule 22.2. To become an Options Market Maker, an Options Member will be required to register by filing a written application. The Exchange will not place any limit on the number of entities that may become Options Market Makers, the number of appointments an Options Market Maker may have, or the number of Options Market Makers that may have appointments in a class unless the Exchange determines to impose any such limit based on system constraints, capacity restrictions, or other factors relevant to protecting the integrity of the System. The Exchange will not impose any such limitations until it has submitted

objective standards for imposing the limits to the Commission for its review and approval.

Options Market Makers will be required to electronically engage in a course of dealing reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of fair and orderly markets. Among other things, an Options Market Maker would generally have to satisfy the following responsibilities and duties during trading: (1) on a daily basis maintain a two-sided market on a continuous basis in at least 60% of the cumulative number of seconds, or such higher percentage as the Exchange may announce in advance, for which that Options Market Maker's appointed classes are open for trading, excluding any adjusted series, any intraday add-on series on the day during which such series are added for trading, any Quarterly Option Series, and any series with an expiration of greater than 270 days;⁴ (2) enter a size of at least one contract for its best bid and its best offer; and (3) maintain minimum net capital in accordance with Commission and Exchange rules. Substantial or continued failure by an Options Market Maker to meet any of its obligations and duties will subject the Options Market Maker to disciplinary action, suspension, or revocation of the Options Market Maker's registration as such or its appointment in one or more of its appointed options classes.

Options Market Makers receive certain benefits for carrying out their duties. For example, a lender may extend credit to a broker-dealer without regard to the restrictions in Regulation T of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System if the credit is

⁴ The Exchange notes that it also proposes to adopt provisions that exclude from the calculation of continuous quoting those times that an Options Market Maker is experiencing a technical failure or limitation, during a trading halt, suspension or pause in the underlying security, or when the underlying security is in a limit up-limit down state.

to be used to finance the broker-dealer's activities as a specialist or market maker on a national securities exchange. Thus, an Options Market Maker has a corresponding obligation to hold itself out as willing to buy and sell options for its own account on a regular or continuous basis to justify this favorable treatment.

Every Options Member shall at all times maintain membership in another registered options exchange that is not registered solely under Section 6(g) of the Exchange Act⁵ or in FINRA. OEF's that transact business with Public Customers must at all times be members of FINRA. Pursuant to proposed Rule 17.2(g), every Options Member will be required to have at least one registered Options Principal who satisfies the criteria of that rule, including the satisfaction of a proper qualification examination. An OEF may only transact business with Public Customers if such Options Member also is an Options Member of another registered national securities exchange or association with which the Exchange has entered into an agreement under Rule 17d-2 under the Exchange Act⁶ pursuant to which such other exchange or association shall be the designated options examining authority for the OEF.

The proposed rules relating to qualification and participation on MEMX Options as an Options Member (including as an OEF and an Options Market Maker) are substantively identical to the relevant rules of BZX Options.⁷

As provided in proposed Rule 16.2, existing Exchange Rules applicable to the MEMX equities market contained in Chapters 1 through 15 of the Exchange Rules will

⁵ 15 U.S.C. 78f(g).

⁶ 17 CFR 240.17d-2.

⁷ See BZX Rules, Chapters XVII and XXII.

apply to Options Members unless a specific Exchange Rule applicable to the MEMX Options market (proposed Chapters 16 through 29 of the Exchange Rules) governs or unless the context otherwise requires. Options Members can therefore provide sponsored access to the MEMX Options Exchange to a non-Member (i.e., a Sponsored Participant) pursuant to Rule 11.3 of the Exchange Rules.

Definitions

The Exchange proposes to define a series of terms under proposed Rule 16.1 (Definitions), which are to be used in proposed Chapters 16 to 29 relating to the trading of options contracts on the Exchange. Each of the terms defined in proposed Rule 16.1 is either identical or substantially similar to definitions included in BZX Rule 16.1.

The definitions under proposed Rule 16.1 are as follows:

- **ABBO.** The term “ABBO” means the best bid(s) or offer(s) disseminated by other Eligible Exchanges (as defined in proposed Rule 27.1) and calculated by the Exchange based on market information the Exchange receives from OPRA.
- **Aggregate Exercise Price.** The term “aggregate exercise price” means the exercise price of an options contract multiplied by the number of units of the underlying security covered by the options contract.
- **American-Style Option.** The term “American-style option” means an options contract that, subject to the provisions of proposed Rule 23.1 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, may be exercised at any time from its commencement time until its expiration.
- **Associated Person and Person Associated with an Options Member.** The terms “associated person” and “person associated with an Options Member” mean

any partner, officer, director, or branch manager of an Options Member (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an Options Member or any employee of an Options Member.

- **Bid.** The term “bid” means a limit order to buy one or more options contracts.
- **Board.** The term “Board” means the Board of Directors of MEMX LLC.
- **Call.** The term “call” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms of the option, to purchase from the Clearing Corporation the number of shares of the underlying security covered by the options contract.
- **Capacity.** The term “Capacity” means the capacity in which a User submits an order, which the User specifies by applying the corresponding code to the order. The Capacity codes available on MEMX Options will be listed in publicly available specifications and published in a Regulatory Circular.
- **Class of Options.** The terms “class” or “class of options” mean all options contracts with the same unit of trading covering the same underlying security or index.
- **Clearing Corporation and OCC.** The terms “Clearing Corporation” and “OCC” mean The Options Clearing Corporation.
- **Clearing Member.** The term “Clearing Member” means an Options Member that is self-clearing or an Options Member that clears MEMX Options Transactions for other Members of MEMX Options.
- **Closing Purchase Transaction.** The term “closing purchase transaction” means

a MEMX Options Transaction that reduces or eliminates a short position in an options contract.

- **Closing Writing Transaction.** The term “closing writing transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that reduces or eliminates a long position in an options contract.
- **Covered Short Position.** The term “covered short position” means (i) an options position where the obligation of the writer of a call option is secured by a “specific deposit” or an “escrow deposit” meeting the conditions of Rules 610(f) or 610(g), respectively, of the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, or the writer holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position either in the underlying security or in an options contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the options contract in such long position is equal to or less than the exercise price of the options contract in such short position; and (ii) an options position where the writer of a put option holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position in an options contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the options contract in such long position is equal to or greater than the exercise price of the options contract in such short position.
- **Customer.** The term “Customer” means a Public Customer or a broker-dealer.
- **Customer Order.** The term “Customer Order” means an agency order for the account of a Customer.
- **Discretion.** The term “discretion” means the authority of a broker or dealer to determine for a Customer the type of option, the class or series of options, the

number of contracts, or whether options are to be bought or sold.

- **European-Style Option.** The term “European-style option” means an options contract that, subject to the provisions of proposed Rule 23.1 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, can be exercised only on its expiration date.
- **Exchange Act.** The term “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or Rules thereunder.
- **Exercise Price.** The term “exercise price” means the specified price per unit at which the underlying security may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of an options contract.
- **He, Him, and His.** The terms “he,” “him” and “his” are deemed to refer to persons of female as well as male gender, and to include organizations, as well as individuals, when the context so requires.
- **Index Option.** The term “index option” means an options contract that is an option on a broad-based, narrow-based or micro narrow-based index of equity securities prices.
- **Individual Equity Option.** The term “individual equity option” means an options contract which is an option on an equity security.
- **Long Position.** The term “long position” means a person’s interest as the holder of one or more options contracts.
- **MEMX Exchange and Exchange.** The terms “MEMX Exchange” and “Exchange” mean MEMX LLC.
- **MEMX Exchange Rules and Exchange Rules.** The terms “MEMX Exchange

Rules” and “Exchange Rules” mean the rules of the Exchange, including those for equities and options.

- **MEMX Options.** The term “MEMX Options” means the MEMX LLC Options Market, an options trading facility of the Exchange under Section 3(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.
- **MEMX Options Book.** The term “MEMX Options Book” means the electronic book of options orders maintained by the Trading System.
- **MEMX Options Transaction.** The term “MEMX Options Transaction” means a transaction involving an options contract that is effected on or through MEMX Options or its facilities or systems.
- **NBB, NBO, and NBBO.** The term “NBB” means the national best bid, the term “NBO” means the national best offer, and the term “NBBO” means the national best bid or offer as calculated by MEMX Options based on market information received by MEMX Options from OPRA.
- **Offer.** The term “offer” means a limit order to sell one or more options contracts.
- **OPRA.** The term “OPRA” means the Options Price Reporting Authority.
- **Opening Purchase Transaction.** The term “opening purchase transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that creates or increases a long position in an options contract.
- **Opening Writing Transaction.** The term “opening writing transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that creates or increases a short position in an options contract.
- **Options Contracts.** The term “options contract” means a put or a call issued, or

subject to issuance by the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

- **Options Market Close and Market Close.** The terms “options market close” and “market close” mean the time the Exchange specifies for the end of a trading session on the Exchange on that trading day.
- **Options Market-Maker and Market-Maker.** The terms “Options Market-Maker” and “Market-Maker” mean an Options Member registered with the Exchange for the purpose of making markets in options contracts traded on the Exchange and that is vested with the rights and responsibilities specified in proposed Chapter 22.
- **Options Market Open and Market Open.** The terms “options market open” and “market open” mean the time the Exchange specifies for the beginning of a trading session on the Exchange on that trading day.
- **Options Member.** The term “Options Member” means a firm, or organization that is registered with the Exchange pursuant to proposed Chapter 17 for purposes of participating in options trading on MEMX Options as an “Options Order Entry Firm” or “Options Market-Maker.”
- **Options Member Agreement.** The term “Options Member Agreement” means the agreement to be executed by Options Members to qualify to participate on MEMX Options.
- **Options Order Entry Firm, Order Entry Firm, and OEF.** The terms “Options Order Entry Firm” and “Order Entry Firm” or “OEF” mean those Options Members representing as agent Customer Orders on MEMX Options and those

non-Market-Maker Members conducting proprietary trading.

- **Options Principal.** The term “Options Principal” means a person engaged in the management and supervision of the Options Member’s business pertaining to options contracts that has responsibility for the overall oversight of the Options Member’s options related activities on the Exchange.
- **Order.** The term “order” means a firm commitment to buy or sell options contracts as defined in proposed Rule 21.1(c).
- **Outstanding.** The term “outstanding” means an options contract which has been issued by the Clearing Corporation and has neither been the subject of a closing writing transaction nor has reached its expiration date.
- **Primary Market.** The term “primary market” means, in the case of securities listed on Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC (“Nasdaq”), the market that is identified as the listing market pursuant to Section X(d) of the approved national market system plan governing the trading of Nasdaq-listed securities, and, in the case of securities listed on another national securities exchange, the market that is identified as the listing market pursuant to Section XI of the Consolidated Tape Association Plan.
- **Priority Customer and Priority Customer Order.** The term “Priority Customer” means any person or entity that is not: (A) a broker or dealer in securities; or (B) a Professional. The term “Priority Customer Order” means an order for the account of a Priority Customer.
- **Professional.** The term “Professional” means any person or entity that (A) is not a broker or dealer in securities; and (B) places more than 390 orders in listed

options per day on average during a calendar month for its own beneficial account(s). All Professional orders shall be appropriately marked by Options Members.

- **Protected Quotation.** The term “Protected Quotation” has the meaning provided in proposed Rule 27.1.⁸
- **Public Customer.** The term “Public Customer” means a person that is not a broker or dealer in securities.
- **Put.** The term “put” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the option and the Rules of the OCC, to sell to the Clearing Corporation the number of units of the underlying security covered by the options contract, at a price per unit equal to the exercise price, upon the timely exercise of such option.
- **Quarterly Options Series.** The term “Quarterly Options Series” means a series in an options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter.
- **Quote and Quotation.** The terms “quote” and “quotation” mean a bid or offer entered by a Market-Maker as a firm order that updates the Market-Maker’s previous bid or offer, if any.

⁸ As defined in proposed Rule 27.1, the term “Protected Quotation” refers to a Protected Bid or Protected Offer, and the terms “Protected Bid” and “Protected Offer” refer to a Bid or Offer in an options series, respectively, that: (A) is disseminated pursuant to the OPRA Plan; and (B) is the highest priced Bid or lowest priced Offer, respectively, displayed by an Eligible Exchange.

- **Responsible Person.** The term “Responsible Person” means a U.S.-based officer, director, or management-level employee of an Options Member, who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal, responsible for the direct supervision and control of associated persons of that Options Member.
- **Rules of MEMX Options.** The term “Rules of MEMX Options” mean the rules contained in proposed Chapters 16 to 29 of the MEMX LLC Exchange Rules governing the trading of options on the Exchange.
- **Rules of the Clearing Corporation and Rules of the OCC.** The terms “Rules of the Clearing Corporation” and “Rules of the OCC” mean the Certificate of Incorporation, the By-Laws and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, and all written interpretations thereof, as may be in effect from time to time.
- **SEC and Commission.** The terms “SEC” and “Commission” mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- **Series of Options.** The terms “series” or “series of options” mean all options contracts of the same class that are the same type of options and have the same exercise price and expiration date.
- **Short Position.** The term “short position” means a person’s interest as the writer of one or more options contracts.
- **Short Term Option Series.** The term “Short Term Option Series” means a series in an option class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday that is a business day and that expires on the Monday, Wednesday or Friday of the next business week, or, in the case of a series that is

listed on a Friday and expires on a Monday, is listed one business week and one business day prior to that expiration. If a Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday is not a business day, the series may be opened (or shall expire) on the first business day immediately prior to that Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday, respectively. For a series listed pursuant to this section for Monday expiration, if a Monday is not a business day, the series shall expire on the first business day immediately following that Monday.

- **SRO.** The term “SRO” means a self-regulatory organization as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act.
- **Trading System and System.** The terms “Trading System” and “System” mean the automated trading system used by MEMX Options for the trading of options contracts.
- **Type of Option.** The term “type of option” means the classification of an options contract as either a put or a call.
- **Uncovered.** The term “uncovered” means a short position in an options contract that is not covered.
- **Underlying Security.** The term “underlying security” means the security that the Clearing Corporation shall be obligated to sell (in the case of a call option) or purchase (in the case of a put option) upon the valid exercise of an options contract.
- **User.** The term “User” means any Options Member or Sponsored Participant who is authorized to obtain access to the System pursuant to Rule 11.3 (Access).

Execution System

The Exchange's options System will leverage the Exchange's current state-of-the-art technology, including its customer connectivity, messaging protocols, quotation and execution engine, order router, data feeds, and network infrastructure. This approach minimizes the technical effort required for existing Exchange Members to begin trading options on MEMX Options. As a result, MEMX Options will closely resemble the Exchange's equities market, as well as other options markets, such as BZX Options, that offer true price/time priority across all participants rather than differentiating between participant/trading interest.

Like the Exchange's system for equities, as well as the BZX Options market, all trading interest entered into the System will be automatically executable. Orders entered into the System will be displayed anonymously. Thus, the System will offer anonymous trading, however, options trades are not currently anonymous through settlement. Accordingly, as set forth in proposed Rule 21.10, aggregated and individual transaction reports produced by the System will indicate the details of a User's transactions, including the contra party's executing firm ID ("EFID"), capacity, and clearing firm account number.⁹ The Exchange will become an exchange member of the Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC"). The System will be linked to OCC for the Exchange to transmit locked-in trades for clearance and settlement.

Hours of Operation. As stated in proposed Rule 21.2, the MEMX Options

⁹ The Exchange shall also reveal a User's identity: (i) when a registered clearing agency ceases to act for a participant, or the User's clearing firm, and the registered clearing agency determines not to guarantee the settlement of the User's trades; and (ii) for regulatory purposes or to comply with an order of an arbitrator or court. See proposed Rule 21.10. The Exchange notes that proposed Rule 21.10 is identical to BZX Rule 21.10.

System will begin accepting orders after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time pursuant to the market opening procedures described in proposed Rule 21.7. Orders and bids and offers shall be open and available until 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time except for option contracts on Fund Shares, as defined in proposed Rule 19.3(i), option contracts on exchange-traded notes including Index-Linked Securities, as defined in proposed Rule 19.3(l), and option contracts on broad-based indexes, as defined in proposed Rule 29.1(j), which may close as of 4:15 p.m. Eastern Time. The proposed hours of operation on MEMX Options are the same as on BZX Options, except that BZX Options begins accepting orders at 7:30 a.m. Eastern Time that are then processed in the BZX Options opening process beginning at 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time.

Units of Trading. As stated in proposed Rule 21.3, the unit of trading in each series of options traded on MEMX Options will be the unit of trading established for that series by the OCC pursuant to the rules of the OCC and the agreements of the Exchange with the OCC. The proposed determination of the unit of trading for a series of options traded on MEMX Options is the same as on BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rule 21.3.

Minimum Quotation and Trading Increments. As stated in proposed Rule 21.5(a), the Exchange is proposing to apply the following quotation increments: (1) if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, five (5) cents; (2) if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, ten (10) cents; and (3) if the options series is trading pursuant to the Penny Interval Program one (1) cent if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, five (5) cents if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, unless for QQQ, SPY, or IWM where the minimum quoting increment will be one (1) cent for all series. In addition, as stated in proposed Rule 21.5(b), the Exchange is proposing that the

minimum trading increment for options contracts traded on MEMX Options will be one (1) cent for all series. Such proposed minimum quotation and trading increments are the same as on BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rules 21.5(a) and (b).

Penny Interval Program. As set forth in proposed Rule 21.5(d), the Exchange is proposing to adopt a Penny Interval Program that is substantially similar to the penny programs of other exchanges, including BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rule 21.5(d), which includes minimum quoting requirements for option classes listed under the Penny Interval Program. However, eligibility for inclusion in the Penny Interval Program will be limited to those classes already operating under penny programs of other options exchanges at the time MEMX Options is launched. The list of option classes included in the Penny Interval Program will be announced by the Exchange via circular distributed to Options Members and published by the Exchange on its website.

Order Types and Handling Instructions. The System will make available to Users two Order Types (as defined in proposed Rule 21.1(d))—Limit Orders and Market Orders—as well as various other instructions and modifiers that can be appended to such orders. The characteristics and functionality of each Order Type is substantially similar to what is currently approved for use in the Exchange’s equities trading facility or on other options exchanges, including BZX Options, except where described below.

MEMX Options will support bulk messages for Options Market Makers as specified in the description of each Order Type or other instruction. Proposed Rule 21.1(d) includes the following details with respect to Limit Orders and Market Orders:

- **Limit Order.** Limit Orders are orders (including bulk messages) to buy or sell an option at a specified price or better. A Limit Order is marketable when, for a

Limit Order to buy, at the time it is entered into the System, the order is priced at the current inside offer or higher, or for a Limit Order to sell, at the time it is entered into the System, the order is priced at the current inside bid or lower.

- **Market Order.** Market Orders are orders to buy or sell at the best price available at the time of execution. Market Orders to buy or sell an option traded on MEMX Options will be rejected if they are received when the underlying security is subject to a “Limit State” or “Straddle State” as defined in the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act (the “Limit Up-Limit Down Plan”). Bulk messages may not be Market Orders.

The System will also make available to Users several additional instructions that can be designated on an order (“Handling Instructions”). A Handling Instruction applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. The Handling Instructions available on MEMX Options are described in proposed Rule 21.1(e) and will include the following:

- **Book Only.** Book Only is an instruction that an order is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to proposed Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another options exchange. Users may designate bulk messages as Book Only as set forth in proposed Rule 21.1(l).
- **Post Only.** Post Only is an instruction that an order is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to proposed Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another options

exchange except that the order will not remove liquidity from the MEMX Options Book. The System cancels or rejects a bid (offer) designated as Post Only with a price that locks or crosses the Exchange's best offer (bid). The Exchange notes that, unlike a Post Only Order on BZX Options, an order with a Post Only instruction on MEMX Options will not remove liquidity even if the value of price improvement associated with such execution equals or exceeds the sum of fees charged for such execution and the value of any rebate that would be provided if the order posted to the MEMX Options Book and subsequently provided liquidity.¹⁰ A Market Order cannot be designated as Post Only.¹¹ Users may designate bulk messages as Post Only as set forth in proposed Rule 21.1(I).

- **Intermarket Sweep Order (“ISO”).** ISOs are orders that shall have the meaning provided in proposed Rule 27.1, which relates to intermarket trading. Such orders may be executed at one or multiple price levels in the System without regard to Protected Quotations at other options exchanges (i.e., may trade through such quotations). The Exchange relies on the marking of an order as an ISO order when handling such order, and thus, it is the entering Options Member's responsibility, not the Exchange's responsibility, to comply with the requirements

¹⁰ The Exchange notes that other options exchanges offer functionality equivalent to the Post Only instruction that does not remove liquidity based on potential price improvement. See, e.g., NYSE Arca Rule 6.62-O.(t) and NYSE Arca Rule 6.62P-O(e)(2), each of which defines an ALO Order, which is an order that does not remove liquidity from the NYSE Arca order book without any exception for removing liquidity when price improvement could be obtained.

¹¹ The Exchange notes that the comparable description of Post Only Orders on BZX Options in BZX Rule 21.1(d)(8) does not specify that Market Orders cannot be designated as Post Only, however, the Exchange believes the proposed functionality is the same.

relating to ISOs. ISOs are not eligible for routing pursuant to proposed Rule 21.9.

A Market Order cannot be designated as an Intermarket Sweep Order.¹² Users may not designate bulk messages as ISOs.

The Exchange notes that, in contrast to BZX Options, it has proposed characterizing Book Only, Post Only, and ISO as Handling Instructions rather than Order Types, as each of these instructions represents an additional modifier that can be appended to a Market Order or Limit Order rather than a unique Order Type. The Exchange does not believe that this characterization changes anything with respect to the proposed operation of the Exchange but rather is a more accurate characterization of the proposed functionality. The Exchange notes that each of the proposed Order Types and Handling Instructions available on MEMX Options is substantially similar to the same order type available on BZX Options, except where described above or as relates to the display-price sliding process offered by BZX Options, which the Exchange is not proposing to adopt. The Exchange also notes that BZX Options offers additional order types, such as reserve orders, minimum quantity orders, price-improving orders, stop orders, and stop limit orders, none of which the Exchange proposes to adopt.

Time-in-Force Designations. Users entering orders into the System may designate such orders to remain in force and available for display and/or potential execution for varying periods of time. Unless cancelled earlier, once these time periods expire, the order (or the unexecuted portion thereof) is returned to the entering party. A Time-in-Force applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk

¹² The Exchange notes that the comparable description of ISOs on BZX Options in BZX Rule 21.1(d)(9) does not specify that Market Orders cannot be designated as ISOs, however, the Exchange believes the proposed functionality is the same.

message. Unless otherwise specified in the Exchange Rules or the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Times-in-Force are available on a class or system basis. The Time-in-Force designations available on MEMX Options are described in proposed Rule 21.1(f) and will include the following:

- **Immediate Or Cancel (“IOC”).** IOC means, for an order so designated, an order that is to be executed in whole or in part as soon as such order is received. The portion not so executed immediately on the Exchange or another options exchange is cancelled and is not posted to the MEMX Options Book. IOC orders that are not designated as Book Only and that cannot be executed in accordance with proposed Rule 21.8 on the System when reaching the Exchange will be eligible for routing away pursuant to proposed Rule 21.9. Users may designate bulk messages as IOC.
- **Day.** Day means, for an order so designated, an order to buy or sell which, if not executed expires at market close. Users may designate bulk messages as Day.

The Exchange notes that each of the proposed Time-in-Force designations available on MEMX Options is identical to the same Time-in-Force designation available on BZX Options, except that BZX Options rules describe Time-in-Force designations as applicable only to limit orders on BZX Options, whereas the Exchange has proposed allowing such designations to be placed on both Limit Orders and Market Orders. The Exchange also notes that BZX Options offers additional Times-in-Force, such as good til cancelled, fill-or-kill, at the open, limit-on-close, and market-on-close, none of which the Exchange proposes to adopt.

Member Match Trade Prevention Modifiers. As with its equities market, the

Exchange will allow Users to use certain Match Trade Prevention (“MTP”) modifiers, which are described in proposed Rule 21.1(g). Any incoming order designated with an MTP modifier will be prevented from executing against a resting opposite side order also designated with an MTP modifier and originating from the same EFID, Exchange Member identifier, trading group identifier, or Exchange Sponsored Participant identifier. The Exchange will offer the following MTP modifiers: MTP Cancel Newest, described in proposed Rule 21.1(g)(1); MTP Cancel Oldest, described in proposed Rule 21.1(g)(2); and MTP Cancel Both, described in proposed Rule 21.1(g)(3). The Exchange notes that each of the proposed MTP modifiers available on MEMX Options is identical to the same MTP modifier available on BZX Options. The Exchange also notes that BZX Options offers additional MTP modifiers, such as MTP Decrement and Cancel and MTP Cancel Smallest, neither of which the Exchange proposes to adopt.

Re-Pricing Mechanism. Like other options exchanges, the Exchange proposes to offer a re-pricing mechanism to Users to comply with the order protection and trade through restrictions of the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan. This re-pricing mechanism, described in proposed Rule 21.1(i), is referred to by the Exchange as Price Adjust and is identical to the Price Adjust mechanism offered by BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rule 21.1(i), with the exception of the handling of an order with a Post Only instruction subject to the Price Adjust process. Whereas BZX Options applies the Price Adjust process when a Post Only Order locks or crosses a Protected Quotation displayed on BZX Options and re-prices such Post Only Order pursuant to BZX Rule 21.1(i)(4), the Exchange is not proposing to adopt this clause and instead would cancel a Post Only Order that locks or crosses a Protected Quotation displayed on

MEMX Options. As noted above, the Exchange is not proposing to offer a re-pricing mechanism equivalent to the display-price sliding process offered by BZX Options.

EFIDs. As proposed in Rule 21.1(j), the term “EFIDs” means Executing Firm IDs and shall refer to what the System uses to identify the User and the clearing number for the execution of orders and quotes submitted to the System with that EFID. A User may obtain one or more EFIDs from the Exchange (in a form and manner determined by the Exchange). The Exchange assigns an EFID to its Users. Each EFID corresponds to a single User and a single clearing number of a Clearing Member with the Clearing Corporation. A User may obtain multiple EFIDs, which may be for the same or different clearing numbers. A User is able (in a form and manner determined by the Exchange) to designate which of its EFIDs may be used for each of its ports. If a User submits an order or quote through a port with an EFID not enabled for that port, the System cancels or rejects the order or quote. The Exchange notes that its proposed Rule 21.1(j) is identical to BZX Rule 21.1(k) other than the use of the term “User” instead of “Member.”

Ports and Bulk Messages. Proposed Rule 21.1(k) defines two types of ports: (1) a “physical port,” which provides a physical connection to the System and may provide access to multiple logical ports; and (2) a “logical port” or “application session,” which provides Users with the ability within the System to accomplish a specific function through a connection, such as order entry, data receipt, or access to information. The Exchange notes that each of the proposed types of ports available on MEMX Options is identical to the same types of ports on BZX Options, though instead of application session BZX Options also refers to logical ports as logical sessions. The Exchange also notes that BZX Options offers specific ports used for bulk messages whereas the

Exchange proposes to offer bulk message functionality through the same logical ports as Users submit other messages to the Exchange. Other than this distinction, the Exchange proposes to adopt the same bulk message functionality as is offered by BZX Options. The term “bulk message” is proposed to mean a bid or offer included in a single electronic message a User submits with a Market Maker Capacity to the Exchange in which the User may enter, modify, or cancel up to an Exchange-specified number of bids and offers (which number the Exchange will announce via Exchange notice and publicly available technical specifications). The System handles a bulk message in the same manner as it handles an order or quote, unless the Exchange Rules specify otherwise.¹³ Users may submit bulk messages through a logical port, subject to the following: bulk messages must contain a Time-in-Force of Day or IOC; a Market Maker with an appointment in a class must designate a bulk message for that class as Post Only or Book Only, and a non-appointed Market Maker must designate a bulk message for that class as Post Only; the System cancels or rejects a Post Only bulk message bid (offer) with a price that locks or crosses the Exchange best offer (bid) or ABO (ABB); the System executes a Book Only bulk message bid (offer) that locks or crosses the ABO (ABB) against offers (bids) resting in the Book at prices the same as or better than the ABO (ABB) and then cancels the unexecuted portion of that bid (offer).

Cancel Back. The term “Cancel Back” is proposed to mean an instruction a User

¹³ The Exchange notes that BZX Options maintains the definition of bulk message in BZX Rule 16.1 whereas MEMX Options has proposed to include this language in proposed Rule 21.1(1), where bulk messages are further described. Despite this distinction, as noted above, the functionality is the same other than the fact the Exchange does not propose to require a separate bulk port to submit bulk messages.

designates on an order (including bulk messages) to not be subject to the Price Adjust process pursuant to proposed Rule 21.1(i). The System cancels or rejects an order with a Cancel Back instruction (immediately at the time the System receives the order or upon return to the System after being routed away) if displaying the order on the Book would create a violation of proposed Rule 27.3, or if the order cannot otherwise be executed or displayed in the Book at its limit price. The System executes a Book Only – Cancel Back order against resting orders. The proposed definition of Cancel Back in proposed Rule 21.1(m) is substantively identical to a Cancel Back Order defined in BZX Rule 21.1(m), except as relates to the display-price sliding process offered by BZX Options, which the Exchange is not proposing to adopt, and the fact that the Exchange has not proposed to execute an order with a Post Only instruction to the extent there is price improvement associated with such execution (including if such order also has a Cancel Back instruction).¹⁴

Market Opening Procedures. As stated in proposed Rule 21.7, the System shall open options, other than index options, for trading based on the first transaction after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time in the securities underlying the options as reported on the first print disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan. With respect to index options, the System shall open for trading after a time period (which the Exchange determines for all classes) following the System's observation after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time of the first disseminated index value for the index underlying an index option. Because the Exchange does not propose to adopt an opening cross or similar opening process, the opening trade that occurs on the Exchange will be a trade in the ordinary

¹⁴ See supra note 10 and accompanying text.

course of dealings on the Exchange. Accordingly, the System will ensure that the opening trade in an options series will not trade through a Protected Quotation at another options exchange, consistent with the general standard regarding trade throughs articulated in proposed Rule 21.6(e). The proposed market opening procedures for options other than index options are identical to the market opening procedures for such options that were initially adopted by BZX Options.¹⁵ The proposed market opening procedures for index options are substantially similar to the market opening procedures for index options on BZX Options under current BZX Rule 21.7(d)(2) with respect to when the System opens. However, once the BZX Options system observes that an index value has been disseminated for the applicable index BZX Options then commences an opening rotation (i.e., an opening process to match liquidity at a price determined by the BZX Options system) while the Exchange does not currently propose to adopt an opening process. Additionally, the Exchange proposes that it may delay the commencement of trading in any class of options in the interests of a fair and orderly market. As stated in proposed Rule 21.6(c), orders received prior to the opening of the System will be cancelled. The Exchange believes that it is appropriate to commence operations on MEMX Options with simplified procedures for when the System is open for trading because for a successful opening process to function, an exchange needs a critical mass of liquidity from market participants in order to price and execute opening transactions. In turn, as a new options exchange, MEMX Options does not know the amount of pre-

¹⁵ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 61419 (January 26, 2010), 75 FR 5157 (February 1, 2010) (SR-BATS-2009-031) (Notice of Filing of Amendment No. 1 and Order Granting Accelerated Approval of a Proposed Rule Change, as Modified by Amendment No. 1 Thereto, To Establish Rules Governing the Trading of Options on the BATS Options Exchange).

opening interest it will have, and it will have to gain market share in order to accumulate such interest. MEMX Options will re-evaluate its opening procedures over time and may propose to add an opening process through a rule filing submitted to the Commission in the future.

Order Display/Matching System. The System will be based upon functionality currently approved for use in the Exchange's equities trading system. Specifically, the System will allow Users to enter Market Orders and priced Limit Orders to buy and sell MEMX Options-listed options. All orders (including bulk messages) will be designated for display (price and size) on an anonymous basis by the Exchange.

Routing. The MEMX Options Exchange will support orders that are designated to be routed to the National Best Bid and Offer ("NBBO") as well as orders that will execute only within MEMX Options. Orders that are designated to execute at the NBBO will be routed to other options markets to be executed when the Exchange is not at the NBBO consistent with the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan. Subject to the exceptions contained in proposed Rule 27.2(b), the System will ensure that an order will not be executed at a price that trades through another options exchange. An order that is designated by an Options Member as routable will be routed in compliance with applicable trade-through restrictions. Any order entered with a price that would lock or cross a Protected Quotation that is not eligible for either routing or the price adjust process as defined in proposed Rule 21.1(i) will be cancelled. Bulk messages are not eligible for routing.

The proposed routing functionality for MEMX Options is designed to operate much like the routing functionality for the Exchange's equities market, in that the

Exchange offers a simple routing service to facilitate compliance with applicable regulations and does not currently offer other complex routing strategies. The Exchange notes that the proposed rules relating to the routing of orders on MEMX Options to away options markets are similar to the approved rules of BZX Options, except that the Exchange proposes to cancel any unexecuted portion of a Market Order after the System has routed to and received response from an away options market, whereas BZX Options offers additional handling instructions that may be chosen with respect to the unexecuted portion of an order after the System has routed to and received response from an away options market, and BZX Options offers various additional routing options, such as routing to a specific destination or at specified price levels.¹⁶

MEMX Options shall route orders in options via MEMX Execution Services LLC (“MEMX Execution Services”), which serves as the Outbound Router of the Exchange, as defined in Rule 2.11. The function of the Outbound Router will be to route orders in options listed and open for trading on MEMX Options to other options exchanges pursuant to the proposed rules of MEMX Options solely on behalf of MEMX Options. The Outbound Router is subject to regulation as a facility of the Exchange, including the requirement to file proposed rule changes under Section 19 of the Act. Use of MEMX Execution Services or Routing Services (as defined below) to route orders to other market centers is optional. In the event the Exchange is not able to provide order routing services through its affiliated broker-dealer, the Exchange will route orders to other options exchanges in conjunction with one or more routing brokers that are not affiliated with the Exchange (“Routing Services”). Parties that do not desire to use MEMX

¹⁶ See BZX Rule 21.9.

Execution Services or other Routing Services provided by the Exchange must designate orders as not available for routing.

In connection with the proposed rules regarding routing to away options exchanges, proposed Rule 21.9(f) provides that MEMX Execution Services has, pursuant to Rule 15c3-5 under the Act,¹⁷ implemented certain tests designed to mitigate the financial and regulatory risks associated with providing the Exchange's Users with access to such away options exchanges. Pursuant to the policies and procedures developed by MEMX Execution Services to comply with Rule 15c3-5, if an order or series of orders are deemed to be erroneous or duplicative, would cause the entering User's credit exposure to exceed a preset credit threshold, or are non-compliant with applicable pre-trade regulatory requirements (as defined in Rule 15c3-5), MEMX Execution Services will reject such orders prior to routing and/or seek to cancel any orders that have been routed. This is consistent with the routing implementation of other options exchanges, and the Exchange notes that proposed Rule 21.9(f) is substantively identical to BZX Rule 21.9(f).

Order Priority. The System, like the Exchange's equities facility, shall execute trading interest within the System in price/time priority, meaning it will execute all trading interest at the best price level within the System before executing trading interest at the next best price. Trading interest will be executed with the order clearly established as the first entered into the System at each price level having priority up to the number of contracts specified in the order. Any order entered with a price that would lock or cross a Protected Quotation that is not eligible for either routing or the price adjust process as

¹⁷ 17 CFR 240.15c3-5.

defined in proposed Rule 21.1(i) will be cancelled. The Exchange notes that the proposed price/time order priority and book processing is substantially similar to that on BZX Options.

Data Feed. The System will include a proprietary data feed which will display without attribution to Users' orders on both the bid and offer side of the market for price levels then within MEMX Options using the minimum price variation applicable to that security.

Risk Controls. The Exchange also proposes to offer to all Users of MEMX Options the ability to establish certain risk control parameters and limits that are intended to assist Users in managing their market risk. The proposed risk controls are set forth in proposed Rules 21.16 and 21.17 and are based, in part, on those of BZX Options, with certain additions and differences described below. The proposed risk controls are designed to offer Users protection from entering orders outside of certain size and price parameters, as well as certain standard or Exchange-established parameters based on order type and market conditions.

The Exchange proposes to offer a Risk Monitor Mechanism described in proposed Rule 21.16 that features passive risk counter functionality, which is similar to the risk monitor mechanism functionality offered by other options exchanges, including BZX Options, as well as active risk counter functionality. Under the proposed Risk Monitor Mechanism, Users may configure risk limits for various parameters, including number of contracts executed ("volume"), notional value of executions ("notional"), number of executions ("count"), number of contracts executed as a percentage of number of contracts outstanding within an Exchange-designated time period or during the trading

day (“percentage”), and the number of times the limits on any of the foregoing parameters are reached (“risk trips”). The System will track each of the parameters within an underlying for an EFID (“underlying limit”), across all underlyings for an EFID (“EFID limit”), across all underlyings for a group of EFIDs (“EFID Group”) (“EFID Group limit”), and/or across a customized group of orders designated by the User (“Custom Group Limit”), over a User-established time period (“interval”) and on an absolute basis for a trading day (“absolute limits”).

When the System determines that a specified parameter has reached the User-defined risk limit, depending on the User’s instructions and the applicable limit that has been reached, the Risk Monitor Mechanism either: (1) cancels or rejects such User’s orders or quotes in all series of the applicable underlying(s) and cancels or rejects any additional orders or quotes from the User in the applicable underlying(s) until the counting program resets; or (2) suspends all of a User’s resting orders or quotes in all series of the applicable underlying(s) and cancels or rejects any additional orders or quotes from the User in the applicable underlying(s) until the Exchange is instructed to reinstate such bids and offers. A User may also engage the Risk Monitor Mechanism to cancel resting bids and offers, as well as subsequent orders as set forth in proposed Rule 22.10 (“mass cancellation”) or to suspend all resting bids and offers until the Exchange is instructed to reinstate such bids and offers (“mass suspension”).

The proposed Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality described above is substantially similar to the risk monitor mechanism offered on BZX Options, except that BZX Options does not permit Users to designate a Custom Group Limit to track risk parameters across a customized group of orders, nor does BZX Options permit Users to

choose to suspend, rather than cancel or reject, resting orders when a risk limit has been reached or to engage the Risk Monitor Mechanism for mass suspension as an alternative to mass cancellation. The Exchange notes that if a User's resting orders or quotes have been suspended and the User instructs the Exchange to reinstate such bids and offers, each reinstated order or quote shall receive a new timestamp reflecting the time it was posted to the MEMX Options Book. The Exchange believes that these proposed additions to the Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality that is currently available on BZX Options would provide Users with greater optionality when managing their risk on MEMX Options.

The proposed Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality described above is similar to the Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality offered by other options exchanges, including BZX Options, in that it provides for the System to track specified risk parameters across designated underlyings and/or order groups until the counting program is reset by the User (such functionality, the "passive risk counter"). In addition to the Risk Monitor Mechanism's passive risk counter functionality, which is similar to the Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality offered by BZX Options in BZX Rule 21.16, the Exchange also proposes to enable a User to optionally manage their risk limits actively using the Exchange's proposed active risk counter functionality within the Risk Monitor Mechanism. As proposed, for a User using the active risk counter, the System will increment the active risk counter associated with a defined parameter when such parameter increments, and the System will decrement the active risk counter upon positive confirmation from the User via an electronic instruction that the User has acknowledged a change in the active risk counter. A User would also be able to specify

the value by which each parameter increments and decrements in the active risk counter.

The proposed active risk counter therefore enables a User to interact with the Risk Monitor Mechanism dynamically such that the User may actively acknowledge executions and decrement the counting program by a specified amount as such executions occur (or at any time), rather than waiting until a risk limit is reached or the User otherwise sends a specific instruction to the Exchange to completely reset the counting program.

The following examples illustrate the proposed behavior of the passive risk counter and the active risk counter within the Risk Monitor Mechanism. In each case, assume a User configures a risk limit of 10,000 contracts executed with respect to options contracts on underlying security ABC for a single EFID.

Passive Risk Counter

- The System executes User's order to purchase 5,000 call options on ABC ("Transaction 1"). The System's counting program would increment to a total of 5,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The System then executes User's order to purchase 3,000 call options on ABC ("Transaction 2"). The System's counting program would increment an additional 3,000 executed options contracts for Transaction 2 to a total of 8,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The System then executes User's order to purchase 3,000 call options on ABC ("Transaction 3"). The System's counting program would increment an additional 3,000 executed options contracts for Transaction 3 to a total of 11,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User. As

Transaction 3 results in executions in excess of the User's risk limit with respect to the number of options contracts executed, the Risk Monitor Mechanism is triggered, and the System will cancel, reject or suspend, as applicable in accordance with the User's instructions, the User's orders and quotes in all series of options contracts on ABC for the User.

- The User then submits an electronic instruction to the System to reset the counting program, and the counting program is decremented to zero. The System will now accept new orders or quotes from the User in a series of options contracts on ABC.

Active Risk Counter

- The System executes a transaction to purchase 5,000 call options on ABC ("Transaction 1"). The System's counting program would increment to a total of 5,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The User then submits an electronic instruction to the System acknowledging a change in the active risk counter due to Transaction 1. Upon the System's receipt of such instruction, the counting program decrements the active risk counter by 5,000 options contracts for Transaction 1 to a total of zero with respect to the number of executed options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The System then executes two separate transactions to purchase 3,000 call options on ABC per transaction ("Transaction 2" and "Transaction 3" respectively), and the User does not acknowledge a change in the active risk counter due to either of these executions. The System's counting

program would increment 3,000 executed options contracts at the time of execution for each of Transaction 2 and Transaction 3, for a total of 6,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User.

- The User then submits an electronic instruction to the System acknowledging a change in the active risk counter due Transaction 3, but not Transaction 2. Upon the System's receipt of such instruction, the counting program would decrement the active risk counter by the 3,000 executed options contracts for Transaction 3 to a total of 3,000 executed options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The User then executes a transaction to purchase 10,000 call options on ABC ("Transaction 4"). The System's counting program would increment an additional 10,000 executed options contracts for Transaction 4 to a total of 13,000 options contracts on ABC for the User. As Transaction 4 results in executions in excess of the User's risk limit with respect to the number of options contracts executed, the Risk Monitor Mechanism is triggered, and the System will cancel, reject or suspend, as applicable in accordance with the User's instructions, the User's orders and quotes in all series of options contracts on ABC for the User.
- The User then submits an electronic instruction to the System acknowledging a change in the active risk counter due to Transaction 4. Upon the System's receipt of such instruction, the counting program would decrement the active risk counter by the 10,000 executed options contracts for Transaction 4 to a total of 3,000 executed options contracts

on ABC for the User. The System will now accept new orders or quotes from the User in a series of options contracts on ABC.

In addition to the Risk Monitor Mechanism functionality described above, the Exchange also proposes to offer additional price protection mechanisms and risk controls that relate to certain standard or Exchange-established parameters based on order type and market conditions, which are described in proposed Rule 21.17. These additional price protection mechanisms and risk controls are substantially similar to those offered on BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rule 21.17, with slight modifications to align with the Exchange's proposed market opening procedures and available order types and instructions on MEMX Options, except that the Exchange is proposing a simplified version of the drill-through price protection mechanism described in proposed Rule 21.17(d). Whereas the drill-through price protection mechanism offered on BZX Options pursuant to BZX Rule 21.17(d) executes an incoming order to a determined "Drill-Through Price" and then displays the remainder of the order on BZX Options at that price for a brief period of time, the Exchange has proposed to simply cancel the remainder of an incoming order after executing the order to the Drill-Through Price.

One Second Exposure Period. Proposed Rule 22.11 would require Options Members to expose their customers' orders on the Exchange for at least one second under certain circumstances. During this one second exposure period, other Options Members will be able to enter orders to trade against the exposed order. In adopting a one second order exposure period, the Exchange is proposing a requirement that is consistent with

the rules of other options exchanges.¹⁸ Thus, the exposure period will allow Options Members that are members of other options exchanges to comply with proposed Rule 22.11 without programming separate time parameters into their systems for order entry or compliance purposes. The Exchange believes that market participants are sufficiently automated that a one second exposure period allows an adequate time for market participants to electronically respond to an order. Also, it is possible that market participants might wait until the end of the exposure period, no matter how long, before responding. Thus, the Exchange believes that any longer than one second would not further the protection of investors or market participants, but rather, would potentially increase market risk to investors and other market participants by creating a longer period of time for the exposed order to be subject to market risk.

Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan Rules

The Exchange will participate in the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan (the “Plan”), and therefore will be required to comply with the obligations of Participants under the Plan. The Exchange proposes to adopt rules relating to the Plan that are substantially similar to the rules in place on all of the options exchanges that are Participants to the Plan. The Plan essentially applies the Regulation NMS price-protection provisions to the options markets. Similar to Regulation NMS, the Plan requires the Plan Participants to adopt rules “reasonably designed to prevent Trade-Throughs”, while exempting ISOs from that prohibition. The Plan’s definition of an ISO is essentially the same as under Regulation NMS. The remaining exceptions to the trade-

¹⁸ See, e.g., BZX Rule 22.12; CBOE Rule 5.9; MIAX Options Rule 520(b); BOX Rule IM-7140-3.

through prohibition, discussed more specifically below, either track those under Regulation NMS or correspond to unique aspects of the options market, or both.

The proposed rules in Chapter 27 (Options Order Protection and Locked and Crossed Markets Rules) conform to the requirements of the Plan. Proposed Rule 27.1 sets forth the defined terms for use under the Plan. Proposed Rule 27.2 prohibits trade-throughs and exempts ISOs from that prohibition. Proposed Rule 27.2 also contains additional exceptions to the trade-through prohibition that track the exceptions under Regulation NMS or correspond to unique aspects of the options market, or both.

Proposed Rule 27.3 sets forth the general prohibition against locking/crossing other eligible exchanges as well as certain enumerated exceptions that permit locked markets in limited circumstances; such exceptions have been approved by the Commission for inclusion in the rules of other options exchanges. Specifically, the exceptions to the general prohibition on locking and crossing occur when: (1) the locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when the Exchange was experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment; (2) the locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when there is a Crossed Market; (3) the Options Member simultaneously routed an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any locked or crossed Protected Bid or Protected Offer; or (4) with respect to a locking quotation, the order entered on the Exchange that will lock a Protected Bid or Protected Offer, is: (i) not a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order; or (ii) a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such

Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order, and, on a case-by-case basis, the Customer specifically authorizes the Member to lock such Protected Bid or Protected Offer.

The Exchange notes that the proposed rules in Chapter 27 (Options Order Protection and Locked and Crossed Markets Rules) are substantially similar to the rules of BZX Options, and with respect to proposed Rules 27.1(a)(8) and 27.3(b), the rules of the MIAX Options Exchange (“MIAX Options”).¹⁹

Securities Traded on MEMX Options

General Listing Standards. The Exchange proposes to adopt listing standards for options traded on MEMX Options as described in Chapter 19 (Securities Traded on MEMX Options), as well as for index options as described in Chapter 29 (Index Rules), which are substantively identical to the approved rules of BZX Options.²⁰ The Exchange will join the Options Listings Procedures Plan and will list and trade options already listed on other options exchanges. The Exchange will gradually phase-in its trading of options, beginning with a selection of actively traded options. At least initially, the Exchange does not plan to develop new options products or listing standards.

¹⁹ See BZX Rules, Chapter XXVII; MIAX Rules, Chapter XIV.

²⁰ See BZX Rules, Chapters XIX and XXIX. The Exchange notes that it has modified proposed Rule 19.6(f) related to strike interval limitations based on SR-ISE-2022-10. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 95085 (June 10, 2022), 87 FR 36353 (June 16, 2022). The Exchange also notes that it is initially proposing to adopt rules applicable to listing and trading of index options but has not proposed inclusion of references to any specific index options products or indices at this time and therefore has included a placeholder with the rule text “(Reserved.)” where such references would otherwise be. To the extent the Exchange does propose to list and trade certain index products in the future, the Exchange will file a proposed rule change with the Commission with respect to such products.

Conduct and Operational Rules for Options Members

The Exchange proposes to adopt rules for MEMX Options that are substantively identical to the rules of BZX Options regarding: exercises and deliveries as described in Chapter 23 (Exercises and Deliveries); records, reports and audits as described in Chapter 24 (Records, Reports and Audits); minor rule violations as described in Chapter 25 (Discipline and Summary Suspensions); doing business with the public as described in Chapter 26 (Doing Business With the Public); and margin as described in Chapter 28 (Margin Requirements).²¹

National Market System

MEMX Options will operate as a full and equal participant in the national market system for options trading established under Section 11A of the Exchange Act,²² just as its equities market participates today. MEMX Options will become a member of the Options Price Reporting Authority (“OPRA”), the Options Linkage Authority (“OLA”), the Options Regulatory Surveillance Authority (“ORSA”), and the Options Listing Procedures Plan (“OLPP”). The Exchange expects to participate in those plans on the same terms currently applicable to current members of those plans. The Exchange has contacted the leadership of each options-related national market system plan to begin the membership process.

Regulation

The Exchange will leverage many of the structures it established to operate a

²¹ See BZX Rules, Chapters XXIII, XXIV, XXV, XXVI and XXVIII.

²² 15 U.S.C. 78k-1.

national securities exchange in compliance with Section 6 of the Exchange Act.²³ As described in more detail below, there will be three elements of that regulation: (1) the Exchange will join the existing options industry agreements pursuant to Section 17(d) of the Exchange Act prior to commencing operations,²⁴ as it did with respect to equities; (2) the Exchange's Regulatory Services Agreement with FINRA will be amended as necessary prior to commencing operations and will govern many aspects of the regulation and discipline of Members that participate in options trading, just as it does for equities regulation; and (3) the Exchange will perform options listing regulation, as well as authorize Options Members to trade on MEMX Options, and conduct surveillance of options trading as it does today for equities. Section 17(d) of the Exchange Act and the related Exchange Act rules permit SROs to allocate certain regulatory responsibilities to avoid duplicative oversight and regulation. Under Exchange Act Rule 17d-1,²⁵ the SEC designates one SRO to be the Designated Examining Authority, or DEA, for each broker-dealer that is a member of more than one SRO. The DEA is responsible for the financial aspects of that broker-dealer's regulatory oversight. Because MEMX Options Members also must be members of at least one other SRO, the Exchange would generally not be designated as the DEA for any of its members.

Exchange Act Rule 17d-2²⁶ permits SROs to file with the Commission plans under which the SROs allocate among each other the responsibility to receive regulatory

²³ 15 U.S.C. 78f.

²⁴ 15 U.S.C. 78q(d).

²⁵ 17 CFR 240.17d-1.

²⁶ 17 CFR 240.17d-2.

reports from, and examine and enforce compliance with specified provisions of the Exchange Act and rules thereunder and SRO rules by, firms that are members of more than one SRO (“common members”). If such a plan is declared effective by the Commission, an SRO that is a party to the plan is relieved of regulatory responsibility as to any common member for whom responsibility is allocated under the plan to another SRO.

All of the options exchanges, FINRA, and NYSE have entered into the Options Sales Practices Agreement, a Rule 17d-2 agreement, and the Exchange intends to join this agreement prior to the commencement of operations for MEMX Options. Under this Agreement, the examining SROs will examine firms that are common members of the Exchange and the particular examining SRO for compliance with certain provisions of the Exchange Act, certain of the rules and regulations adopted thereunder, certain examining SRO rules, and certain proposed MEMX Options rules. In addition, the proposed MEMX Options rules contemplate participation in this Agreement by requiring that any Options Member also be a member of at least one of the examining SROs. The Exchange and FINRA are also party to a bilateral Rule 17d-2 agreement that requires minor modifications due to the proposed launch of MEMX Options. The Exchange intends modify and seek Commission approval of the modified bilateral Rule 17d-2 agreement prior to commencing of operations for MEMX Options. Additionally, all of the options exchanges and FINRA have entered into the Options-Related Market Surveillance Agreement, a Rule 17d-2 agreement, and the Exchange intends to join this agreement prior to the commencement of operations for MEMX Options.

For those regulatory responsibilities that fall outside the scope of any Rule 17d-2

agreements, the Exchange will retain full regulatory responsibility under the Exchange Act. However, the Exchange has entered into a Regulatory Services Agreement with FINRA, pursuant to which FINRA personnel operate as agents for the Exchange in performing certain of these functions. The Exchange and FINRA will continue to operate under the Regulatory Services Agreement that is currently in place but with modifications as necessary to accommodate the expanded scope of the relationship. The necessary modifications will be implemented prior to the commencement of operations of MEMX Options. As is the case with the Exchange's equities market, the Exchange will supervise FINRA and continue to bear ultimate regulatory responsibility for the MEMX Options Exchange.

Consistent with the Exchange's existing regulatory structure, the Exchange's Chief Regulatory Officer shall have general supervision of the regulatory operations of MEMX Options, including responsibility for overseeing the surveillance, examination, and enforcement functions and for administering all regulatory services agreements applicable to MEMX Options. Similarly, the Exchange's existing Regulatory Oversight Committee will be responsible for overseeing the adequacy and effectiveness of Exchange's regulatory and self-regulatory organization responsibilities, including those applicable to MEMX Options.

Finally, as it does with equities, the Exchange will perform automated surveillance of trading on MEMX Options for the purpose of maintaining a fair and orderly market at all times. As it does with its equities trading, the Exchange will monitor MEMX Options to identify unusual trading patterns and determine whether particular trading activity requires further regulatory investigation by FINRA.

In addition, the Exchange will oversee the process for determining and implementing trade halts, identifying and responding to unusual market conditions, and administering the Exchange's process for identifying and remediating "obvious errors" by and among its Options Members. The proposed rules in Chapter 20 (Regulation of Trading on MEMX Options) regarding halts, unusual market conditions, extraordinary market volatility, obvious errors, audit trail, and rules regarding prohibited and permissible transfers of options positions off the Exchange are substantively identical to the approved rules of BZX Options.²⁷

Minor Rule Violation Plan

The Exchange's disciplinary rules, including Exchange Rules applicable to "minor rule violations," are set forth in Chapter 8 of the Exchange's current Rules. Such disciplinary rules will apply to Options Members and their associated persons.

The Commission approved the Exchange's Minor Rule Violation Plan ("MRVP") in 2020.²⁸ The Exchange's MRVP specifies those uncontested minor rule violations with sanctions not exceeding \$2,500 that would not be subject to the provisions of Rule 19d-1(c)(1) under the Act²⁹ requiring that an SRO promptly file notice with the Commission of any final disciplinary action taken with respect to any person or organization.³⁰ The

²⁷ See BZX Rules, Chapter XX.

²⁸ See Release No. 34-89836 (September 11, 2020), 85 FR 58081 (September 17, 2020) (Order Declaring Effective a Minor Rule Violation Plan) ("MRVP Order").

²⁹ 17 CFR 240.19d-1(c)(1).

³⁰ The Commission adopted amendments to paragraph (c) of Rule 19d-1 to allow SROs to submit for Commission approval plans for the abbreviated reporting of minor disciplinary infractions. See Release No. 34-21013 (June 1, 1984), 49 FR 23828 (June 8, 1984). Any disciplinary action taken by an SRO against any person for violation of a rule of the SRO which has been designated as a minor

Exchange's MRVP includes the policies and procedures included in Exchange Rule 8.15 (Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules) and in Exchange Rule 8.15, Interpretations and Policy .01.

The Exchange proposes to amend its MRVP and Exchange Rule 8.15, Interpretation and Policy .01 to include proposed Rule 25.3 (Penalty for Minor Rule Violations).³¹ The rules included in proposed Rule 25.3 as appropriate for disposition under the Exchange's MRVP are: (a) position limit and exercise limit violations; (b) violations regarding the failure to accurately report position and account information; (c) Market Maker quoting obligations; (d) violations regarding expiring exercise declarations; (e) violations relating to the failure to respond to the Exchange's requests for the submission of trade data; and (f) violations relating to noncompliance with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule requirements. The rules included in proposed Rule 25.3 are the same as the rules included in the MRVPs of other options exchanges.³²

Upon implementation of this proposal, the Exchange will include the enumerated options trading rule violations in the Exchange's standard quarterly report of actions taken on minor rule violations under the MRVP. The quarterly report includes: the Exchange's internal file number for the case, the name of the individual and/or

rule violation pursuant to such a plan filed with and declared effective by the Commission will not be considered "final" for purposes of Section 19(d)(1) of the Act if the sanction imposed consists of a fine not exceeding \$2,500 and the sanctioned person has not sought an adjudication, including a hearing, or otherwise exhausted his administrative remedies.

³¹ In its proposal to adopt the MRVP, the Exchange requested that, going forward, to the extent that there are any changes to the rules applicable to the Exchange's MRVP, the Exchange requests that the Commission deem such changes to be modifications to the Exchange's MRVP.

³² See, e.g., BZX Rules, Chapter XXV.

organization, the nature of the violation, the specific rule provision violated, the fine imposed, the number of times the rule violation has occurred, and the date of disposition. The Exchange's MRVP, as proposed to be amended, is consistent with Sections 6(b)(1), 6(b)(5) and 6(b)(6) of the Act, which require, in part, that an exchange have the capacity to enforce compliance with, and provide appropriate discipline for, violations of the rules of the Commission and of the exchange.³³ In addition, because amended Rule 8.15 will offer procedural rights to a person sanctioned for a violation listed in proposed Rule 25.3, the Exchange will provide a fair procedure for the disciplining of members and associated persons, consistent with Section 6(b)(7) of the Act.³⁴

This proposal to include the rules listed in proposed Rule 25.3 in the Exchange's MRVP is consistent with the public interest, the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act, as required by Rule 19d-1(c)(2) under the Act,³⁵ because it should strengthen the Exchange's ability to carry out its oversight and enforcement responsibilities as an SRO in cases where full disciplinary proceedings are unsuitable in view of the minor nature of the particular violation. In requesting the proposed change to the MRVP, the Exchange in no way minimizes the importance of compliance with Exchange Rules and all other rules subject to the imposition of fines under the MRVP. However, the MRVP provides a reasonable means of addressing rule violations that do not rise to the level of requiring formal disciplinary proceedings, while providing greater flexibility in handling certain violations. The Exchange will continue

³³ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(1), 78f(b)(5) and 78f(b)(6).

³⁴ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(7).

³⁵ 17 CFR 240.19d-1(c)(2).

to conduct surveillance with due diligence and make a determination based on its findings, on a case-by-case basis, whether a fine of more or less than the recommended amount is appropriate for a violation under the MRVP or whether a violation requires a formal disciplinary action.

Section 36 Exemption Request

The Exchange proposes to incorporate by reference as MEMX Options rules certain rules of the Cboe Exchange, Inc. (“CBOE”), the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”), and FINRA. Specifically, MEMX Options Rule 26.16 proposes to incorporate by reference the applicable rules of FINRA with respect to Communications with Public Customers; MEMX Options Rule 28.3 proposes to incorporate by reference initial and maintenance margin requirements of either CBOE or NYSE; MEMX Options Rule 29.5 proposes to incorporate by reference the applicable rules of CBOE with respect to position limits for broad based index options; and MEMX Options Rule 29.7 proposes to incorporate by reference the applicable rules of CBOE with respect to position limits for Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow Based Index Options traded on MEMX Options and also on CBOE. Thus, for certain MEMX Options rules, Exchange members will comply with a MEMX Options rule by complying with the CBOE, NYSE, or FINRA rule referenced. Using its authority under Section 36 of the Act, the Commission has previously exempted certain SROs from the requirement to file proposed rule changes under Section 19(b) of the Act when incorporating another SRO’s rules by reference.³⁶

³⁶ See, e.g., Securities Exchange Act Release No. 49260 (February 17, 2004), 69 FR 8500 (February 24, 2004). See also Securities Exchange Act Release Nos. 57478 (March 12, 2008), 73 FR 14521, 14539-40 (March 18, 2008) (order approving SR-NASDAQ-2007-004 and SR-NASDAQ-2007-080) and 53128 (January 13,

Each such exempt SRO has agreed to be governed by the incorporated rules, as amended from time to time, but, has not been required to file a separate proposed rule change with the Commission each time the SRO whose rules are incorporated by reference seeks to modify its rules. In addition, each SRO incorporated by reference only regulatory rules (e.g., margin, suitability, arbitration), not trading rules, and incorporated by reference whole categories of rules (i.e., did not “cherry-pick” certain individual rules within a category). Last, each exempt SRO had reasonable procedures in place to provide written notice to its members each time a change is proposed to the incorporated rules of another SRO in order to provide its members with notice of a proposed rule change that affects their interests, so that they would have an opportunity to comment on it.

In connection with this proposal, the Exchange respectfully requests, pursuant to Rule 240.0-12 under the Act,³⁷ an exemption under Section 36 of the Act from the rule filing requirements of Section 19(b) of the Act for changes to those MEMX Options rules that are effected solely by virtue of a change to a cross-referenced CBOE, NYSE, or FINRA rule. The Exchange proposes to incorporate by reference categories of rules (rather than individual rules within a category) that are not trading rules. The Exchange also agrees to provide written notice to Options Members prior to the launch of MEMX Options of the specific CBOE, NYSE, and FINRA rules that it will incorporate by reference. In addition, the Exchange will notify Options Members whenever CBOE, NYSE, or FINRA proposes a change to a cross-referenced CBOE, NYSE, or FINRA

2006), 71 FR 3550, 3565-66 (January 23, 2006) (File No. 10-131) (approving The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC's exchange application).

³⁷ 17 CFR 240.0-12.

rule.³⁸ For the foregoing reasons, the Exchange believes that its request for exemptive relief is consistent with prior requests for, and provision of, similar exemptive relief.

Amendments to Existing Exchange Rules

In addition to the rules of MEMX Options proposed above, the Exchange proposes to amend certain of its existing Exchange Rules that currently apply to the Exchange's equities market in order to reflect the Exchange's proposed operation of MEMX Options.

First, the Exchange proposes to amend paragraph (d) of Interpretations and Policies .01 to Rule 2.5 (Restrictions), which generally requires each Member to register at least two Principals with the Exchange subject to certain exceptions described therein, to provide that such paragraph (d) shall not apply to a Member that solely conducts business on the Exchange as an Options Member, however, Options Members must comply with the registration requirements set forth in proposed Rule 17.2(g). The Exchange notes that proposed Rule 17.2(g), which provides that every Options Member shall have at least one Options Principal and sets forth the Exchange's Options Principal registration requirements, is identical to BZX Rule 17.2(g). In connection with this proposed change, the Exchange also proposes to amend paragraph (i) of Interpretations and Policies .01 to Rule 2.5 to include Options Principal as a registration category and to set forth the Exchange's qualification requirements for an Options Principal, which are the same as those for an Options Principal on BZX Options.

³⁸ The Exchange will provide such notice through a posting on the same website location where the Exchange will post its own rule filings pursuant to Rule 19b-4(l) under Act, within the time frame required by that rule. The website posting will include a link to the location on the CBOE, NYSE, or FINRA website where the proposed rule change is posted.

The Exchange also proposes to delete the word “equities” in the first sentence of Rule 2.7 (Revocation of Membership or Association with a Member), which currently provides that Members or associated persons of Members may effect approved equities securities transactions on the Exchange’s trading facilities only so long as they possess all the qualifications set forth in the Exchange Rules. Thus, such proposed change is intended to make this statement no longer limited to equities securities transactions, as options transactions may also be effected on the Exchange pursuant to this proposal.

The Exchange also proposes to modify Rule 2.11(a)(6), which states that MEMX Execution Services shall maintain an error account for the purpose of addressing positions that are the result of an execution or executions that are not clearly erroneous under Rule 11.15 and result from a technical or systems issue at MEMX Execution Services, the Exchange, a routing destination, or a non-affiliate third-party routing broker that affects one or more orders (“Error Positions”). The proposed change to Rule 2.11(a)(6) would add a reference to the comparable provision to that which governs review and resolution of clearly erroneous transactions (e.g., for equities, Rule 11.15) but for options transactions, namely Rule 20.6, which governs review and resolution of options transactions that may qualify as obvious errors.

Lastly, the Exchange proposes to amend Interpretations and Policies .01 Rule 8.15 (Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules), which contains the list of Exchange Rule violations and recommended fine schedule pursuant to Rule 8.15, to include a new paragraph (i) referencing proposed Rule 25.3 for the recommended fines for minor rule violations of the Exchange Rules applicable to MEMX Options, which the Exchange notes are the same as those of BZX Options.

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes that the proposed rule change is consistent with Section 6(b) of the Act³⁹ in general, and furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(5) of the Act⁴⁰ in particular, in that it is designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged in regulating, clearing, settling, processing information with respect to, and facilitating transactions in securities, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest; and is not designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.

As described above, the fundamental premise of the proposal is that the Exchange will operate its options market much as it operates its cash equities market today and in a manner similar to that of other options exchanges, with a simplified suite of order types and deterministic functionality leveraging the Exchange's existing robust and resilient technology platform. The Exchange believes MEMX Options will benefit individual investors, options trading firms, and the options market generally by providing an additional competitive dynamic to the options landscape, thereby promoting further initiative and innovation among market centers and market participants. The entry of an innovative, cost competitive market such as MEMX Options will promote competition, spurring existing exchanges to improve their own executions systems and reduce trading costs.

³⁹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b).

⁴⁰ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5).

The Exchange proposes to offer a simplified suite of conventional order types and order type modifiers and other instructions that are designed to provide for an efficient, robust, and transparent order matching process. The basis for a majority of the proposed rules of MEMX Options are the approved rules of other options exchanges, primarily BZX Options, which have already been found consistent with the Exchange Act. Therefore, the Exchange does not believe that any of the proposed order types and order type functionality raise any new or novel issues that have not been previously considered by the Commission.

In few instances where the Exchange proposes functionality that differs from that of other options exchanges, it has done so to simplify and/or to improve upon an existing process. For instance, the Exchange believes the proposed operation of the Exchange's Risk Monitor Mechanism described in Rule 21.16, including the proposed functionality in addition to that provided under BZX Rule 21.16, removes impediments to and perfects the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system by offering Users additional ways to establish and monitor risk parameters consistent with their overall approach to risk management. Specifically, the following additional proposed features with respect to its Risk Monitor Mechanism would provide Users with greater optionality when managing their risk on MEMX Options: (i) the ability to designate a Custom Group Limit to track risk parameters across a customized group of orders, (ii) the ability to suspend, rather than cancel or reject, resting orders when a risk limit has been reached, (iii) the ability to engage the Risk Monitor Mechanism for mass suspension as an alternative to mass cancellation, and (iv) the ability to utilize the proposed active risk counter to actively acknowledge executions, rather than waiting until a risk limit is

reached or the counting program is completely reset. Additionally, the Exchange believes proposed Rule 21.17, which contains standard and Exchange-determined risk controls based on order type and market conditions that are the same as other options exchanges, as well as a simplified version of the drill-through price protection mechanism, removes impediments to and perfects the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system by imposing risk controls that are designed to prevent orders from executing at prices inconsistent with the current market.

The Exchange further believes that the functionality that it proposes to offer is consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Act because the System is designed to be efficient and its operation transparent, thereby facilitating transactions in securities, removing impediments to and perfecting the mechanisms of a free and open national market system. As described above, the Exchange's proposed rules, including the proposed Order Types and Handling Instructions, opening procedures, routing services, and order matching process are designed to provide a simplified suite of conventional features and to comply with all applicable regulatory requirements, including the obligations of the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan.

The Exchange believes that the proposed rules of MEMX Options, as well as the proposed method of monitoring for compliance with and enforcing such rules is also consistent with the Exchange Act, particularly Sections 6(b)(1), 6(b)(5) and 6(b)(6) of the Exchange Act, which require, in part, that an exchange have the capacity to enforce compliance with, and provide appropriate discipline for, violations of the rules of the Commission and of the exchange. The Exchange has proposed to adopt rules necessary to regulate Options Members that are nearly identical to the approved rules of other

options exchanges, as described above. The Exchange proposes to regulate activity on MEMX Options in the same way it regulates activity on its equities market, specifically through various Exchange specific functions, an RSA with FINRA, as well as participation in industry plans, including plans pursuant to Rule 17d-2 under the Exchange Act.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will result in any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The Exchange operates in an intensely competitive global marketplace for transaction services. Relying on its array of services and benefits, the Exchange competes for the privilege of providing market services to broker-dealers. The Exchange's ability to compete in this environment is based in large part on the quality of its trading systems, the overall quality of its market and its attractiveness to the largest number of investors, as measured by speed, likelihood and cost of executions, as well as spreads, fairness, and transparency.

Consolidation amongst U.S. options exchanges has led to concentration of ownership by certain exchange groups, thereby diminishing the competitive landscape among options exchanges. This proposal will enhance competition by allowing the Exchange to leverage its existing robust technology platform to provide a resilient, deterministic, and transparent execution platform for options. The proposed rule change will insert an additional competitive dynamic to the options landscape by allowing the Exchange to compete with existing options exchanges and will promote further initiative and innovation among market centers and market participants.

C. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received from Members, Participants, or Others

The Exchange neither solicited nor received comments on the proposed rule change.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

Within 45 days of the date of publication of this notice in the Federal Register or within such longer period (i) as the Commission may designate up to 90 days of such date if it finds such longer period to be appropriate and publishes its reasons for so finding or (ii) as to which the Exchange consents, the Commission shall: (a) by order approve or disapprove such proposed rule change, or (b) institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule change should be disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views, and arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic comments:

- Use the Commission's Internet comment form (<http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>); or
- Send an e-mail to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include File Number SR-MEMX-2022-10 on the subject line.

Paper comments:

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549-1090.

All submissions should refer to File Number SR-MEMX-2022-10. This file number should be included on the subject line if e-mail is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission's Internet website (<http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>).

Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549 on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. All comments received will be posted without change; the Commission does not edit personal identifying information from submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. All submissions should refer to File Number SR-MEMX-2022-10 and should be submitted on or before [insert date 21 days from publication in the Federal Register].

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.⁴¹

⁴¹ 17 CFR 200.30-3(a)(12).

Exhibit 4

Proposed new language is underlined; Proposed deletions are in [brackets].

* * * * *

CHAPTER 2. MEMBERS OF THE EXCHANGE

* * * * *

Rule 2.5. Restrictions

(a)-(g) (No changes.)

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Proficiency Examinations:

(a)-(c) (No changes.)

(d) The Exchange requires each Member other than a sole proprietorship or a proprietary trading firm with 25 or fewer Authorized Traders (“Limited Size Proprietary Firm”) to register at least two Principals with the Exchange. A Limited Size Proprietary Firm is required to register at least one Principal with the Exchange. In addition, the Exchange may waive the two Principal requirement in situations that indicate conclusively that only one Principal associated with the Member should be required. For purposes of this paragraph (d), a “Principal” shall be any individual responsible for supervising the activities of a Member’s Authorized Traders and each person designated as a Chief Compliance Officer on Schedule A of Form BD. This paragraph (d) shall not apply to a Member that solely conducts business on the Exchange as an Options Member, however, Options Members must comply with the registration requirements set forth in Rule 17.2(g). Each Principal is required to successfully complete the General Securities Principal Examination (“Series 24”). The Exchange uses Form U4 as part of its procedure for registration and oversight of Member personnel. The Exchange will accept the New York Stock Exchange Series 14 Compliance Official Examination in lieu of the Series 24 to satisfy the above requirement for any person designated as a Chief Compliance Officer. Individuals that supervise the activities of General Securities Representatives must successfully complete the Series 7 as a prerequisite to the Series 24 or Series 14 and shall be referred to as General Securities Principals. The Exchange will require the Series 57 as a prerequisite to the Series 24 or Series 14 for those Principals whose supervisory responsibilities are limited to overseeing the activities of Series 57 qualified Securities Traders. These limited representative Principals shall be referred to as Securities Trader Principals. Each Principal with responsibility over securities trading activities on the Exchange shall become qualified and registered as a Securities Trader Principal.

(e)-(h) (No changes.)

(i) The following sets forth the qualification requirements for each of the registration categories described above:

CATEGORY OF REGISTRATION	QUALIFICATION EXAMINATION	ALTERNATIVE ACCEPTABLE QUALIFICATIONS
General Securities Representative	Series 7 and SIE	
Securities Trader	Series 57 and SIE	N/A
General Securities Principal	Series 24	Compliance Official Examination (Series 14) ¹
Securities Trader Principal	Series 24	Compliance Official Examination (Series 14) ¹
Financial Operations Principal	Series 27	Other examination acceptable to designated examining authority ²
Options Principal ³	Series 4	General Securities Principal Examination (Series 24)

¹ The Exchange will only permit the Series 14 for those designated as Chief Compliance Officers on Schedule A of Form BD.

² An examination acceptable to the Member's designated examining authority is only acceptable to the Exchange if the Exchange waives the requirements of paragraph (e).

³ Please refer to Rule 17.2(g) for a more details description of the requirements for registration as an Options Principal.

(j) (No changes.)

* * * * *

Rule 2.7. Revocation of Membership or Association with a Member

Members or associated persons of Members may effect approved [equities] securities transactions on the Exchange's trading facilities only so long as they possess all the qualifications set forth in the Exchange Rules. Except where, pursuant to Section 17(d) of the Act, the Exchange has been relieved of its responsibility to monitor the continued qualifications of a Member or an associated person of a Member, when the Exchange has reason to believe that a Member or associated person of a Member fails to meet such qualifications, the Exchange may act to revoke such person's membership or association. Such action shall be instituted under, and governed by, Chapters 7 and 8 of the Exchange Rules and may be appealed under Chapter 10 of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action. In connection with any revocation of rights as a

Member or voluntary termination of rights as a Member pursuant to Rule 2.8, the Member’s membership in the Exchange shall be cancelled.

* * * * *

Rule 2.11. MEMX Execution Services LLC as Outbound Router

(a) (No changes.)

(1)-(5) (No changes.)

(6) The Exchange or MEMX Execution Services may cancel orders as either deems to be necessary to maintain fair and orderly markets if a technical or systems issue occurs at the Exchange, MEMX Execution Services, or a routing destination. The Exchange or MEMX Execution Services shall provide notice of the cancellation to affected Members as soon as practicable. MEMX Execution Services shall maintain an error account for the purpose of addressing positions that are the result of an execution or executions that are not clearly erroneous under Rule 11.15 or an obvious error under Rule 20.6 and result from a technical or systems issue at MEMX Execution Services, the Exchange, a routing destination, or a non-affiliate third-party routing broker that affects one or more orders (“Error Positions”).

(A)-(E) (No changes.)

(b) (No changes.)

* * * * *

CHAPTER 8. DISCIPLINE

* * * * *

Rule 8.15. Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules

(a)-(e) (No changes.)

Interpretations and Policies

.01 List of Exchange Rule Violations and Recommended Fine Schedule Pursuant to Rule 8.15:

Recommended Fine Schedule – 8.15.01(a)-(e)

Occurrence*	Individual	Member firm
-------------	------------	-------------

First time fined	\$100	\$500
Second time fined	\$300	\$1,000
Third time fined	\$500	\$2,500

*Within a “rolling” 12-month period.

(a) Rule 4.2 and Interpretations, thereunder, requiring the submission of responses to Exchange requests for trading data within specified time period.

(b) Rule 11.10(a)(5) requirement to identify short sale orders as such.

(c) Rule 11.10(f) requirement to comply with locked and crossed market rules.

(d) Rule 3.5 Advertising Practices.

(e) Rule 12.11 Interpretation and Policy .01 and Exchange Act Rule 604 – Failure to properly display limit orders.

Recommended Fine Amount for 8.15.01(f)-(g): \$100 per violation

(f) Rule 4.2 and Interpretations thereunder related to the requirement to furnish Exchange-related order, market and transaction data, as well as financial or regulatory records and information.

(g) Rule 11.20(a)(1) requirement for Market Makers to maintain continuous two-sided quotations.

Recommended Fine Amount for 8.15.01(h); see paragraph (h) below.

(h) For failures to comply with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16, the Exchange may impose a minor rule violation fine of up to \$2,500.

Recommended Fines for 8.15.01(i): see Rule 25.3

(i) Rules contained in the Rules applicable to MEMX Options, as set forth in Rule 25.3 (Penalty for Minor Rule Violations).

* * * * *

CHAPTER 16. GENERAL PROVISIONS – MEMX OPTIONS

Rule 16.1. Definitions

With respect to the Rules contained in Chapters 16 to 29 below, relating to the trading of options contracts on the Exchange, the following terms shall have the meanings specified in this Rule. A term defined elsewhere in the Exchange Rules shall have the same meaning with respect to this Chapter 16, unless otherwise defined below.

ABBO

The term “ABBO” means the best bid(s) or offer(s) disseminated by other Eligible Exchanges (as defined in Rule 27.1) and calculated by the Exchange based on market information the Exchange receives from OPRA.

Aggregate Exercise Price

The term “aggregate exercise price” means the exercise price of an options contract multiplied by the number of units of the underlying security covered by the options contract.

American-Style Option

The term “American-style option” means an options contract that, subject to the provisions of Rule 23.1 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, may be exercised at any time from its commencement time until its expiration.

Associated Person and Person Associated with an Options Member

The terms “associated person” and “person associated with an Options Member” mean any partner, officer, director, or branch manager of an Options Member (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an Options Member or any employee of an Options Member.

Bid

The term “bid” means a limit order to buy one or more options contracts.

Board

The term “Board” means the Board of Directors of MEMX LLC.

Call

The term “call” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms of the option, to purchase from the Clearing Corporation the number of shares of the underlying security covered by the options contract.

Capacity

The term “Capacity” means the capacity in which a User submits an order, which the User specifies by applying the corresponding code to the order [according to the specifications for MEMX Options]. The Capacity codes available on MEMX Options will be listed in publicly available specifications and published in a Regulatory Circular.

Class of Options

The terms “class” or “class of options” mean all options contracts with the same unit of trading covering the same underlying security or index.

Clearing Corporation and OCC

The terms “Clearing Corporation” and “OCC” mean The Options Clearing Corporation.

Clearing Member

The term “Clearing Member” means an Options Member that is self-clearing or an Options Member that clears MEMX Options Transactions for other Members of MEMX Options.

Closing Purchase Transaction

The term “closing purchase transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that reduces or eliminates a short position in an options contract.

Closing Writing Transaction

The term “closing writing transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that reduces or eliminates a long position in an options contract.

Covered Short Position

The term “covered short position” means (i) an options position where the obligation of the writer of a call option is secured by a “specific deposit” or an “escrow deposit” meeting the conditions of Rules 610(f) or 610(g), respectively, of the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, or the writer holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position either in the underlying security or in an options contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the options contract in such long position is equal to or less than the exercise price of the options contract in such short position; and (ii) an options position where the writer of a put option holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position in an options contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the options contract in such long position is equal to or greater than the exercise price of the options contract in such short position.

Customer

The term “Customer” means a Public Customer or a broker-dealer.

Customer Order

The term “Customer Order” means an agency order for the account of a Customer.

Discretion

The term “discretion” means the authority of a broker or dealer to determine for a Customer the type of option, the class or series of options, the number of contracts, or whether options are to be bought or sold.

European-Style Option

The term “European-style option” means an options contract that, subject to the provisions of Rule 23.1 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, can be exercised only on its expiration date.

Exchange Act

The term “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or Rules thereunder.

Exercise Price

The term “exercise price” means the specified price per unit at which the underlying security may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of an options contract.

He, Him, and His

The terms “he,” “him” and “his” are deemed to refer to persons of female as well as male gender, and to include organizations, as well as individuals, when the context so requires.

Index Option

The term “index option” means an options contract that is an option on a broad-based, narrow-based or micro narrow-based index of equity securities prices.

Individual Equity Option

The term “individual equity option” means an options contract which is an option on an equity security.

Long Position

The term “long position” means a person’s interest as the holder of one or more options contracts.

MEMX Exchange and Exchange

The terms “MEMX Exchange” and “Exchange” mean MEMX LLC.

MEMX Exchange Rules and Exchange Rules

The terms “MEMX Exchange Rules” and “Exchange Rules” mean the rules of the Exchange, including those for equities and options.

MEMX Options

The term “MEMX Options” means the MEMX LLC Options Market, an options trading facility of the Exchange under Section 3(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.

MEMX Options Book

The term “MEMX Options Book” means the electronic book of options orders maintained by the Trading System.

MEMX Options Transaction

The term “MEMX Options Transaction” means a transaction involving an options contract that is effected on or through MEMX Options or its facilities or systems.

NBB, NBO, and NBBO

The term “NBB” means the national best bid, the term “NBO” means the national best offer, and the term “NBBO” means the national best bid or offer as calculated by MEMX Options based on market information received by MEMX Options from OPRA.

Offer

The term “offer” means a limit order to sell one or more options contracts.

OPRA

The term “OPRA” means the Options Price Reporting Authority.

Opening Purchase Transaction

The term “opening purchase transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that creates or increases a long position in an options contract.

Opening Writing Transaction

The term “opening writing transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that creates or increases a short position in an options contract.

Options Contracts

The term “options contract” means a put or a call issued, or subject to issuance by the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

Options Market Close and Market Close

The terms “options market close” and “market close” mean the time the Exchange specifies for the end of a trading session on the Exchange on that trading day.

Options Market Maker and Market Maker

The terms “Options Market Maker” and “Market Maker” mean an Options Member registered with the Exchange for the purpose of making markets in options contracts traded on the Exchange and that is vested with the rights and responsibilities specified in Chapter 22 of these Rules.

Options Market Open and Market Open

The terms “options market open” and “market open” mean the time the Exchange specifies for the beginning of a trading session on the Exchange on that trading day.

Options Member

The term “Options Member” means a firm, or organization that is registered with the Exchange pursuant to Chapter 17 of these Rules for purposes of participating in options trading on MEMX Options as an “Options Order Entry Firm” or “Options Market Maker.”

Options Member Agreement

The term “Options Member Agreement” means the agreement to be executed by Options Members to qualify to participate on MEMX Options.

Options Order Entry Firm, Order Entry Firm, and OEF

The terms “Options Order Entry Firm” and “Order Entry Firm” or “OEF” mean those Options Members representing as agent Customer Orders on MEMX Options and those non-Market Maker Members conducting proprietary trading.

Options Principal

The term “Options Principal” means a person engaged in the management and supervision of the Options Member’s business pertaining to options contracts that has responsibility for the overall oversight of the Options Member’s options related activities on the Exchange.

Order

The term “order” means a firm commitment to buy or sell options contracts as defined in Rule 21.1(c).

Outstanding

The term “outstanding” means an options contract which has been issued by the Clearing Corporation and has neither been the subject of a closing writing transaction nor has reached its expiration date.

Primary Market

The term “primary market” means, in the case of securities listed on Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC (“Nasdaq”), the market that is identified as the listing market pursuant to Section X(d) of the approved national market system plan governing the trading of Nasdaq-listed securities, and, in the case of securities listed on another national securities exchange, the market that is identified as the listing market pursuant to Section XI of the Consolidated Tape Association Plan.

Priority Customer and Priority Customer Order

The term “Priority Customer” means any person or entity that is not: (A) a broker or dealer in securities; or (B) a Professional. The term “Priority Customer Order” means an order for the account of a Priority Customer.

Professional

The term “Professional” means any person or entity that (A) is not a broker or dealer in securities; and (B) places more than 390 orders in listed options per day on average during a calendar month for its own beneficial account(s). All Professional orders shall be appropriately marked by Options Members.

Protected Quotation

The term “Protected Quotation” has the meaning provided in Rule 27.1.

Public Customer

The term “Public Customer” means a person that is not a broker or dealer in securities.

Put

The term “put” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the option and the Rules of the OCC, to sell to the Clearing Corporation the number of units of the underlying security covered by the options contract, at a price per unit equal to the exercise price, upon the timely exercise of such option.

Quarterly Options Series

The term “Quarterly Options Series” means a series in an options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter.

Quote and Quotation

The terms “quote” and “quotation” mean a bid or offer entered by a Market Maker as a firm order that updates the Market Maker’s previous bid or offer, if any.

Responsible Person

The term “Responsible Person” means a U.S.-based officer, director, or management-level employee of an Options Member, who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal, responsible for the direct supervision and control of associated persons of that Options Member.

Rules of MEMX Options

The term “Rules of MEMX Options” mean the rules contained in Chapters 16 to 29 of the MEMX LLC Exchange Rules governing the trading of options on the Exchange.

Rules of the Clearing Corporation and Rules of the OCC

The terms “Rules of the Clearing Corporation” and “Rules of the OCC” mean the Certificate of Incorporation, the By-Laws and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, and all written interpretations thereof, as may be in effect from time to time.

SEC and Commission

The terms “SEC” and “Commission” mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Series of Options

The terms “series” or “series of options” mean all options contracts of the same class that are the same type of options and have the same exercise price and expiration date.

Short Position

The term “short position” means a person’s interest as the writer of one or more options contracts.

Short Term Option Series

The term “Short Term Option Series” means a series in an option class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday that is a business day and that expires on the Monday, Wednesday or Friday of the next business week, or, in the case of a series that is listed on a Friday and expires on a Monday, is listed one business week and one business day prior to that expiration. If a Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday is not a business day, the series may be opened (or shall expire) on the first business day immediately prior to that Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday, respectively. For a series listed pursuant to this section for Monday expiration, if a Monday is not a business day, the series shall expire on the first business day immediately following that Monday.

SRO

The term “SRO” means a self-regulatory organization as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act.

Trading System and System

The terms “Trading System” and “System” mean the automated trading system used by MEMX Options for the trading of options contracts.

Type of Option

The term “type of option” means the classification of an options contract as either a put or a call.

Uncovered

The term “uncovered” means a short position in an options contract that is not covered.

Underlying Security

The term “underlying security” means the security that the Clearing Corporation shall be obligated to sell (in the case of a call option) or purchase (in the case of a put option) upon the valid exercise of an options contract.

User

The term “User” means any Options Member or Sponsored Participant who is authorized to obtain access to the System pursuant to Rule 11.3 (Access).

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Calculation of Professional Orders. Except as noted below, each order of any order type counts as one order for Professional order counting purposes.

(a) Complex Orders:

(1) A complex order comprised of eight (8) option legs or fewer counts as a single order;

(2) A complex order comprised of nine (9) option legs or more counts as multiple orders with each option leg counting as its own separate order;

(b) “Parent”/“Child” Orders:

(1) Same Side and Same Series: A “parent” order that is placed for the beneficial account(s) of a person or entity that is not a broker or dealer in securities that is broken into multiple “child” orders on the same side (buy/sell) and series as the “parent” order by a broker or dealer, or by an algorithm housed at a broker or dealer or by an algorithm licensed from a broker or dealer, but which is housed with the customer, counts as one order even if the “child” orders are routed across multiple exchanges.

(2) Both Sides and/or Multiple Series: A “parent” order (including a strategy order) that is broken into multiple “child” orders on both sides (buy/sell) of a series and/or multiple series counts as multiple orders, with each “child” order counting as a new and separate order.

(c) Cancel/Replace:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) below, any order that cancels and replaces an existing order counts as a separate order (or multiple new orders in the case of a complex order comprised of nine (9) option legs or more).

(2) Same Side and Same Series: An order that cancels and replaces any “child” order resulting from a “parent” order that is placed for the beneficial account(s) of a person or entity that is not a broker, or dealer in securities that is broken into multiple

“child” orders on the same side (buy/sell) and series as the “parent” order by a broker or dealer, by an algorithm housed at a broker or dealer, or by an algorithm licensed from a broker or dealer, but which is housed with the customer, does not count as a new order.

(3) Both Sides and/or Multiple Series: An order that cancels and replaces any “child” order resulting from a “parent” order (including a strategy order) that generates “child” orders on both sides (buy/sell) of a series and/or in multiple series counts as a new order.

Rule 16.2. Applicability

(a) The Rules contained in Chapters 16 to 29 herein are the Exchange Rules applicable to the trading of options contracts issued by The Options Clearing Corporation through MEMX Options, the terms and conditions of such contracts, the exercise and settlement thereof, the handling of orders, and the conduct of accounts and other matters relating to options trading on MEMX Options.

(b) Except to the extent that specific Rules relating to options trading govern or unless the context otherwise requires, the provisions of the Exchange Rules shall be applicable to Options Members and to the trading of option contracts on MEMX Options and, for purposes of their application with respect to Options Members and options trading shall be interpreted in light of the nature of options trading and the MEMX Options market, and the fact that options on MEMX Options shall be traded electronically through the Trading System. To the extent that the provisions of the Rules relating to options trading contained in Chapters 16 to 29 are inconsistent with any other provisions of the Exchange Rules, the Rules relating to options trading shall control.

(c) For marketing and other purposes, the Exchange’s options market facility may be referred to as the “MEMX Options Exchange” or “MEMX Options.”

CHAPTER 17. PARTICIPATION ON MEMX OPTIONS

Rule 17.1. Options Participation

(a) These Rules establish a new category of MEMX Exchange member participation called “Options Member.” Only Options Members and their Sponsored Participants may transact business on MEMX Options via the Trading System. Options Members may trade options for their own proprietary accounts or, if authorized to do so under applicable law, and consistent with these Rules and with applicable law and SEC rules and regulations, may conduct business on behalf of Customers.

(b) A prospective Options Member must:

(1) complete an Options Member Application in the form prescribed by the Exchange;

- (2) provide such other information as required by the Exchange;
 - (3) be an existing member or become a Member of the Exchange, pursuant to Chapter 2 (Members of the Exchange), and continue to abide by the requirements of the Chapter 2 Exchange Rules with respect to participation in MEMX Options;
 - (4) enter into an Options Member Agreement in the form specified by the Exchange, agree to abide by the same as it has been or shall be from time to time amended, and pledge to abide by the Exchange Rules as amended from time to time, and by all circulars, notices, directives or decisions adopted pursuant to or made in accordance with the Exchange Rules; and
 - (5) be under the supervision and control of a Responsible Person who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal.
- (c) Upon completion of the application, the Exchange, or person(s) designated by the Exchange (“designee”) shall consider whether to approve the application, unless there is just cause for delay. In its consideration process, the Exchange may conduct such investigation as it deems appropriate and may take such steps as it deems necessary to confirm the information provided by the applicant. Within thirty (30) days after the Exchange or its designee has completed its consideration of an application, it shall provide written notice of the action of the Exchange, specifying in the case of disapproval of an application the grounds therefore.
- (d) These Rules place no limit on the number of qualifying entities that may become Options Members. However, based on system constraints or capacity restrictions, approval of qualifying applications for Options Members may, in limited circumstances, be temporarily deferred. To the extent that the Board places limitations on otherwise qualified applicants to act as Options Members, such limits shall be objectively determined and submitted to the Commission for approval pursuant to a rule change filing under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.
- (e) Options Member status cannot be leased or transferred except in the event of a change in control or corporate reorganization involving an Options Member. In such a case, Options Member status may be transferred to a qualified affiliate or successor upon written notice to the Exchange or its designee.
- (f) Every Options Member shall file with the Exchange and keep current an address where notices may be served, including current addresses of each Responsible Person, as specified in paragraph (b)(5) of this Rule.

Rule 17.2. Requirements for Options Participation

(a) Options Members may be corporations, partnerships, limited liability companies or sole proprietorships organized under the laws of a jurisdiction of the United States, or such other jurisdictions as the Exchange may approve.

(b) Options Members must be Clearing Members or establish a clearing arrangement with a Clearing Member.

(c) Options Members must have demonstrated ability to adhere to all applicable Exchange, SEC, Clearing Corporation and Federal Reserve Board policies, rules and regulations related to the trading of options, including those concerning record-keeping, reporting, finance and trading procedures and be able to satisfactorily demonstrate reasonably adequate systems capability and capacity.

(d) All associated persons of Options Members who are not themselves Responsible Persons must be under the supervision of a U.S.-based Responsible Person who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal.

(e) Every Options Member shall have as the principal purpose of being an Options Member the conduct of a securities business. Such a purpose shall be deemed to exist if and so long as:

(1) the Options Member has qualified and acts in respect of its business on MEMX Options as either an OEF or an Options Market Maker, or both; and

(2) all transactions effected by the Options Member are in compliance with Section 11(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations adopted thereunder.

(f) Every Options Member shall at all times maintain membership in another registered options exchange that is not registered solely under Section 6(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or in FINRA. Options Members that transact business with Public Customers shall at all times be members of FINRA.

(g) Options Principal.

(1) Every Options Member shall have at least one Options Principal who shall have satisfied the requirements of this subparagraph. Persons engaged in the management and supervision of the Options Member's business pertaining to options contracts shall be designated as Options Principals and shall have responsibility for the overall oversight of the Options Member's options related activities on the Exchange.

(2) Each person required by subparagraph (g)(1) to be an Options Principal shall pass the appropriate Registered Options Principal Qualification Examination ("Series 4"), or an equivalent examination acceptable to the Exchange, for the purpose of demonstrating an adequate knowledge of options trading generally, the Rules of the Exchange applicable to trading of option contracts and the rules of registered clearing

agencies for options, and be registered as such before engaging in the duties or accepting the responsibilities of an Options Principal.

(3) Each person required to register and qualify as an Options Principal must, prior to or concurrent with such registration, be or become qualified as a General Securities Representative.

(4) Options Principals must comply with Exchange Rule 2.5, Interpretation and Policy .02, which requires completion of certain continuing education requirements.

(5) A person registered solely as an Options Principal shall not be qualified to function in a principal capacity with responsibility over any area of business activity not prescribed in subparagraph (1).

(6) In connection with their registration, Options Principals shall electronically file a Uniform Application for Securities Industry Registration or Transfer ("Form U4") with the Central Registration Depository ("CRD") System, shall successfully complete an examination prescribed by the Exchange for the purpose of demonstrating an adequate knowledge of the options business, and shall further agree in the Form U4 filing to abide by the Rules of the Exchange and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation; provided, however, that Options Principals of Members that are members of another national securities exchange or association that has standards of approval acceptable to the Exchange may be deemed to be approved by and registered with the Exchange, so long as such Options Principals are approved by and registered with such other exchange or association.

(7) Termination of employment or affiliation of any Options Principal in such capacity shall be promptly reported to the CRD System together with a brief statement of the reason for such termination on Uniform Termination Notice for Securities Industry Registration ("Form U-5").

(8) Change in Options Principal

(A) Options Members having a single Options Principal are required promptly to notify the Exchange in the event such person is terminated, resigns, becomes incapacitated or is otherwise unable to perform the duties of an Options Principal.

(B) Following receipt of such notification, the Exchange will require an Options Member to agree, in writing, to refrain from engaging in any options-related activities that would necessitate the prior or subsequent approval of an Options Principal including, among other things, the opening of new options accounts or the execution of discretionary orders for option contracts until such time as a new Options Principal has been qualified.

(C) Options Members failing to qualify a new Options Principal within two weeks following the loss of their sole Options Principal, or by the earliest available date for administration of the Options Principal examination, whichever is longer, shall be required to cease doing an options business; provided, however, that an Options Member may effect closing transactions in options to reduce or eliminate existing open options positions in their own account as well as the accounts of their customers.

Rule 17.3. Persons Associated with Options Members

Persons associated with Options Members shall be bound by the Exchange Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. The Exchange may discipline, suspend or terminate the registration with the Exchange of any person associated with an Options Member for violation of the Rules of the Exchange or the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 17.4. Good Standing for Options Members

(a) To remain in good standing, all Options Members must:

(1) continue to satisfy the qualification requirements specified by the Exchange, as amended from time to time by the Exchange;

(2) comply with the Exchange Rules; and

(3) pay on a timely basis such participation, transaction and other fees as the Exchange and/or MEMX Options shall prescribe.

(b) The good standing of an Options Member may be suspended, terminated or otherwise withdrawn, as provided in Chapter 7 (Suspension by Chief Regulatory Officer), if any of the conditions of Rules 17.2 or 17.3 are not met or the Options Member violates any of its agreements with the Exchange and/or MEMX Options or any of the provisions of the Exchange Rules.

(c) Unless an Options Member is in good standing, the Options Member shall have no rights or privileges of options participation except as otherwise provided by law or Rules, shall not hold himself or itself out for any purpose as an Options Member, and shall not deal with the Exchange and/or MEMX Options on any basis except as a non-Member.

CHAPTER 18. BUSINESS CONDUCT

Rule 18.1. Adherence to Law

No Options Member shall engage in conduct in violation of the Exchange Act or Rules thereunder, the Exchange Rules or the Rules of the Clearing Corporation insofar as they relate to the reporting

or clearance of any Exchange transaction, or any written interpretation thereof. Every Options Member shall supervise persons associated with the Member to assure compliance therewith.

Rule 18.2. Conduct and Compliance with the Rules

(a) Each Options Member shall be responsible for ensuring that all arrangements made and systems used in connection with business conducted on MEMX Options, and the transaction of such business itself, comply with the Options Member's and associated persons' obligations under the Exchange Rules, the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and any other relevant laws, rules, interpretations and obligations. In accordance with the Rules and in connection with business conducted on MEMX Options, each Options Member shall:

- (1) have adequate arrangements to ensure that all staff involved in the conduct of business on MEMX Options are suitable, adequately trained and properly supervised;
- (2) be responsible for the acts and conduct of each associated person;
- (3) establish its trading arrangements such that each Options Member is able to meet the requirements set out in Rule 18.1 and that all other relevant obligations contained in the Rules are complied with;
- (4) implement suitable security measures such that only those individuals explicitly authorized by the Options Member to trade may gain access to passwords and security keys;
- (5) ensure that any trading access granted to individuals (whether employees of the Options Member or otherwise), for example by way of order routing systems, is adequately controlled and supervised, including appropriate checks before any orders are submitted to the Trading System; and
- (6) ensure that accurate information is input into the System, including, but not limited to, the Options Member's capacity.

Rule 18.3. Rumors

No Options Member or person associated with an Options Member shall circulate, in any manner, rumors of a character which might affect market conditions in any security; provided, however, that this Rule shall not prohibit discussion of unsubstantiated information, so long as its source and unverified nature are disclosed.

Rule 18.4. Prevention of the Misuse of Material Nonpublic Information

(a) Every Options Member shall establish, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed, taking into consideration the nature of the Options Member's business, to prevent the misuse of material nonpublic information by such Options Member or

persons associated with such Options Member in violation of the federal securities laws or the Rules thereunder, and the Exchange Rules.

(b) Misuse of material nonpublic information includes, but is not limited to:

(1) trading in any securities issued by a corporation, or in any related securities or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material nonpublic information concerning that corporation;

(2) trading in an underlying security or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material nonpublic information concerning imminent transactions in the underlying security or related securities; and

(3) disclosing to another person any material nonpublic information involving a corporation whose shares are publicly traded or disclosing an imminent transaction in an underlying security or related securities for the purpose of facilitating the possible misuse of such material nonpublic information.

(c) Each Options Member shall establish, maintain and enforce the following policies and procedures as appropriate for the nature of each Options Member's business:

(1) All associated persons must be advised in writing of the prohibition against the misuse of material nonpublic information.

(2) Signed attestations from the Options Member and all associated persons affirming their awareness of, and agreement to abide by, the aforementioned prohibitions must be maintained for at least three (3) years, the first two (2) years in an easily accessible place.

(3) Records of all brokerage accounts maintained by the Options Member and all associated persons must be acquired and maintained for at least three (3) years, the first two (2) years in an easily accessible place, and such brokerage accounts must be reviewed periodically by the Options Member for the purpose of detecting the possible misuse of material nonpublic information.

(4) Any business dealings the Options Member may have with any corporation whose securities are publicly traded, or any other circumstances that may result in the Options Member receiving, in the ordinary course of business, material nonpublic information concerning any such corporation, must be identified and documented.

(d) Options Members for which the Exchange is the designated examining authority ("DEA") that are required to file SEC Form X-17A-5 with the Exchange on an annual or more frequent basis must file contemporaneously with the submission for the calendar year end

ITSFEA compliance acknowledgements stating that the procedures mandated by this Rule have been established, enforced and maintained.

[(d)e] Any Options Member or associated person who becomes aware of any possible misuse of material nonpublic information must promptly notify the Exchange.

[(e)f] It may be considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade for any Options Member or person associated with an Options Member who has knowledge of all material terms and conditions of:

- (1) an order and a solicited order;
- (2) an order being facilitated; or
- (3) orders being crossed;

the execution of which are imminent, to enter, based on such knowledge, an order to buy or sell an option for the same underlying security as any option that is the subject of the order, or an order to buy or sell the security underlying such class, or an order to buy or sell any related instrument until (a) the terms and conditions of the order and any changes in the terms and conditions of the order of which the Options Member or person associated with the Options Member has knowledge are disclosed, or (b) the trade can no longer reasonably be considered imminent in view of the passage of time since the order was received. The terms of an order are “disclosed” to Option Members when the order is entered into the MEMX Options Book. For purposes of this paragraph, an order to buy or sell a “related instrument” means, in reference to an index option, an order to buy or sell securities comprising 10% or more of the component securities in the index or an order to buy or sell a futures contract on an economically equivalent index.

Rule 18.5. Disciplinary Action by Other Organizations

Every Options Member shall promptly notify the Exchange in writing of any disciplinary action, including the basis therefore, taken by any national securities exchange or registered securities association, clearing corporation, commodity futures market or government regulatory body against the Options Member or its associated persons who are directly involved in derivatives trading, and shall similarly notify the Exchange of any disciplinary action taken by the Options Member itself against any of its associated persons who are directly involved in derivatives trading involving suspension, termination, the withholding of commissions or imposition of fines in excess of \$2,500, or any other significant limitation on activities.

Rule 18.6. Other Restrictions on Members

Whenever the Exchange shall find that an Options Member has failed to perform on its contracts or is insolvent or is in such financial or operational condition or is otherwise conducting business in such a manner that it cannot safely conduct business with Customers, creditors or the

Exchange, the Exchange may summarily suspend the Options Member in accordance with Chapter 25 (Discipline and Summary Suspensions) or may impose such conditions and restrictions upon the Options Member as the Exchange considers reasonably necessary for the protection of the Exchange, MEMX Options, and the Customers of such Options Member.

Rule 18.7. Position Limits

(a) No Options Member shall make, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer, an opening transaction on any exchange if the Options Member has reason to believe that as a result of such transaction the Options Member or its Customer would, acting alone or in concert with others, directly or indirectly:

(1) exceed the applicable position limit fixed from time to time by the Exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options; or

(2) exceed the applicable position limit fixed from time to time by another exchange for an options contract not traded on MEMX Options.

(b) Should an Options Member have reason to believe that a position in any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer of such Options Member is in excess of the applicable limit, such Options Member shall promptly take the action necessary to bring the position, into compliance.

Rule 18.8. Exemptions from Position Limits

An Options Member may rely upon any available exemptions from applicable position limits granted from time to time by another options exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options provided that such Options Member (a) provides the Exchange with a copy of any written exemption issued by another options exchange or a written, description of any exemption issued by another options exchange other than in writing containing sufficient detail for the Exchange to verify the validity of that exemption with the issuing options exchange, and (b) fulfills all conditions precedent for such exemption and complies at all times with the requirements of such exemptions with respect to its trading on MEMX Options.

Rule 18.9. Exercise Limits

(a) No Options Member shall exercise, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer, a long position in any options contract where such Options Member or Customer, acting alone or in concert with others, directly or indirectly, has or will have:

(1) exceeded the applicable exercise limit fixed from time to time by the Exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options; or

(2) exceeded the applicable exercise limit fixed from time to time by another exchange for an options contract not traded on MEMX Options.

(b) For an Options Market Maker that has been granted an exemption to position limits pursuant to Rule 18.8 (Exemption from Position Limits), the number of contracts which can be exercised over a five (5) business day period shall equal the Options Market Maker's exempted position.

Rule 18.10. Reports Related to Position Limits

(a) In a manner and form prescribed by the Exchange, each Options Member shall report to the Exchange the name, address, and social security or tax identification number of any customer who, acting alone, or in concert with others, on the previous business day maintained aggregate long or short positions on the same side of the market of 200 or more contracts of any single class of option contracts dealt in on the Exchange. The report shall indicate for each such class of options, the number of option contracts comprising each such position and, in the case of short positions, whether covered or uncovered.

(b) In addition to the reporting requirement described in paragraph (a) of this Rule, each Options Member (other than an Options Market Maker) that maintains a position in excess of 10,000 equity option contracts on the same side of the market on behalf of its own account or for the account of a customer, shall report information as to whether such positions are hedged, and provide documentation as to how such contracts are hedged, in a manner and form prescribed by the Exchange. In addition, whenever the Exchange determines based on a report to the Exchange or otherwise, that a higher margin requirement is necessary in light of the risks associated with an under-hedged equity option position in excess of 10,000 contracts on the same side of the market, the Exchange may consider imposing additional margin upon the account maintaining such under-hedged position, pursuant to its authority under Rule 28.4 (Margin Required is Minimum). Additionally, it should be noted that the clearing firm carrying the account will be subject to capital charges under SEC Rule 15c3-1 to the extent of any margin deficiency resulting from the higher margin requirements.

(c) In addition to the reports required by paragraph (a) of this Rule, each Options Member shall report promptly to the Exchange any instance in which the Options Member has reason to believe that a customer, acting alone or in concert with others, has exceeded or is attempting to exceed the position limits established pursuant to Rule 18.7 (Position Limits).

(d) For purposes of this rule, the term "customer" in respect of any Options Member shall include the member, any general or special partner of the Options Member, any officer or director of the Options Member, or any participant, as such, in any joint, group or syndicate account with the Options Member or with any partner, officer or director thereof.

Rule 18.11. Liquidation Positions

(a) Whenever the Exchange shall find that a person or group of persons acting in concert holds or controls, or is obligated in respect of, an aggregate position (whether long or short) in all options contracts or one or more classes or series traded on MEMX Options in excess of the applicable position limit established pursuant to Rule 18.7 (Position Limits), it may order all Options Members carrying a position in options contracts of such classes or series for such person or persons to liquidate such positions as expeditiously as possible, consistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market.

(b) Whenever such an order is given, no Options Member shall accept any order to purchase, sell or exercise any options contract for the account of the person or persons named in the order, unless and until the Exchange expressly approves such person or persons for options transactions.

Rule 18.12. Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises

(a) MEMX Options may impose such restrictions on transactions or exercises in one or more series of options of any class traded on MEMX Options as the Exchange in its judgment deems advisable in the interests of maintaining a fair and orderly market in options contracts or in underlying securities, or otherwise deems advisable in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(1) During the effectiveness of such restrictions, no Options Member shall, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer, engage in any transaction or exercise in contravention of such restrictions.

(2) Notwithstanding the foregoing, during the ten (10) business days prior to the expiration date of a given series of options, other than index options, no restriction on exercise under this Rule may be in effect with respect to that series of options. With respect to index options, restrictions on exercise may be in effect until the opening of business on the last business day before the expiration date.

(3) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall be prohibited during any time when trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended, subject to the following exceptions:

(A) the exercise of an American-style, cash-settled index option may be processed and given effect in accordance with and subject to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation while trading in the option is delayed, halted, or suspended if it can be documented that the decision to exercise the option was made during allowable time frames prior to the delay, halt, or suspension;

(B) exercises of expiring American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited on the last business day prior to their expiration;

(C) exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited during a trading halt that occurs at or after 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time. In the event of such a trading halt, exercises may occur through 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time. In addition, if trading resumes following such a trading halt pursuant to the procedure described in Rule 20.4 (Resumption of Trading After a Halt), exercises may occur during the resumption of trading and for five (5) minutes after the close of the resumption of trading. The provisions of this subparagraph (a)(3)(C) are subject to the authority of the Exchange to impose restrictions on transactions and exercises pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule; and

(D) MEMX Options may determine to permit the exercise of American-style, cash settled index options while trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended.

(b) Whenever the issuer of a security underlying a call option traded on MEMX Options is engaged or proposes to engage in a public underwritten distribution (“public distribution”) of such underlying security or securities exchangeable for or convertible into such underlying security, the underwriters may request that MEMX Options impose restrictions upon all opening writing transactions in such options at a “discount” where the resulting short position will be uncovered (“uncovered opening writing transactions”).

(1) In addition to a request, the following conditions are necessary for the imposition of restrictions:

(A) less than a majority of the securities to be publicly distributed in such distribution are being sold by existing security holders;

(B) the underwriters agree to notify the Exchange upon the termination of their stabilization activities; and

(C) the underwriters initiate stabilization activities in such underlying security on a national securities exchange when the price of such security is either at a “minus” or “zero minus” tick.

(2) Upon receipt of such a request and determination that the conditions listed above are met, the Exchange shall impose the requested restrictions as promptly as possible but no earlier than fifteen (15) minutes after the Options Members shall have been notified and shall terminate such restrictions upon request of the underwriters or when the Exchange otherwise discovers that stabilizing transactions by the underwriters has been terminated.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (b) of this Rule, an uncovered opening writing transaction in a call option will be deemed to be effected at a “discount” when the premium in such transaction is either:

(A) in the case of a distribution of the underlying security not involving the issuance of rights and in the case of a distribution of securities exchangeable for or convertible into the underlying security, less than the amount by which the underwriters' stabilization bid for the underlying security exceeds the exercise price of such option; or

(B) in the case of a distribution being offered pursuant to rights, less than the amount by which the underwriters' stabilization bid in the underlying security at the subscription price exceeds the exercise price of such option.

Rule 18.13. Mandatory Systems Testing

(a) Each Options Member that the Exchange designates as required to participate in a system test must conduct or participate in the testing of its computer systems to ascertain the compatibility of such systems with the Exchange's systems in the manner and frequency prescribed by the Exchange. The Exchange will designate Options Members as required to participate in a system test based on: (1) the category of the Options Member (Market Maker and OEF); (2) the computer system(s) the Options Member uses; and (3) the manner in which the Options Member connects to the Exchange. The Exchange will give Options Members reasonable notice of any mandatory systems test, which notice will specify the nature of the test and Options Members' obligations in participating in the test.

(b) Every Options Member required by the Exchange to conduct or participate in testing of computer systems shall provide to the Exchange such reports relating to the testing as the Exchange may prescribe. Options Members shall maintain adequate documentation of tests required by this Rule and results of such testing for examination by the Exchange.

(c) An Options Member that is subject to this Rule and that fails to conduct or participate in the tests, fails to file the required reports, or fails to maintain the required documentation, may be subject to a summary suspension or other action taken pursuant to Chapter 24 (Records, Reports and Audits) and/or a disciplinary action pursuant to Chapter 8 (Discipline).

Rule 18.14. Limit on Outstanding Uncovered Short Positions

(a) Whenever it is determined from the reports of uncovered short positions submitted pursuant to Rule 24.2 (Reports of Uncovered Short Positions), viewed in light of current market conditions in options and in underlying securities, that there are outstanding an excessive number of uncovered short positions in options contracts of a given class traded on MEMX Options or that an excessively high percentage of outstanding short positions in options contracts of a given class traded on MEMX Options are uncovered, the Exchange may determine to prohibit Options Members from any further opening writing transactions on any exchange in options contracts of that class unless the resulting short position will be covered, and the Exchange may prohibit the uncovering of any existing covered short positions in one or more

series of options of that class, as it deems appropriate in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market in options contracts or in underlying securities.

(b) The Exchange may exempt transactions of Options Market Makers from restrictions imposed under this Rule. Such restrictions shall be rescinded upon a determination that they are no longer appropriate.

CHAPTER 19. SECURITIES TRADED ON MEMX OPTIONS

Rule 19.1. Designation of Securities

Securities traded on MEMX Options are options contracts, each of which is designated by reference to the issuer of the underlying security, expiration month, exercise price and type (put or call).

Rule 19.2. Rights and Obligations of Holders and Writers

The rights and obligations of holders and writers are set forth in the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 19.3. Criteria for Underlying Securities

(a) Underlying securities with respect to which put or call options contracts are approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options must meet the following criteria:

(1) The security must be registered with the SEC and be an “NMS stock” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act; and

(2) the security shall be characterized by a substantial number of outstanding shares that are widely held and actively traded.

(b) In addition, the Exchange shall from time to time establish standards to be considered in evaluating potential underlying securities for listing on MEMX Options. There are many relevant factors which must be considered in arriving at such a determination, and the fact that a particular security may meet the standards established by the Exchange does not necessarily mean that it will be selected as an underlying security. The Exchange may give consideration to maintaining diversity among various industries and issuers in selecting underlying securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an underlying security will not be selected unless:

(1) There are a minimum of seven (7) million shares of the underlying security which are owned by persons other than those required to report their stock holdings under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

(2) There are a minimum of 2,000 holders of the underlying security.

(3) The issuer is in compliance with any applicable requirements of the Exchange Act or Rules thereunder.

(4) Trading volume (in all markets in which the underlying security is traded) has been at least 2,400,000 shares in the preceding twelve (12) months.

(5) Either:

(A) if the underlying security is a “covered security” as defined under Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act of 1933, the market price per share of the underlying security has been at least \$3.00 for the previous three consecutive business days preceding the date on which the Exchange submits a certificate to the Clearing Corporation for listing and trading, as measured by the closing price reported in the primary market in which the underlying security is traded; or

(B) if the underlying security is not a “covered security,” the market price per share of the underlying security has been at least \$7.50 for the majority of business days during the three (3) calendar months preceding the date of selection, as measured by the lowest closing price reported in any market in which the underlying security traded on each of the subject days.

(c) Securities of Restructured Companies

(1) Definitions. The following definitions shall apply to the provisions of this paragraph (c):

(A) “Restructuring Transaction” refers to a spin-off, reorganization, recapitalization, restructuring or similar corporate transaction.

(B) “Restructure Security” refers to an equity security that a company issues, or anticipates issuing, as the result of a Restructuring Transaction of the company.

(C) “Original Equity Security” refers to a company’s equity security that is issued and outstanding prior to the effective date of a Restructuring Transaction of the company.

(D) “Relevant Percentage” refers to either: (i) twenty-five percent (25%), when the applicable measure determined with respect to the Original Equity Security or the business it represents includes the business represented by the Restructure Security; or (ii) thirty-three and one-third percent (33-1/3%), when the applicable measure determined with respect to the Original Equity Security or the business it represents excludes the business represented by the Restructure Security.

(2) “Share” and “Number of Shareholder” Standards. In determining whether a Restructure Security satisfies the share standard set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this Rule (the “Share Standard”) or the number of holders standard set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this Rule (the “Number of Shareholders Standard”), the Exchange may rely upon the facts and circumstances that it expects to exist on the option’s intended listing date, rather than on the date on which the Exchange selects for options trading the underlying Restructure Security.

(A) The Exchange may assume that: (i) both the “Share” and “Number of Shareholders” Standards are satisfied if, on the option’s intended listing date, the Exchange expects no fewer than forty (40) million shares of the Restructure Security to be issued and outstanding; and (ii) either such Standard is satisfied if, on the option’s intended listing day, the Exchange expects the Restructure Security to be listed on an exchange or automatic quotation system that has, and is subject to, an initial listing requirement that is no less stringent than the Standard in question.

(B) The Exchange may not rely on any such assumption, however, if a reasonable Exchange investigation or that of another exchange demonstrates that either the Share Standard or Number of Shareholders Standard will not in fact be satisfied on an option’s intended listing date.

(C) In addition, in the case of a Restructuring Transaction in which the shares of a Restructure Security are issued or distributed to the holders of shares of an Original Equity Security, the Exchange may determine that either the Share Standard or the Number of Shareholders Standard is satisfied based upon the Exchange’s knowledge of the outstanding shares or number of shareholders of the Original Equity Security.

(3) “Trading Volume” Standard. In determining whether a Restructure Security that is issued or distributed to the holders of shares of an Original Equity Security (but not a Restructure Security that is issued pursuant to a public offering or rights distribution) satisfies the trading volume standard set forth in Rule 19.3(b)(4) (the “Trading Volume Standard”), the Exchange may consider the trading volume history of the Original Equity Security prior to the “ex-date” of the Restructuring Transaction if the Restructure Security satisfies the “Substantiality Test” set forth in subparagraph (5) below.

(4) “Market Price” Standard. In determining whether a Restructure Security satisfies the market price history standard set forth in Rule 19.3(b)(5) (the “Market Price Standard”), the Exchange may consider the market price history of the Original Equity Security prior to the “ex-date” of the Restructuring Transaction if:

(A) the Restructure Security satisfies the “Substantiality Test” set forth in subparagraph (5) below; and

(B) in the case of the application of the Market Price Standard to a Restructure Security that is distributed pursuant to a public offering or a rights distribution: (i) the Restructure Security trades “regular way” on an exchange or automatic quotation system for at least the five (5) trading days immediately preceding the date of selection; and (ii) at the close of trading on each trading day on which the Restructure Security trades “regular way” prior to the date of selection, and the opening of trading on the date of selection, the market price of the Restructure Security was at least \$7.50, or, if the Restructure Security is a “covered security,” as defined in Rule 19.3(b)(5)(A), the market price of the Restructure Security was at least \$3.00.

(5) The “Substantiality Test” A Restructure Security satisfies the “Substantiality Test” if:

(A) the Restructure Security has an aggregate market value of at least \$500 million; or

(B) at least one of the following conditions is met:

(i) the aggregate market value of the Restructure Security equals or exceeds the Relevant Percentage of the aggregate market value of the Original Equity Security;

(ii) the aggregate book value of the assets attributed to the business represented by the Restructure Security equals or exceeds both \$50 million and the Relevant Percentage of the aggregate book value of the assets attributed to the business represented by the Original Equity Security; or

(iii) the revenues attributed to the business represented by the Restructure Security equals or exceeds both \$50 million and the Relevant Percentage of the revenues attributed to the business represented by the Original Equity Security.

(6) A Restructure Security’s aggregate market value may be determined from “when issued” prices, if available.

(7) In calculating comparative aggregate market values for the purpose of assessing whether a Restructure Security qualifies to underlie an option, the Exchange shall use the Restructure Security’s closing price on its primary market on the last business day prior to the selection date or the Restructure Security’s opening price on its

primary market on the selection date and shall use the corresponding closing or opening price of the related Original Equity Security.

(8) In calculating comparative asset values and revenues, the Exchange shall use either: (A) the issuer's latest annual financial statements or (B) the issuer's most recently available interim financial statements (so long as such interim financial statements cover a period of not less than three months), whichever are more recent. Those financial statements may be audited or unaudited and may be pro forma.

(9) Except in the case of a Restructure Security that is distributed pursuant to a public offering or rights distribution, the Exchange may not rely upon the trading volume or market price history of an Original Equity Security as paragraph (c) of this Rule permits for any trading day unless it relies upon both of those measures for that trading day.

(10) Once the Exchange commences to rely upon a Restructure Security's trading volume and market price history for any trading day, the Exchange may not rely upon the trading volume and market price history of the security's related Original Equity Security for any trading day thereafter.

(11) "When Issued" Trading Prohibited. The Exchange shall not list for trading options contracts that overlie a Restructure Security that is not yet issued and outstanding, regardless of whether the Restructure Security is trading on a "when issued" basis or on another basis that is contingent upon the issuance or distribution of shares.

(d) In considering underlying securities, the Exchange shall ordinarily rely upon information made publicly available by the issuer and/or the markets in which the security is traded.

(e) The word "security" shall be broadly interpreted to mean any equity security, as defined in Rule 3a11-1 under the Exchange Act, which is appropriate for options trading, and the word "shares" shall mean the unit of trading of such security.

(f) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include nonconvertible preferred stock issues and American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") if they meet the criteria and standards set forth in this Rule and if, in the case of ADRs:

(1) The Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement with the primary exchange in the home country where the security underlying the ADR is traded; or

(2) the combined trading volume of the ADR and other related ADRs and securities (as defined below) occurring in the U.S. ADR market or in markets with which the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement represents (on a share equivalent basis) at least fifty percent (50%) of the combined worldwide trading

volume in the ADR, the security underlying the ADR, other classes of common stock related to the underlying security, and ADRs overlying such other stock (together “other related ADRs and securities”) over the three month period preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading; or

(3)

(A) the combined trading volume of the ADR and other related ADRs and securities occurring in the U.S. ADR market and in markets where the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement, represents (on a share equivalent basis) at least twenty percent (20%) of the combined worldwide trading volume in the ADR and in other related ADRs and securities over the three month period preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading,

(B) the average daily trading volume for the security in the U.S. markets over the three (3) months preceding the selection of the ADR for options trading is 100,000 or more shares, and

(C) the trading volume is at least 60,000 shares per day in U.S. markets on a majority of the trading days for the three (3) months preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading (“Daily Trading Volume Standard”),

(D) or the SEC otherwise authorizes the listing.

(g) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares issued by registered closed-end management investment companies that invest in the securities of issuers based in one or more foreign countries (“International Funds”) if they meet the criteria and standards set forth in this Rule and either:

(1) the Exchange has a market information sharing agreement with the primary home exchange for each of the securities held by the fund, or

(2) the International Fund is classified as a diversified fund as that term is defined by Section 5(b) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the securities held by the fund are issued by issuers based in five (5) or more countries.

(h) A “market information sharing agreement” for purposes of this Rule is an agreement that would permit the Exchange to obtain trading information relating to the securities held by the fund including the identity of the member of the foreign exchange executing a trade. International Fund shares not meeting the criteria of paragraph (i) shall be deemed appropriate for options trading if the SEC specifically authorizes the listing thereof.

(i) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities (“Fund Shares”), including but not limited to Partnership Units as defined in this Rule, that are principally traded on a national securities exchange and are defined as an “NMS stock”

under Rule 600 of Regulation NMS, and that (1) represent interests in registered investment companies (or series thereof) organized as open-end management investment companies, unit investment trusts or similar entities, and that hold portfolios of securities comprising or otherwise based on or representing investments in indexes or portfolios of securities (or that hold securities in one or more other registered investment companies that themselves hold such portfolios of securities) (“Funds”) and/or financial instruments including, but not limited to, stock index futures contracts, options on futures, options on securities and indexes, equity caps, collars and floors, swap agreements, forward contracts, repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements (the “Financial Instruments”), and money market instruments, including, but not limited to, U.S. government securities and repurchase agreements (the “Money Market Instruments”) constituting or otherwise based on or representing an investment in an index or portfolio of securities and/or Financial Instruments and Money Market Instruments, or (2) represent commodity pool interests principally engaged, directly or indirectly, in holding and/or managing portfolios or baskets of securities, commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts and/or options on physical commodities and /or non-U.S. currency (“Commodity Pool ETFs”) or (3) represent interests in a trust or similar entity that holds a specified non-U.S. currency or currencies deposited with the trust or similar entity when aggregated in some specified minimum number may be surrendered to the trust by the beneficial owner to receive the specified non-U.S. currency or currencies and pays the beneficial owner interest and other distributions on the deposited non-U.S. currency or currencies, if any, declared and paid by the trust (“Currency Trust Shares”), or (4) represent interests in the SPDR Gold Trust or are issued by the iShares COMEX Gold Trust or iShares Silver Trust; provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The Fund Shares either (A) meet the criteria and standards set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Rule above; or (B) the Fund Shares are available for creation or redemption each business day in cash or in kind from the investment company, commodity pool or other entity at a price related to net asset value, and the investment company, commodity pool or other entity is obligated to provide that Fund Shares may be created even if some or all of the securities and/or cash required to be deposited have not been received by the Fund, the unit investment trust or the management investment company, provided the authorized creation participant has undertaken to deliver the securities and/or cash as soon as possible and such undertaking is secured by the delivery and maintenance of collateral consisting of cash or cash equivalents satisfactory to the Fund, all as described in the Fund’s or unit trust’s prospectus; and

(2) The Fund Shares meet the following criteria:

(A) the Fund Shares are listed pursuant to generic listing standards for series of portfolio depositary receipts or index fund shares based on international or global indexes under which a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement is not required; or

(B) any non-U.S. component stocks of the index or portfolio on which the Fund Shares are based that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not in the aggregate represent more than 50% of the weight of the index or portfolio;

(C) stocks for which the primary market is in any one country that is not subject to a comprehensive surveillance agreement do not represent 20% or more of the weight of the index;

(D) stocks for which the primary market is in any two countries that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not represent 33% or more of the weight of the index;

(E) For Commodity Pool ETFs that engage in holding and/or managing portfolios or baskets commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts, options on physical commodities, options on non-U.S. currency and/or securities, the Exchange has entered into a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement with the marketplace or marketplaces with last sale reporting that represent(s) the highest volume in such commodity futures contracts and/or options on commodity futures contracts on the specified commodities or non-U.S. currency, which are utilized by the national securities exchange where the underlying Commodity Pool ETFs are listed and traded; and

(F) For Currency Trust Shares, the Exchange has entered into a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement with the marketplace or marketplaces with last sale reporting that represent(s) the highest volume in derivatives (options or futures) on the specified non-U.S. currency, which are utilized by the national securities exchange where the underlying Currency Trust Shares are listed and traded.

(j) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities (“Trust Issued Receipts”) that are principally traded on a national securities exchange or through the facilities of a national securities association and reported as a national market security, and that represent ownership of the specific deposited securities held by a trust, provided:

(1) the Trust Issued Receipts (A) meet the criteria and standards for underlying securities set forth in paragraph (b) to this Rule; or (B) must be available for issuance or cancellation each business day from the Trust in exchange for the underlying deposited securities; and

(2) not more than 20% of the weight of the Trust Issued Receipt is represented by ADRs on securities for which the primary market is not subject to a comprehensive surveillance agreement.

(k) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(4), and (b)(5) above, options may be listed for trading on MEMX Options if:

- (1) the underlying security meets the guidelines for continued listing in Rule 19.4 (Withdrawal of Approval of Underlying Securities); and
- (2) options on such underlying security are listed and traded on at least one other national securities exchange.

The Exchange shall employ the same procedures to qualify underlying securities pursuant to this subsection (k) as it employs in qualifying underlying securities pursuant to other subsections of this Rule.

(l) Index-Linked Securities

(1) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities (“Equity Index-Linked Securities,” “Commodity-Linked Securities,” “Currency-Linked Securities,” “Fixed Income Index-Linked Securities,” “Futures-Linked Securities,” and “Multifactor Index-Linked Securities,” collectively known as “Index-Linked Securities”) that are principally traded on a national securities exchange and an “NMS Stock” (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), and represent ownership of a security that provides for the payment at maturity, as described below:

(A) Equity Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of an underlying index or indexes of equity securities (“Equity Reference Asset”);

(B) Commodity-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more physical commodities or commodity futures, options on commodities, or other commodity derivatives or Commodity-Based Trust Shares or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (“Commodity Reference Asset”);

(C) Currency-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more currencies, or options on currencies or currency futures or other currency derivatives or Currency Trust Shares (as defined in this Rule), or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (“Currency Reference Asset”);

(D) Fixed Income Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more notes, bonds, debentures or evidence of indebtedness that include, but are not limited to, U.S. Department of Treasury securities (“Treasury Securities”),

government-sponsored entity securities (“GSE Securities”), municipal securities, trust preferred securities, supranational debt and debt of a foreign country or a subdivision thereof or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (“Fixed Income Reference Asset”);

(E) Futures-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of an index of (i) futures on Treasury Securities, GSE Securities, supranational debt and debt of a foreign country or a subdivision thereof, or options or other derivatives on any of the foregoing; or (ii) interest rate futures or options or derivatives on the foregoing in this subparagraph (ii) (“Futures Reference Asset”); and

(F) Multifactor Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of any combination of two or more Equity Reference Assets, Commodity Reference Assets, Currency Reference Assets, Fixed Income Reference Assets, or Futures Reference Assets (“Multifactor Reference Asset”);

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1) of this Rule, Equity Reference Assets, Commodity Reference Asset, Currency Reference Assets, Fixed Income Reference Assets, Futures Reference Assets together with Multifactor Reference Assets, collectively will be referred to as “Reference Assets.”

(3)

(A) The Index-Linked Securities must meet the criteria and guidelines for underlying securities set forth in sub-section (b) of this Rule; or

(B) the Index-Linked Securities must be redeemable at the option of the holder at least on a weekly basis through the issuer at a price related to the applicable underlying Reference Asset. In addition, the issuing company is obligated to issue or repurchase the securities in aggregation units for cash, or cash equivalents, satisfactory to the issuer of Index-Linked Securities which underlie the option as described in the Index-Linked Securities prospectus.

(4) The Exchange will implement surveillance procedures for options on Index-Linked Securities, including adequate comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements with markets trading in non-U.S. components, as applicable.

(m) “Partnership Unit” means a security (1) that is issued by a partnership that invests in any combination of futures contracts, options on futures contracts, forward contracts, commodities (as defined in Section 1(a)(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act) and/or securities; and (2) that is issued and redeemed daily in specified aggregate amounts at net asset value.

Rule 19.4. Withdrawal of Approval of Underlying Securities

(a) If put or call options contracts with respect to an underlying security are approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options, such approval shall continue in effect until such approval is affirmatively withdrawn by the Exchange. Whenever the Exchange determines that an underlying security previously approved for MEMX Options Transactions does not meet the then current requirements for continuance of such approval or for any other reason should no longer be approved, the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of options of the class covering that underlying security and shall prohibit any opening purchase transactions in series of options of that class previously opened to the extent it deems such action necessary or appropriate; provided, however, that where exceptional circumstances have caused an underlying security not to comply with the Exchange's current approval maintenance requirements, regarding number of publicly held shares of publicly held principal amount, number of shareholders, trading volume or market price the Exchange may, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market or for the protection of investors, determine to continue to open additional series of option contracts of the class covering that underlying security.

(b) An underlying security will not be deemed to meet the Exchange's requirements for continued approval whenever any of the following occur:

(1) There are fewer than 6,300,000 shares of the underlying security held by persons other than those who are required to report their security holdings under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

(2) There are fewer than 1,600 holders of the underlying security.

(3) The trading volume (in all markets in which the underlying security is traded) has been less than 1,800,000 shares in the preceding twelve (12) months.

(4) The underlying security ceases to be an "NMS stock" as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act.

(5) If an underlying security is approved for options listing and trading under the provisions of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), the trading volume of the Original Security (as therein defined) prior to but not after the commencement of trading in the Restructure Security (as therein defined), including "when-issued" trading, may be taken into account in determining whether the trading volume requirement of paragraph (b)(3) above is satisfied.

(c) In considering whether any of the events specified in paragraph (b) of this Rule have occurred with respect to an underlying security, the Exchange shall ordinarily rely on information made publicly available by the issuer and/or the markets in which such security is traded.

(d) If prior to the delisting of a class of options contracts covering an underlying security that has been found not to meet the Exchange's requirements for continued approval, the

Exchange determines that the underlying security again meets the Exchange's requirements, the Exchange will open for trading additional series of options of that class and may lift any restriction on opening purchase transactions imposed by this Rule.

(e) Whenever the Exchange announces that approval of an underlying security has been withdrawn for any reason or that the Exchange has been informed that the issuer of an underlying security has ceased to be in compliance with SEC reporting requirements, each Options Member shall, prior to effecting any transaction in options contracts with respect to such underlying security for a Customer, inform such Customer of such fact and of the fact that the Exchange may prohibit further transactions in such options contracts to the extent it shall deem such action necessary and appropriate.

(f) If an ADR was initially deemed appropriate for options trading on the grounds that fifty percent (50%) or more of the worldwide trading volume (on a share-equivalent basis) in the ADR and other related ADRs and securities takes place in U.S. markets or in markets with which the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement, or if an ADR was initially deemed appropriate for options trading based on the daily trading volume standard in Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), the Exchange may not open for trading additional series of options on the ADR unless:

(1) the percentage of worldwide trading volume in the ADR and other related securities that takes place in the U.S. and in markets with which the Exchange has in place effective surveillance sharing agreements for any consecutive three (3) month period is either: (A) at least thirty percent (30%) without regard to the average daily trading volume in the ADR, or (B) at least fifteen percent (15%) when the average U.S. daily trading volume in the ADR for the previous three (3) months is at least 70,000 shares; or

(2) the Exchange then has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement with the primary exchange in the home country where the security underlying the ADR is traded; or

(3) the SEC has otherwise authorized the listing thereof.

(g) Fund Shares approved for options trading pursuant to Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) will not be deemed to meet the requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of option contracts of the class covering such Fund Shares if the security is delisted from trading as provided in subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule. In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Fund Shares in any of the following circumstances:

(1) In the case of options covering Fund Shares approved pursuant to Rule 19.3(i)(4)(A), in accordance with the terms of subparagraphs (b)(1), (2) and (3) of this Rule;

(2) In the case of options covering Fund Shares approved pursuant to Rule 19.3(i)(4)(B), following the initial twelve-month period beginning upon the commencement of trading in the Fund Shares on a national securities exchange and are defined as NMS stock under Rule 600 of Regulation NMS, there were fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of such Fund Shares for 30 consecutive days;

(3) the value of the index, non-U.S. currency, portfolio of commodities including commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts and/or options on physical commodities and/or Financial Instruments or Money Market Instruments, or portfolio of securities on which the Fund Shares are based is no longer calculated or available; or

(4) such other event occurs or condition exists that in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealing in such options on MEMX Options inadvisable.

(h) Securities initially approved for options trading pursuant to paragraph (j) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) (such securities are defined and referred to in that paragraph as “Trust Issued Receipts”) shall not be deemed to meet the Exchange’s requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of option contracts of the class covering such Trust Issued Receipts, whenever the Trust Issued Receipts are delisted and trading in the Receipts is suspended on a national securities exchange, or the Trust Issued Receipts are no longer traded as national market securities through the facilities of a national securities association. In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Trust Issued Receipts in any of the following circumstances:

(1) in accordance with the terms of paragraph (b) of this Rule in the case of options covering Trust Issued Receipts when such options were approved pursuant to subparagraph (j)(1)(A) under Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities);

(2) upon annual review, the Trust has more than 60 days remaining until termination and there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Trust Issued Receipts for 30 consecutive days;

(3) the Trust has fewer than 50,000 receipts issued and outstanding;

(4) the market value of all receipts issued and outstanding is less than \$1,000,000; or

(5) such other event shall occur or condition exist that in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealing in such options on MEMX Options inadvisable.

(i) For Trust Issued Receipts approved for options trading pursuant to paragraph (j) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) that are also Holding Company Depository

Receipts (“HOLDERS”), the Exchange will not open additional series of options overlying HOLDERS (without prior Commission approval) if: (1) the proportion of securities underlying standardized equity options to all securities held in a HOLDERS trust is less than 80% (as measured by their relative weightings in the HOLDERS trust); or (2) less than 80% of the total number of securities held in a HOLDERS trust underlie standardized equity options.

(j) Index Linked Securities

Absent exceptional circumstances, Index-Linked Securities (“Securities”) initially approved for options trading pursuant to paragraph (1) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) shall not be deemed to meet the Exchange’s requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series or option contracts of the class covering such Securities whenever the underlying Securities are delisted and trading in the Securities is suspended on a national securities exchange, or the Securities are no longer an “NMS Stock” (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934). In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Index-Linked Securities in any of the following circumstances:

(1) the underlying Index-Linked Security fails to comply with the terms of paragraph (1) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities);

(2) in accordance with the terms of paragraph (b) of this Rule, in the case of options covering Index-Linked Securities when such options were approved pursuant to paragraph (1) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), except that, in the case of options covering Index-Linked Securities approved pursuant to Rule 19.3(1)(3)(B) that are redeemable at the option of the holder at least on a weekly basis, then option contracts of the class covering such Securities may only continue to be open for trading as long as the Securities are listed on a national securities exchange and are “NMS” stock as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS;

(3) in the case of any Index-Linked Security trading pursuant to paragraph (1) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), the value of the Reference Asset is no longer calculated; or

(4) such other event shall occur or condition exist that in the opinion of the Exchange make further dealing in such options on the Exchange inadvisable.

(k) Inadequate Volume Delisting.

Absent exceptional circumstances, a security initially approved for options trading may be deemed by the Exchange not to meet the requirements for continued approval, in which case the Exchange will not open for trading any additional series of equity option contracts of the class of options and may determine to delist the class of options if it meets the following criteria:

- (1) the option has been trading on the Exchange not less than six (6) months;
and
- (2) the Exchange average daily volume (“ADV”) of the entire class of options over the last six (6) month period was less than twenty (20) contracts.

If the option is singly listed only on the Exchange, the Exchange will cease to add new series and may delist the class of options when there is no remaining open interest. Should the Exchange determine to delist an equity option pursuant to this subsection, it will provide notification of the determination to delist such option not less than three (3) days prior to the scheduled delisting date.

Rule 19.5. Series of Options Contracts Open for Trading

(a) After a particular class of options has been approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options by the Exchange, the Exchange from time to time may open for trading series of options in that class. Only options contracts in series of options currently open for trading may be purchased or written on MEMX Options. Prior to the opening of trading in a given series, the Exchange will fix the expiration month, year and exercise price of that series. For Quarterly Options Series and Short Term Option Series, the Exchange will fix a specific expiration date and exercise price, as provided in Interpretations and Policy .04 and .05, respectively.

(b) At the commencement of trading on MEMX Options of a particular class of options, MEMX Options will open a minimum of one (1) series of options in that class. The exercise price of the series will be fixed at a price per share, relative to the underlying stock price in the primary market at about the time that class of options is first opened for trading on MEMX Options.

(c) Additional series of options of the same class may be opened for trading on MEMX Options when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet Customer demand or when the market price of the underlying stock moves more than five strike prices from the initial exercise price or prices. The opening of a new series of options shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. New series of options on an individual stock may be added until the beginning of the month in which the options contract will expire. Due to unusual market conditions, the Exchange, in its discretion, may add a new series of options on an individual stock until the close of trading on the business day prior to expiration.

(d) The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks will be:

- (1) \$2.50 or greater where the strike price is \$25.00 or less;
- (2) \$5.00 or greater where the strike price is greater than \$25.00; and

(3) \$10.00 or greater where the strike price is greater than \$200.00, except as provided in (d)(5) below.

(4) The interval between strike prices of series of options on Fund Shares approved for options trading pursuant to Rule 19.3(i) shall be fixed at a price per share which is reasonably close to the price per share at which the underlying security is traded in the primary market at or about the same time such series of options is first open for trading on MEMX Options, or at such intervals as may have been established on another options exchange prior to the initiation of trading on MEMX Options. Notwithstanding any other provision regarding the interval between strike prices of series of options on Fund Shares in this Rule, the interval between strike prices of series of options on Standard & Poor's Depository Receipts Trust ("SPY"), iShares S&P 500 Index ETF ("IVV"), and the DIAMONDS Trust ("DIA") will be \$1 or greater.

(5) The Exchange may list series in intervals of \$5 or greater where the strike price is more than \$200 in up to five (5) option classes on individual stocks. The Exchange may list \$5 strike prices on any other option classes designated by other securities exchanges that employ a similar \$5 Strike Price Program.

(e) The Exchange will open at least one expiration month for each class of options open for trading on MEMX Options.

(f) The interval of strike prices may be \$2.50 in any multiply-traded option class to the extent permitted on MEMX Options by the SEC or once another exchange trading that option lists strike prices of \$2.50 on such options class.

(g) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule and any Interpretations and Policies thereto:

(i) During the expiration week of an option class that is selected for the Short Term Option Series Program pursuant to Interpretation and Policy .05 of this Rule ("Short Term Option"), the strike price intervals for the related non-Short Term Option ("Related non-Short Term Option") shall be the same as the strike price intervals for the Short Term Option.

(ii) During the week before the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the Exchange shall open the related non-Short Term Option for trading in Short Term Option intervals in the same manner permitted by Interpretation and Policy .05 of this Rule.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be \$2.50 or greater where the strike price is \$25 or less, provided however, that MEMX Options may not list \$2.50 intervals below \$50 (e.g. \$12.50, \$17.50) for any class included within the \$1 Strike Price Program, as detailed below in Interpretations and Policy .02, if the addition of \$2.50

intervals would cause the class to have strike price intervals that are \$0.50 apart. For series of options on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares that satisfy the criteria set forth in Rule 19.3(i), the interval of strike prices may be \$1 or greater where the strike price is \$200 or less or \$5 or greater where the strike price is over \$200. Exceptions to the strike price intervals above are set forth in Interpretations and Policies .02 and .03 below.

.02 The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be:

(a) \$1.00 or greater (“\$1 Strike Prices”) provided the strike price is \$50 or less, but not less than \$1. The listing of \$1 strike prices shall be limited to option classes overlying no more than one hundred fifty (150) individual stocks (the “\$1 Strike Price Program”) as specifically designated by MEMX Options. MEMX Options may list \$1 Strike Prices on any other option classes if those classes are specifically designated by other national securities exchanges that employ a similar \$1 Strike Price Program under their respective rules.

(b) To be eligible for inclusion into the \$1 Strike Price Program, an underlying security must close below \$50 in the primary market on the previous trading day. After a security is added to the \$1 Strike Price Program, MEMX Options may list \$1 Strike Prices from \$1 to \$50 that are no more than \$5 from the closing price of the underlying on the preceding day. For example, if the underlying security closes at \$13, MEMX Options may list strike prices from \$8 to \$18. MEMX Options may not list series with \$1 intervals within \$0.50 of an existing strike price in the same series, except that strike prices of \$2, \$3, \$4, \$5 and \$6 shall be permitted within \$0.50 of an existing strike price for classes also selected to participate in the \$0.50 Strike Program. Additionally, for an option class selected for the \$1 Strike Price Program, MEMX Options may not list \$1 Strike Prices on any series having greater than nine (9) months until expiration.

A security shall remain in the \$1 Strike Price Program until otherwise designated by MEMX Options.

(c) Delisting Policy. For options classes selected to participate in the \$1 Strike Program, the Exchange will, on a monthly basis, review series that were originally listed under the \$1 Strike Program with strike prices that are more than \$5 from the current value of an options class and delist those series with no open interest in both the put and the call series having a: (1) strike higher than the highest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month; and (2) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month. If the Exchange identifies series for delisting pursuant to this policy, the Exchange shall notify other options exchanges with similar delisting policies regarding the eligible series for delisting, and shall work jointly with such other exchanges to develop a uniform list of series to be delisted so as to ensure uniform series delisting of multiply listed options classes.

Notwithstanding the above delisting policy, the Exchange may grant Options Member requests to add strikes and/or maintain strikes in series of options classes traded pursuant to the \$1 Strike Program that are eligible for delisting.

.03

(a) The options exchanges may select up to 200 options classes on individual stocks for which the interval of strike prices will be \$2.50 where the strike price is greater than \$25 but less than \$50. The 200 options classes are selected by the various options exchanges pursuant to any agreement mutually agreed to by the individual exchanges and approved by the Commission. The strike price interval may be \$2.50 in any multiply traded option once another exchange trading that option selects such option, as part of this program.

(b) In addition, on any option class that has been selected as part of the \$2.50 Strike Price Program pursuant to paragraph (a) above, the Exchange may list \$2.50 strike prices between \$50 and \$75, provided the \$2.50 strike prices between \$50 and \$75 are no more than \$10 from the closing price of the underlying stock in its primary market on the preceding day. For example, if an option class has been selected as part of \$2.50 Strike Price Program, and the underlying stock closes at \$48.50 in its primary market, the Exchange may list the \$52.50 strike price and the \$57.50 strike price on the next business day. If an underlying security closes at \$54, the Exchange may list the \$52.50 strike price, the \$57.50 strike price, and the \$62.50 strike price on the next business day.

(c) An option class shall remain in the \$2.50 Strike Price Program until otherwise designated by the Exchange and a decertification notice is sent to the Options Clearing Corporation.

.04 Quarterly Options Series Program: The Exchange may list and trade P.M. settled options series that expire at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter (“Quarterly Options Series”). The Exchange may list Quarterly Options Series for up to five (5) currently listed options classes that are either index options or options on exchange traded funds (“ETF”). In addition, the Exchange may also list Quarterly Options Series on any options classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules.

(a) The Exchange may list series that expire at the end of the next consecutive four (4) calendar quarters, as well as the fourth quarter of the next calendar year.

(b) Initial Series. The strike price of each Quarterly Options Series will be fixed at a price per share, with at least two strike prices above and two strike prices below the value of the underlying security at about the time that a Quarterly Options Series is opened for trading on the Exchange. The Exchange shall list strike prices for a Quarterly Options Series that are within \$5 from the closing price of the underlying on the preceding day.

(c) Additional Series. Additional Quarterly Options Series of the same class may be opened for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the initial exercise price or prices. To the extent that any additional

strike prices are listed by the Exchange, such additional strike prices shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the closing price of the underlying ETF (or “Fund Shares”) as defined in Rule 19.3(i) on the preceding day. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Quarterly Options Series in ETF options that are more than 30% above or below the current price of the underlying ETF provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Options Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The opening of new Quarterly Options Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. In addition to the initial listed series, the Exchange may list up to sixty (60) additional series per expiration month for each Quarterly Options Series in ETF options.

(d) The interval between strike prices on Quarterly Options Series shall be the same as the interval for strike prices for series in that same options class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle.

(e) Delisting Policy. With respect to Quarterly Options Series added pursuant to the above paragraphs, the Exchange will, on a monthly basis review series that are outside of a range of five (5) strikes above and five (5) strikes below the current price of the ETF, and delist series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a (1) strike higher than the highest price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month; and (2) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration month.

Notwithstanding the above referenced delisting policy, customer requests to add strikes and/or maintain strikes in Quarterly Options Series eligible for delisting shall be granted. In connection with the above referenced delisting policy, if the Exchange identifies series for delisting, the Exchange shall notify other option exchanges with similar delisting policies regarding eligible series for delisting, and shall work with such other exchanges to develop a uniform list of series to be delisted, so as to help to ensure uniform delisting of multiply listed Quarterly Options Series in ETF options.

.05 After an option class has been approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options, the Exchange may open for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day (“Short Term Option Opening Date”) series of options on that class that expire on each of the next five (5) Fridays that are business days and are not Fridays in which monthly options series or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Short Term Option Expiration Dates”). The Exchange may have no more than a total of five Short Term Option Expiration Dates, not including any Monday or Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations as provided in paragraph (h) below. If MEMX Options is not open for business on the respective Thursday or Friday, the Short Term Option Opening Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that respective Thursday or Friday. Similarly, if MEMX Options is not open for business on the Friday that the options are set to expire, the Short Term Option Expiration Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that Friday. Regarding Short Term Option Series:

(a) The Exchange may select up to fifty (50) currently listed option classes on which Short Term Option Series may be opened on any Short Term Option Opening Date. In addition to the 50 option class restriction, the Exchange also may list Short Term Option Series on any option classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules. For each option class eligible for participation in the Short Term Option Series Program, the Exchange may open up to thirty (30) Short Term Option Series for each expiration date in that class. The Exchange may also open Short Term Option Series that are opened by other securities exchanges in option classes selected by such exchanges under their respective short term option rules.

(b) With the exception of Monday and Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations, no Short Term Option Series may expire in the same week in which monthly option series on the same class expire or, in the case of Quarterly Options Series, on an expiration that coincides with an expiration of Quarterly Options Series on the same class.

(c) Initial Series. The Exchange may open up to thirty (30) initial series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program. The strike price of each Short Term Option Series will be fixed at a price per share, with approximately the same number of strike prices being opened above and below the calculated value of the underlying security at about the time that the Short Term Option Series are initially opened for trading on the Exchange (e.g., if seven (7) series are initially opened, there will be at least three (3) strike prices above and three (3) strike prices below the value of the underlying security). Any strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be reasonably close to the price of the underlying equity security and within the following parameters: (i) if the price of the underlying is less than or equal to \$20, strike prices shall be not more than 100% above or below the price of the underlying security; and (ii) if the price of the underlying security is greater than \$20, strike prices shall be not more than fifty (50%) above or below the price of the underlying security.

(d) Additional Series. If the Exchange opens less than thirty (30) Short Term Option Series for a Short Term Option Expiration Date, additional series may be opened for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand, or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the exercise price or prices of the series already opened. Any additional strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be reasonably close to the price of the underlying equity security and within the following parameters: (i) if the price of the underlying is less than or equal to \$20, strike prices shall be not more than 100% above or below the price of the underlying security; and (ii) if the price of the underlying security is greater than \$20, strike prices shall be not more than fifty (50%) above or below the price of the underlying security. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Short Term Option Series that are more than 50% above or below the current value of the underlying security (if the price is greater than \$20); provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate or individual customers or their brokers, provided that such strike prices comply with the Options Listing Procedures Plan. Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The opening of the new Short Term Option Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. In the

event that the underlying security has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current price of the underlying security and all existing series have open interest, the Exchange may list additional series, in excess of the thirty series per class limit set forth in paragraph (c) above, that are between 10% and 30% above or below the price of the underlying security. In the event that the underlying security has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current price of the underlying security, the Exchange will delist any series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a: (i) strike higher than the highest price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration week; and (ii) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration week. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Rule, Short Term Options Series may be added up to and including on the Short Term Option Expiration Date for that option series.

(e) **Strike Interval.** The interval between strike prices on Short Term Option Series shall be the same as the strike prices for series in that same option class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle. During the expiration week of an option class that is selected for the Short Term Option Series Program pursuant to this rule (“Short Term Option”), the strike price intervals for the related non-Short Term Option (“Related non-Short Term Option”) shall be the same as the strike price intervals for the Short Term Option. If the class does not trade in \$1 strike price intervals, the strike price interval for Short Term Option Series may be (i) \$0.50 or greater where the strike price is less than \$75; (ii) \$1.00 or greater where the strike price is between \$75 and \$150; or (iii) \$2.50 or greater for strike prices greater than \$150. During the week before the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the Exchange shall open the related non-Short Term Option for trading in Short Term Option intervals in the same manner permitted by this Interpretation and Policy .05.

(f) **Strike Interval Limitations.** Notwithstanding subparagraph (e) above, when Short Term Option Series in equity options (excluding options on ETFs and ETNs) have an expiration more than 21 days from the listing date, the strike interval for each option class will be based on the table below. [The below table indicates the applicable strike intervals and supersedes subparagraph (d) above, which permits additional series to be opened for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the exercise price or prices of the series already opened.] To the extent there is a conflict between applying subparagraph (e) above and the below table, the greater interval would apply.

Tier	Average Daily Volume	Share Price				
		Less than \$25	\$25 to less than \$75	\$75 to less than \$150	\$150 to less than \$500	\$500 or greater
1	Greater than 5,000	\$0.50	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$5.00	\$5.00

2	Greater than 1,000 to 5,000	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$5.00	\$10.00
3	0 to 1,000	\$2.50	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$10.00

(1) The Share Price is the closing price on the primary market on the last day of the calendar quarter. In the event of a corporate action, the Share Price of the surviving company is utilized.

(2) The Average Daily Volume is the total number of option contracts traded in a given security for the applicable calendar quarter divided by the number of trading days in the applicable calendar quarter. Beginning on the second trading day in the first month of each calendar quarter, the Average Daily Volume is calculated by utilizing data from the prior calendar quarter based on Customer-cleared volume at OCC. For options listed on the first trading day of a given calendar quarter, the Average Daily Volume is calculated using the quarter prior to the last trading calendar quarter.

(3) Options that are newly eligible for listing pursuant to Rule 19.3 and designated to participate in the Short Term Option Program will not be subject to this subparagraph (f) until after the end of the first full calendar quarter following the date the option class was first listed for trading on any options market.

[(4) Notwithstanding the limitations imposed by this subparagraph (f), this subparagraph (f) does not amend the range of strikes for Short Term Option Series that may be listed pursuant to subparagraph (e) above.]

(g) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule and any Interpretations and Policies thereto, the Exchange may open for trading Short Term Option Series on the Short Term Option Opening Date that expire on the Short Term Option Expiration Date at \$0.50 strike price intervals for option classes that trade in one dollar increments and are in the Short Term Option Series Program.

(h) Monday and Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations. The Exchange may open for trading on any Friday or Monday that is a business day series of options on the SPDR S&P 500 ETF Trust (“SPY”), the iShares Russell 2000 ETF (“IWM”) and the Invesco QQQ Trust (“QQQ”) to expire on any Monday of the month that is a business day and is not a Monday on which Quarterly Options Series expire (“Monday SPY Expirations”, “Monday IWM Expirations” and “Monday QQQ Expirations”), provided that any Friday on which the Exchange opens for trading a Monday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expiration is one business week and one business day prior to expiration. The Exchange may also open for trading on any Tuesday or Wednesday that is a business day series of SPY options, IWM options and QQQ options to expire on any Wednesday of the month that is a business day and is not a Wednesday on which

Quarterly Options Series expire (“Wednesday SPY Expirations”, “Wednesday IWM Expirations” and “Wednesday QQQ Expirations”). The Exchange may list up to five consecutive series of each Monday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations and up to five consecutive series of each Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations at one time; the Exchange may have no more than a total of five of each Monday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations and no more than a total of five of each Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations. Monday and Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations will be subject to the provisions of this Rule.

.06 The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be \$0.50 or greater beginning at \$.50 where the strike price is \$5.50 or less, but only for options classes whose underlying security closed at or below \$5.00 in its primary market on the previous trading day and which have national average daily volume that equals or exceeds 1,000 contracts per day as determined by The Options Clearing Corporation during the preceding three calendar months. The listing of \$0.50 strike prices shall be limited to options classes overlying no more than 20 individual stocks (the “\$0.50 Strike Program”) as specifically designated by MEMX Options. MEMX Options may list \$0.50 strike prices on any other option classes if those classes are specifically designated by other securities exchanges that employ a similar \$0.50 Strike Program under their respective rules. A stock shall remain in the \$0.50 Strike Program until otherwise designated by MEMX Options.

.07 Mini Options Contracts

(a) After an option class on a stock, Exchange-Traded Fund Share, Trust Issued Receipt, Exchange Traded Note, and other Index Linked Security with a 100 share deliverable has been approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, series of option contracts with a 10 share deliverable on that stock, Exchange-Traded Fund Share, Trust Issued Receipt, Exchange Traded Note, and other Index Linked Security may be listed for all expirations opened for trading on the Exchange. Mini Option contracts may currently be listed on SPDR S&P 500 (“SPY”), Apple Inc. (“AAPL”), SPDR Gold Trust (“GLD”), Alphabet Inc. (“GOOGL”), and Amazon.com Inc. (“AMZN”).

(b) Strike prices for Mini Options shall be set at the same level as for regular options. For example, a call series strike price to deliver 10 shares of stock at \$125 per share has a total deliverable value of \$1250 and the strike price will be set at 125.

(c) No additional series of Mini Options may be added if the underlying security is trading at \$90 or less. The underlying security must trade above \$90 for five consecutive days prior to listing Mini Options contracts in an additional expiration month.

(d) The minimum trading increment for Mini Options shall be the same as the minimum trading increment permitted for standard options on the same underlying security. For example, if a security participates in the Penny Interval Program, Mini Options in the same underlying security may be quoted and traded in the same minimum increments, e.g., \$0.01 for all quotations in series that are quoted at less than \$3 per contract and \$0.05 for all quotations in series that are quoted at \$3 per contract or greater, \$0.01 for all SPY option series.

Rule 19.6. Adjustments

Options contracts shall be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. The Exchange will announce adjustments, and such changes will be effective for all subsequent transactions in that series at the time specified in the announcement.

Rule 19.7. Long-Term Options Contracts

Notwithstanding conflicting language in Rule 19.5 (Series of Options Contracts Open for Trading), the Exchange may list long-term options contracts that expire from twelve (12) to thirty-nine (39) months from the time they are listed. There may be up to ten (10) additional expiration months for options on SPY and up to six (6) additional expiration months for all other option classes. Strike price interval, bid/ask differential and continuity rules shall not apply to such options series until the time to expiration is less than nine (9) months.

CHAPTER 20. REGULATION OF TRADING ON MEMX OPTIONS

Rule 20.1. Access to and Conduct on the MEMX Options Market

(a) Access to MEMX Options.

Unless otherwise provided in the Rules, no one but an Options Member or a person associated with an Options Member shall effect any MEMX Options Transactions.

(b) MEMX Options Conduct.

Options Members and persons employed by or associated with any Options Member, while using the facilities of MEMX Options, shall not engage in conduct: (1) inconsistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market; (2) apt to impair public confidence in the operations of the Exchange; or (3) inconsistent with the ordinary and efficient conduct of business. Activities that shall violate the provisions of this paragraph (b) include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) failure of an Options Market Maker to provide quotations in accordance with Rule 22.6 (Market Maker Quotations);

(2) failure of an Options Market Maker to bid or offer within the ranges specified by Rule 22.5 (Obligations of Market Makers);

(3) failure of an Options Member to supervise a person employed by or associated with such Member adequately to ensure that person's compliance with this paragraph (b);

(4) failure to maintain adequate procedures and controls that permit the Options Member to effectively monitor and supervise the entry of orders by users to prevent the prohibited practices set forth in this paragraph (b) and Rule 18.2 (Conduct and Compliance with the Rules);

(5) failure to abide by a determination of the Exchange;

(6) effecting transactions that are manipulative as provided in Rule 12.1 (Market Manipulation) or any other rule of the Exchange;

(7) refusal to provide information requested by the Exchange; and

(8) failure to abide by the provisions of Rule 22.11.

(c) Subject to the Rules, the Exchange will provide access to the Trading System to [Users]Options Members in good standing that wish to conduct business on MEMX Options.

(d) Pursuant to the Rules and the arrangements referred to in this Chapter 20, the Exchange may:

(1) suspend a User's access to the Trading System following a warning which may be made in writing or verbally (and subsequently confirmed in writing); or

(2) terminate an User's access to the Trading System by notice in writing.

Rule 20.2. Surveillance

Personnel from the Exchange shall monitor and surveil options trading on MEMX Options in order to ensure the maintenance of a fair and orderly market.

Rule 20.3. Trading Halts

(a) Halts.

The Exchange may halt trading in any option contract in the interests of a fair and orderly market. The following are among the factors that shall be considered in determining whether the trading in an option contract should be halted:

(1) trading in the underlying security has been halted or suspended in the primary market;

(2) the opening of such underlying security has been delayed because of unusual circumstances;

(3) occurrence of an act of God or other event outside the Exchange's control;

(4) a Trading System technical failure or failures including, but not limited to, the failure of a part of the central processing system, a number of Options Member trading applications, or the electrical power supply to the system itself or any related system; or

(5) other unusual conditions or circumstances are present.

(b) In the event the Exchange determines to halt trading, all trading in the effected class or classes of options shall be halted and all orders will be cancelled unless a User has entered instructions not to cancel its orders. MEMX Options shall disseminate through its trading facilities and over OPRA a symbol with respect to such class or classes of options indicating that trading has been halted. A record of the time and duration of the halt shall be made available to vendors.

(c) No Options Member or person associated with an Options Member shall effect a trade on MEMX Options in any options class in which trading has been halted under the provisions of this Rule during the time in which the halt remains in effect.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 The Exchange shall nullify any transaction that occurs:

(a) during a trading halt in the affected option on the Exchange; or

(b) with respect to equity options (including options overlying ETFs), during a regulatory halt as declared by the primary listing market for the underlying security.

Rule 20.4. Resumption of Trading After a Halt

Trading in an option that has been the subject of a halt under Rule 20.3 (Trading Halts) shall be resumed as described in Rule 21.7 upon the determination by the Exchange that the conditions which led to the halt are no longer present or that the interests of a fair and orderly market are best served by a resumption of trading.

Rule 20.5. Unusual Market Conditions

(a) MEMX Options staff may determine that the level of trading activities or the existence of unusual market conditions is such that MEMX Options is incapable of collecting, processing, and making available to quotation vendors the data for the option in a manner that accurately reflects the current state of the market on MEMX Options. Upon making such a determination, the Exchange shall designate the market in such option to be “fast,” and the Exchange shall halt trading in the class or classes so affected.

(b) The Exchange will monitor the activity or conditions that caused a fast market to be declared, and shall review the condition of such market at least every thirty (30) minutes. Regular trading procedures shall be resumed when the Exchange determines that the conditions supporting a fast market declaration no longer exist.

(c) The Exchange shall halt trading in all options whenever a market wide trading halt is initiated on the New York Stock Exchange (commonly known as a “circuit breaker”) in response to extraordinary market conditions.

Rule 20.6. Nullification and Adjustment of Options Transactions including Obvious Errors

The Exchange may nullify a transaction or adjust the execution price of a transaction in accordance with this Rule. However, the determination as to whether a trade was executed at an erroneous price may be made by mutual agreement of the affected parties to a particular transaction. A trade may be nullified or adjusted on the terms that all parties to a particular transaction agree, provided, however, that such agreement to nullify or adjust must be conveyed to the Exchange in a manner prescribed by the Exchange prior to 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the first trading day following the execution. It is considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade for any Options Member to use the mutual adjustment process to circumvent any applicable Exchange rule, the Act or any of the rules and regulations thereunder.

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) *Customer.* For purposes of this Rule, a Customer shall not include any broker-dealer or Professional.

(2) *Erroneous Sell/Buy Transaction.* For purposes of this Rule, an “erroneous sell transaction” is one in which the price received by the person selling the option is erroneously low, and an “erroneous buy transaction” is one in which the price paid by the person purchasing the option is erroneously high.

(3) *Official.* For purposes of this Rule, an Official is an Officer of the Exchange or such other employee designee of the Exchange that is trained in the application of this Rule.

(4) *Size Adjustment Modifier.* For purposes of this Rule, the Size Adjustment Modifier will be applied to individual transactions as follows:

Number of Contracts per Execution	Adjustment – TP Plus/Minus
1-50	N/A
51-250	2 times adjustment amount
251-1000	2.5 times adjustment amount
1001 or more	3 times adjustment amount

(b) *Theoretical Price.* Upon receipt of a request for review and prior to any review of a transaction execution price, the “Theoretical Price” for the option must be determined. For purposes of this Rule, if the applicable option series is traded on at least one other options exchange, then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB just prior to the trade in question with respect to an erroneous sell transaction or the last NBO just prior to the trade in question with respect to an erroneous buy transaction unless one of the exceptions in subparagraphs (b)(1) through (3) below exists. For purposes of this provision, when a single order received by the Exchange is executed at multiple price levels, the last NBB and last NBO just prior to the trade in question would be the last NBB and last NBO just prior to the Exchange’s receipt of the order. The Exchange will rely on this paragraph (b) and Interpretation and Policy .03 of this Rule when determining Theoretical Price.

(1) *Transactions at the Open.* To the extent any transactions occur through the opening process as described in Rule 21.7, the Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if there is no NBB or NBO for the affected series just prior to the erroneous transaction or if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO just prior to the erroneous transaction is equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in the chart contained in sub-paragraph (b)(3) below. If the bid/ask differential is less than the Minimum Amount, the Theoretical Price is the NBB or NBO just prior to the erroneous transaction.

(2) *No Valid Quotes.* The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if there are no quotes or no valid quotes for comparison purposes. Quotes that are not valid are:

(A) all quotes in the applicable option series published at a time where the last NBB is higher than the last NBO in such series (a “crossed market”);

(B) quotes published by the Exchange that were submitted by either party to the transaction in question;

(C) quotes published by another options exchange if either party to the transaction in question submitted the quotes in the series representing such options exchange’s best bid or offer, provided that the Exchange will only consider quotes invalid on other options exchanges in up to twenty-five (25) total options series that the party identifies to the Exchange the quotes which were submitted by such party and published by other options exchanges; and

(D) quotes published by another options exchange against which the Exchange has declared self-help.

(3) *Wide Quotes.*

(A) The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth below and

there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction. If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB or NBO just prior to the transaction in question, as set forth in paragraph (b) above.

Bid Price at Time of Trade	Minimum Amount
Below \$2.00	\$0.75
\$2.00 to \$5.00	\$1.25
Above \$5.00 to \$10.00	\$1.50
Above \$10.00 to \$20.00	\$2.50
Above \$20.00 to \$50.00	\$3.00
Above \$50.00 to \$100.00	\$4.50
Above \$100.00	\$6.00

(B) Customer Transactions Occurring Within 10 Seconds or Less After an Opening or Re-Opening:

(i) The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the Customer’s erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in paragraph (A) above and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction.

(ii) If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction, then the Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the Customer’s erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in paragraph (A) above and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount anytime during the 10 seconds after an opening or re-opening.

(iii) If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds following an Opening or Re-Opening, then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB or NBO just prior to the Customer transaction in question, as set forth in paragraph (b) above.

(iv) Customer transactions occurring more than 10 seconds after an opening or re-opening are subject to paragraph (A) above.

(c) Obvious Errors.

(1) *Definition.* For purposes of this Rule, an Obvious Error will be deemed to have occurred when the Exchange receives a properly submitted filing where the execution price of a transaction is higher or lower than the Theoretical Price for the series by an amount equal to at least the amount shown below:

Theoretical Price	Minimum Amount
Below \$2.00	\$0.25
\$2.00 to \$5.00	\$0.40
Above \$5.00 to \$10.00	\$0.50
Above \$10.00 to \$20.00	\$0.80
Above \$20.00 to \$50.00	\$1.00
Above \$50.00 to \$100.00	\$1.50
Above \$100.00	\$2.00

(2) *Time Deadline.* A party that believes that it participated in a transaction that was the result of an Obvious Error must notify the Exchange’s Trade Desk in the manner specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Options Members. Such notification must be received by the Exchange’s Trade Desk within the timeframes specified below:

(A) *Customer Orders.* For an execution of a Customer order, a filing must be received by the Exchange within thirty (30) minutes of the execution, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below; and

(B) *“Non-Customer” Orders.* For an execution of any order other than a Customer order, a filing must be received by the Exchange within fifteen (15) minutes of the execution, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below.

(C) *Linkage Trades.* Any other options exchange will have a total of forty-five (45) minutes for Customer orders and thirty (30) minutes for non-Customer orders, measured from the time of execution on the Exchange, to file with the Exchange for review of transactions routed to the Exchange from that options exchange and executed on the Exchange (“linkage trades”). This includes filings on behalf of another options exchange filed by a third-party routing broker if such third-party broker identifies the affected transactions as linkage trades. In order to facilitate timely reviews of linkage trades the Exchange will accept filings from either the other options exchange or, if applicable, the third-party routing broker that routed the applicable order(s). The additional fifteen (15) minutes provided with respect to linkage trades shall only apply to the extent the options exchange that originally received and routed the order to the Exchange itself received a timely filing from the entering participant (i.e., within 30 minutes if a Customer order or 15 minutes if a non-Customer order).

(3) *Official Acting on Own Motion.* An Official may review a transaction believed to be erroneous on his/her own motion in the interest of maintaining a fair and

orderly market and for the protection of investors. A transaction reviewed pursuant to this paragraph may be nullified or adjusted only if it is determined by the Official that the transaction is erroneous in accordance with the provisions of this Rule, provided that the time deadlines of sub-paragraph (c)(2) above shall not apply. The Official shall act as soon as possible after becoming aware of the transaction, and ordinarily would be expected to act on the same day that the transaction occurred. In no event shall the Official act later than 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the next trading day following the date of the transaction in question. A party affected by a determination to nullify or adjust a transaction pursuant to this provision may appeal such determination in accordance with paragraph (l) below; however, a determination by an Official not to review a transaction or determination not to nullify or adjust a transaction for which a review was conducted on an Official's own motion is not appealable. If a transaction is reviewed and a determination is rendered pursuant to another provision of this Rule, no additional relief may be granted under this provision.

(4) *Adjust or Bust.* If it is determined that an Obvious Error has occurred, the Exchange shall take one of the actions listed below. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone.

(A) *Non-Customer Transactions.* Where neither party to the transaction is a Customer, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table below. Any non-Customer Obvious Error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in sub-paragraph (a)(4) above.

Theoretical Price (TP)	Buy Transaction Adjustment – TP Plus	Sell Transaction Adjustment – TP Minus
Below \$3.00	\$0.15	\$0.15
At or above \$3.00	\$0.30	\$0.30

(B) *Customer Transactions.* Where at least one party to the Obvious Error is a Customer, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table immediately above. Any Customer Obvious Error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in subparagraph (a)(4) above. However, if such adjustment(s) would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer's limit price, the trade will be nullified, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below.

(C) If any Options Member submits requests to the Exchange for review of transactions pursuant to this rule, and in aggregate that Options Member has 200 or more Customer transactions under review concurrently and the orders resulting in such transactions were submitted during the course of 2 minutes or less, where at least one party to the Obvious Error is a non-Customer, the

Exchange will apply the non-Customer adjustment criteria set forth in sub-paragraph (A) above to such transactions.

(d) *Catastrophic Errors.*

(1) *Definition.* For purposes of this Rule, a Catastrophic Error will be deemed to have occurred when the execution price of a transaction is higher or lower than the Theoretical Price for the series by an amount equal to at least the amount shown below:

Theoretical Price	Minimum Amount
Below \$2.00	\$0.50
\$2.00 to \$5.00	\$1.00
Above \$5.00 to \$10.00	\$1.50
Above \$10.00 to \$20.00	\$2.00
Above \$20.00 to \$50.00	\$2.50
Above \$50.00 to \$100.00	\$3.00
Above \$100.00	\$4.00

(2) *Time Deadline.* A party that believes that it participated in a transaction that was the result of a Catastrophic Error must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk in the manner specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Options Members. Such notification must be received by the Exchange's Trade Desk by 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the first trading day following the execution. For transactions in an expiring options series that take place on an expiration day, a party must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk within 45 minutes after the close of trading that same day.

(3) *Adjust or Bust.* If it is determined that a Catastrophic Error has occurred, the Exchange shall take action as set forth below. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone. In the event of a Catastrophic Error, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table below. Any Customer order subject to this sub-paragraph will be nullified if the adjustment would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer's limit price.

Theoretical Price (TP)	Buy Transaction Adjustment – TP Plus	Sell Transaction Adjustment – TP Minus
Below \$2.00	\$0.50	\$0.50
\$2.00 to \$5.00	\$1.00	\$1.00
Above \$5.00 to \$10.00	\$1.50	\$1.50
Above \$10.00 to \$20.00	\$2.00	\$2.00
Above \$20.00 to \$50.00	\$2.50	\$2.50
Above \$50.00 to \$100.00	\$3.00	\$3.00
Above \$100.00	\$4.00	\$4.00

(e) *Significant Market Events.*

(1) *Definition.* For purposes of this Rule, a Significant Market Event will be deemed to have occurred when: criterion (A) below is met or exceeded or the sum of all applicable event statistics, where each is expressed as a percentage of the relevant threshold in criteria (A) through (D) below, is greater than or equal to 150% and 75% or more of at least one category is reached, provided that no single category can contribute more than 100% to the sum and any category contributing more than 100% will be rounded down to 100%. All criteria set forth below will be measured in aggregate across all exchanges.

(A) Transactions that are potentially erroneous would result in a total Worst-Case Adjustment Penalty of \$30,000,000, where the Worst-Case Adjustment Penalty is computed as the sum, across all potentially erroneous trades, of:

(i) \$0.30 (i.e., the largest Transaction Adjustment value listed in sub-paragraph (e)(3)(A) below); times

(ii) the contract multiplier for each traded contract; times

(iii) the number of contracts for each trade; times

(iv) the appropriate Size Adjustment Modifier for each trade, if any, as defined in sub-paragraph (e)(3)(A) below.

(B) Transactions involving 500,000 options contracts are potentially erroneous;

(C) Transactions with a notional value (i.e., number of contracts traded multiplied by the option premium multiplied by the contract multiplier) of \$100,000,000 are potentially erroneous;

(D) 10,000 transactions are potentially erroneous.

(2) *Coordination with Other Options Exchanges.* To ensure consistent application across options exchanges, in the event of a suspected Significant Market Event, the Exchange shall initiate a coordinated review of potentially erroneous transactions with all other affected options exchanges to determine the full scope of the event. When this paragraph is invoked, the Exchange will promptly coordinate with the other options exchanges to determine the appropriate review period as well as select one or more specific points in time prior to the transactions in question and use one or more specific points in time to determine Theoretical Price. Other than the selected points in time, if applicable, the Exchange will determine Theoretical Price in accordance with paragraph (b) above.

(3) *Adjust or Bust.* If it is determined that a Significant Market Event has occurred then, using the parameters agreed as set forth in sub-paragraph (e)(2) above, if applicable, an Official will determine whether any or all transactions under review qualify as Obvious Errors. The Exchange shall take one of the actions listed below with respect to all transactions that qualify as Obvious Errors pursuant to sub-paragraph (c)(1) above. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone.

(A) The execution price of each affected transaction will be adjusted by an Official to the price provided below unless both parties agree to adjust the transaction to a different price or agree to bust the trade. In the context of a Significant Market Event, any error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in sub-paragraph (a)(4) above.

Theoretical Price (TP)	Buy Transaction Adjustment – TP Plus	Sell Transaction Adjustment – TP Minus
Below \$3.00	\$0.15	\$0.15
At or above \$3.00	\$0.30	\$0.30

(B) Where at least one party to the transaction is a Customer, the trade will be nullified if the adjustment would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer’s limit price.

(4) *Nullification of Transactions.* If the Exchange, in consultation with other options exchanges, determines that timely adjustment is not feasible due to the extraordinary nature of the situation, then the Exchange will nullify some or all transactions arising out of the Significant Market Event during the review period selected by the Exchange and other options exchanges consistent with this paragraph. To the extent the Exchange, in consultation with other options exchanges, determines to nullify less than all transactions arising out of the Significant Market Event, those transactions subject to nullification will be selected based upon objective criteria with a view toward maintaining a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and the public interest.

(5) *Final Rulings.* With respect to rulings made pursuant to this paragraph, the number of affected transactions is such that immediate finality is necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market and to protect investors and the public interest. Accordingly, rulings by the Exchange pursuant to this paragraph are non-appealable.

(f) *Trading Halts.* The Exchange shall nullify any transaction that occurs during a trading halt in the affected option on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 20.3.

(g) *Erroneous Print in Underlying.* A trade resulting from an erroneous print(s) disseminated by the underlying market that is later nullified by that underlying market shall be

adjusted or busted as set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(4) of this Rule, provided a party notifies the Exchange's Trade Desk in a timely manner as set forth below. For purposes of this paragraph, a trade resulting from an erroneous print(s) shall mean any options trade executed during a period of time for which one or more executions in the underlying security are nullified and for one second thereafter. If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction resulting from an erroneous print(s) pursuant to this paragraph it must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk within the timeframes set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(2) above, with the allowed notification timeframe commencing at the time of notification by the underlying market(s) of nullification of transactions in the underlying security. If multiple underlying markets nullify trades in the underlying security, the allowed notification timeframe will commence at the time of the first market's notification. For the purposes of this paragraph, the underlying (which includes, but is not limited to, the underlying or related Fund Share(s), HOLDERS(s) and/or index value(s), and/or related futures product(s)) and the relevant underlying market(s) will be designated by the Exchange and announced to Options Members via an Exchange Notice. To qualify for consideration as an "underlying," the Fund Shares, HOLDERS or index option class and related instrument must be derived from or designed to track the same underlying index.

(h) *Erroneous Quote in Underlying.* A trade resulting from an erroneous quote(s) in the underlying security shall be adjusted or busted as set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(4) this Rule, provided a party notifies the Exchange's Trade Desk in a timely manner as set forth below. An erroneous quote occurs when the underlying security has a width of at least \$1.00 and has a width at least five times greater than the average quote width for such underlying security during the time period encompassing two minutes before and after the dissemination of such quote. For purposes of this paragraph, the average quote width shall be determined by adding the quote widths of sample quotations at regular 15-second intervals during the four-minute time period referenced above (excluding the quote(s) in question) and dividing by the number of quotes during such time period (excluding the quote(s) in question). If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction resulting from an erroneous quote(s) pursuant to this paragraph it must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk in accordance with sub-paragraph (c)(2) above. For the purposes of this paragraph, the underlying (which includes, but is not limited to, the underlying or related Fund Share(s), HOLDERS(s) and/or index value(s), and/or related futures product(s)) and the relevant underlying market(s) will be designated by the Exchange and announced to Options Members via an Exchange Notice. To qualify for consideration as an "underlying," the Fund Shares, HOLDERS or index option class and related instrument must be derived from or designed to track the same underlying index.

(i) *Stop (and Stop-Limit) Order Trades Triggered by Erroneous Trades.* Transactions resulting from the triggering of a stop or stop-limit order by an erroneous trade in an option contract shall be nullified by the Exchange, provided a party notifies the Exchange's Trade Desk in a timely manner as set forth below. If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction pursuant to this paragraph it must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk within the timeframes set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(2) above, with the allowed notification timeframe commencing at the time of notification of the nullification of transaction(s) that triggered the stop or stop-limit order.

(j) *Linkage Trades*. If the Exchange routes an order pursuant to the Plan (as defined in Rule 27.1(1[8]7)) that results in a transaction on another options exchange (a “Linkage Trade”) and such options exchange subsequently nullifies or adjusts the Linkage Trade pursuant to its rules, the Exchange will perform all actions necessary to complete the nullification or adjustment of the Linkage Trade.

(k) *Verifiable Disruptions or Malfunctions of Exchange Systems*.

(1) Transactions arising out of a “verifiable disruption or malfunction” in the use or operation of any Exchange automated quotation, dissemination, execution, or communication system may either be nullified or adjusted by an Official. Transactions that qualify for price adjustment will be adjusted to Theoretical Price, as defined in paragraph (b) above.

(2) Absent extraordinary circumstances, any such action of an Official pursuant to this paragraph (k) shall be initiated within sixty (60) minutes of the occurrence of the erroneous transaction that resulted from a verifiable disruption or malfunction. Each Options Member involved in the transaction shall be notified as soon as practicable.

(3) Any Options Member aggrieved by the action of an Official taken pursuant to paragraph (k)(1) above, may appeal such action in accordance with the provision of paragraph (l) below.

(l) Appeals.

If an Options Member affected by a determination made under this Rule so requests within the time permitted below, the Obvious Error Panel (“Obvious Error Panel”) will review decisions made by the MEMX Official under this Rule, including whether an obvious error occurred and whether the correct determination was made.

(1) The Obvious Error Panel will be comprised of the Exchange’s Chief Regulatory Officer (“CRO”) or a designee of the CRO, a representative of one (1) Options Member engaged in market making (any such representative, a “MM Representative”) and representatives from two (2) Options Members satisfying one or both of the criteria set forth as (A) and (B) below (any such representative, a “Non-MM Representative”). To qualify as a representative of an Options Member other than an Options Member engaged in market making, a person must:

(A) be employed by an Options Member whose revenues from options market making activity do not exceed ten percent (10%) of its total revenues; or

(B) have as his or her primary responsibility the handling of Public Customer orders or supervisory responsibility over persons with such

responsibility, and not have any responsibilities with respect to market making activities.

(2) The Exchange shall designate at least ten (10) MM Representatives and at least ten (10) Non-MM Representatives to be called upon to serve on the Obvious Error Panel as needed. In no case shall an Obvious Error Panel include a person affiliated with a party to the trade in question. To the extent reasonably possible, the Exchange shall call upon the designated representatives to participate on an Obvious Error Panel on an equally frequent basis.

(3) A request for review on appeal must be made in writing via e-mail or other electronic means specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Options Members within thirty (30) minutes after the party making the appeal is given notification of the initial determination being appealed. The Obvious Error Panel shall review the facts and render a decision as soon as practicable, but generally on the same trading day as the execution(s) under review. On requests for appeal received after 3:00 p.m. Eastern Time, a decision will be rendered as soon as practicable, but in no case later than the trading day following the date of the execution under review.

(4) The Obvious Error Panel may overturn or modify an action taken by the MEMX Official under this Rule. All determinations by the Obvious Error Panel shall constitute final action by the Exchange on the matter at issue.

(5) If the Obvious Error Panel votes to uphold the decision made pursuant to paragraph (1)(1) above, the Exchange will assess a \$500.00 fee against the Options Member(s) who initiated the request for appeal. In addition, in instances where the Exchange, on behalf of an Options Member, requests a determination by another market center that a transaction is clearly erroneous, the Exchange will pass any resulting charges through to the relevant Options Member.

(6) Any determination by an Officer or by the Obvious Error Panel shall be rendered without prejudice as to the rights of the parties to the transaction to submit their dispute to arbitration.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Limit Up-Limit Down State. An execution will not be subject to review as an Obvious Error or Catastrophic Error pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) of this Rule if it occurred while the underlying security was in a "Limit State" or "Straddle State," as defined in the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act. Nothing in this provision shall prevent such execution from being reviewed on an Official's own motion pursuant to sub-paragraph (c)(3) of this Rule, or a bust or adjust pursuant to paragraphs (e) through (k) of this Rule.

.02 For the purposes of this Rule, to the extent the provisions of this Rule would result in the Exchange applying an adjustment of an erroneous sell transaction to a price lower than the execution price or an erroneous buy transaction to a price higher than the execution price, the Exchange will not adjust or nullify the transaction, but rather, the execution price will stand.

.03 Exchange Determining Theoretical Price. For purposes of this Rule, when the Exchange must determine Theoretical Price pursuant to sub-paragraphs (b)(1)-(3) of this Rule (i.e., at the open, when there are no valid quotes or when there is a wide quote), then the Exchange will determine Theoretical Price as follows.

(a) The Exchange will request Theoretical Price from the third party vendor defined in paragraph (d) below (“TP Provider”) to which the Exchange and all other options exchanges have subscribed. The Exchange will apply the Theoretical Price provided by the TP Provider, except as otherwise described below.

(b) To the extent an Official of the Exchange believes that the Theoretical Price provided by the TP Provider is fundamentally incorrect and cannot be used consistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, the Official shall contact the TP Provider to notify the TP Provider of the reason the Official believes such Theoretical Price is inaccurate and to request a review and correction of the calculated Theoretical Price. The Exchange shall also promptly provide electronic notice to other options exchanges that the TP Provider has been contacted consistent with this paragraph and include a brief explanation of the reason for the request.

(c) An Official of the Exchange may determine the Theoretical Price if the TP Provider has experienced a systems issue that has rendered its services unavailable to accurately calculate Theoretical Price and such issue cannot be corrected in a timely manner.

(d) The current TP Provider to which the Exchange and all other options exchanges have subscribed is: Cboe Livevol, LLC. Neither the Exchange, the TP Provider, nor any affiliate of the TP Provider (the TP Provider and its affiliates are referred to collectively as the “TP Provider”), makes any warranty, express or implied, as to the results to be obtained by any person or entity from the use of the TP Provider pursuant to this Interpretation .03. The TP Provider does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the calculated Theoretical Price. The TP Provider disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to such Theoretical Price. Neither the Exchange nor the TP Provider shall have any liability for any damages, claims, losses (including any indirect or consequential losses), expenses, or delays, whether direct or indirect, foreseen or unforeseen, suffered by any person arising out of any circumstance or occurrence relating to the use of such Theoretical Price or arising out of any errors or delays in calculating such Theoretical Price.

Rule 20.7. Audit Trail

(a) Order Identification

When entering orders on MEMX Options, each Options Member shall submit order information in such form as may be prescribed by the Exchange in order to allow MEMX Options to properly prioritize and match orders and report resulting transactions to the Clearing Corporation.

(b) An Options Member must ensure that each options order received from a Customer for execution on MEMX Options is recorded and time-stamped immediately. The order record must be time-stamped again on execution and also at the time of any modification or cancellation of the order by the Customer. Order records relating to MEMX Options must contain the following information at a minimum:

- (1) a unique order identification;
- (2) the underlying security;
- (3) opening/closing designation;
- (4) the identity of the Clearing Member;
- (5) Options Member identification;
- (6) User Capacity;
- (7) identity of the individual/terminal completing the order ticket;
- (8) customer identification;
- (9) account identification;
- (10) buy/sell;
- (11) contract volume;
- (12) contract month;
- (13) exercise price;
- (14) put/call;
- (15) price or price limit, price range or strategy price;
- (16) special instructions; and
- (17) such other information as may be required by MEMX Options.

(c) An Options Member that employs an electronic system for order routing or order management which complies with MEMX Options requirements will be deemed to be complying with the requirements of this Rule if the required information is recorded in electronic form rather than in written form.

(d) In addition to any related requirement under applicable securities laws, information recorded pursuant to this Rule must be retained by Options Members for a period of no less than three (3) years after the date of the transaction.

Rule 20.8. Failure to Pay Premium

(a) When the Clearing Corporation shall reject a MEMX Options Transaction because of the failure of the Clearing Member acting on behalf of the purchaser to pay the aggregate premiums due thereon as required by the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, the Options Member acting as or on behalf of the writer shall have the right either to cancel the transaction by giving notice thereof to the Clearing Member or to enter into a closing writing transaction in respect of the same options contract that was the subject of the rejected MEMX Options Transaction for the account of the defaulting Clearing Member.

(b) Such action shall be taken as soon as possible, and in any event not later than 10:00 A.M. Eastern Time on the business day following the day the MEMX Options Transaction was rejected by the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 20.9. Prohibition on Transactions Off the Exchange

(a) No rule, stated policy, or practice of the Exchange may prohibit or condition, or be construed to prohibit or condition, or otherwise limit, directly or indirectly, the ability of any Options Member acting as agent to effect any transaction otherwise than on the Exchange with another person (except when such Options Member also is acting as agent for such other person in such transaction) in any equity security listed on the Exchange or to which unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange have been extended.

(b) No rule, stated policy, or practice of the Exchange may prohibit or condition, or be construed to prohibit, condition, or otherwise limit, directly or indirectly, the ability of any Options Member to effect any transaction otherwise than on the Exchange in any reported security listed and registered on the Exchange or as to which unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange have been extended (other than a put option or call option issued by the Clearing Corporation) which is not a covered security.

Rule 20.10. Transfers of Positions

(a) Permissible Transfers. Notwithstanding the prohibition set forth in Rule 20.9, existing positions in options listed on the Exchange of an Options Member or of a non-Member that are to be transferred on, from, or to the books of a Clearing Member may be transferred off the Exchange if the transfer involves one or more of the following events:

(1) an adjustment or transfer in connection with the correction of a bona fide error in the recording of a transaction or the transferring of a position to another account, provided that the original trade documentation confirms the error;

(2) the transfer of positions from one account to another account where no change in ownership is involved (i.e., accounts of the same person (as defined in Rule 1.5)), provided the accounts are not in separate aggregation units or otherwise subject to information barrier or account segregation requirements;

(3) the consolidation of accounts where no change in ownership is involved;

(4) a merger, acquisition, consolidation, or similar non-recurring transaction for a person;

(5) the dissolution of a joint account in which the remaining Options Member assumes the positions of the joint account;

(6) the dissolution of a corporation or partnership in which a former nominee of the corporation or partnership assumes the positions;

(7) positions transferred as part of an Options Member's capital contribution to a new joint account, partnership, or corporation;

(8) the donation of positions to a not-for-profit corporation;

(9) the transfer of positions to a minor under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act;

or

the transfer of positions through operation of law from death, bankruptcy, or otherwise.

(b) Netting. Unless otherwise permitted by paragraph (f), when effecting a transfer pursuant to paragraph (a), no position may net against another position ("netting"), and no position transfer may result in preferential margin or haircut treatment.

(c) Transfer Price. The transfer price, to the extent it is consistent with applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of other self-regulatory organizations, and tax and accounting rules and regulations, at which a transfer is effected may be:

(1) the original trade prices of the positions that appear on the books of the transferring Clearing Member, in which case the records of the transfer must indicate the original trade dates for the positions; provided, transfers to correct errors under subparagraph (a)(1) must be transferred at the correct original trade prices;

(2) mark-to-market prices of the positions at the close of trading on the transfer date;

(3) mark-to-market prices of the positions at the close of trading on the trade date prior to the transfer date; or

(4) the then-current market price of the positions at the time the transfer is effected.

(d) Prior Written Notice. An Options Member(s) and its Clearing Member(s) (to the extent that the Options Member is not self-clearing) must submit to the Exchange, in a manner determined by the Exchange, written notice prior to effecting a transfer from or to the account(s) of an Options Member(s), except that notification is not required for transfers effected pursuant to subparagraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this Rule.

(1) The notice must indicate (A) the Exchange-listed options positions to be transferred, (B) the nature of the transaction, (C) the enumerated provision(s) under paragraph (a) pursuant to which the positions are being transferred, (D) the name of the counterparty(ies), (E) the anticipated transfer date, (F) the method for determining the transfer price under paragraph (c) above, and (G) any other information requested by the Exchange.

(2) Receipt of notice of a transfer does not constitute a determination by the Exchange that the transfer was effected or reported in conformity with the requirements of this Rule. Notwithstanding submission of written notice to Exchange, Options Members and Clearing Members that effect transfers that do not conform to the requirements of this Rule will be subject to appropriate disciplinary action in accordance with the Rules.

(e) Records. Each Options Member and each Clearing Member that is a party to a transfer must make and retain records of the information provided in the notice to the Exchange pursuant to subparagraph (d)(1), as well as information on (1) the actual Exchange-listed options transferred; (2) the actual transfer date; and (3) the actual transfer price (and the original trade dates, if applicable). The Exchange may also request the Options Member or Clearing Member to provide other information.

(f) Presidential Exemptions. In addition to the exemptions set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Exchange President (or senior-level designee) may grant an exemption from the requirement of Rule 20.9, on his or her own motion or upon application of the Options Member (with respect to the Options Member's positions) or a Clearing Member (with respect to positions carried and cleared by the Clearing Member), when, in the judgment of the President or his or her designee, allowing the transfer is necessary or appropriate for the maintenance of a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and is in the public interest, including due to unusual or extraordinary circumstances, such as the possibility that the market value of the person's positions will be compromised by having to comply with the requirement to trade on

the Exchange pursuant to the normal auction process or when, in the judgment of the president or his or her designee, market conditions make trading on the Exchange impractical.

(g) Routine, Recurring Transfers. The transfer procedure set forth in this Rule is intended to facilitate non-routine, non-recurring movements of positions and is not to be used repeatedly or routinely, except for transfers between accounts of the same person pursuant to subparagraph (a)(2). The transfer procedure may not be used in circumvention of the normal auction process.

(h) Exchange-Listed Options. The transfer procedure set forth in this Rule is only applicable to positions in options listed on the Exchange. Transfers of positions in Exchange-listed options may also be subject to applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of other self-regulatory organizations. Transfers of non-Exchange listed options and other financial instruments are not governed by this Rule.

Rule 20.11. Off-Exchange RWA Transfers

Notwithstanding Rule 20.9, existing positions in options listed on the Exchange of an Options Member or non-Member (including an affiliate of an Options Member) may be transferred on, from, or to the books of a Clearing Member off the Exchange if the transfer establishes a net reduction of risk-weighted assets attributable to those the Options Member or non-Member's options positions (an "RWA Transfer").

(a) RWA Transfers include, but are not limited to: (1) a transfer of options positions from Clearing Corporation member A to Clearing Corporation member B that net (offset) with positions held at Clearing Corporation member B, and thus closes all or part of those positions, and (2) a transfer of positions from a bank-affiliated Clearing Corporation member to a non-bank-affiliated Clearing Corporation member.

(b) RWA Transfers may occur on a routine, recurring basis.

(c) RWA Transfers may result in the netting of positions.

(d) No RWA Transfer may result in preferential margin or haircut treatment.

(e) No RWA Transfer may result in a change in ownership (i.e., an RWA transfer must occur between accounts of the same person (as defined in Rule 1.5)).

(f) No prior written notice to the Exchange is required for RWA Transfers.

(g) Off-Exchange transfers of positions in Exchange-listed options may be subject to applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of other self-regulatory organizations. Transfers of non-Exchange listed options and other financial instruments are not governed by this Rule.

Rule 20.1[0]2. In-Kind Exchange of Options Positions and Fund Shares and UIT Interests

Notwithstanding Rule 20.9, positions in options listed on the Exchange may be transferred off the Exchange by an Options Member in connection with transactions (a) to purchase or redeem creation units of Fund Shares between an authorized participant and the issuer of such Fund Shares or (b) to create or redeem units of a unit investment trust (“UIT”) between a broker-dealer and the issuer of such UIT units, which transfers would occur at the price(s) used to calculate the net asset value of such Fund Shares or UIT units, respectively. For purposes of this Rule:

(a) an “authorized participant” is an entity that has a written agreement with the issuer of Fund Shares or one of its service providers, which allows the authorized participant to place orders for the purchase and redemption of creation units (i.e., specified numbers of Fund Shares);

(b) an “issuer of Fund Shares” is an entity registered with the Commission as an open-end management investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940; and

(c) an “issuer of UIT units” is a trust registered with the Commission as a unit investment trust under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

CHAPTER 21. TRADING SYSTEMS**Rule 21.1. Definitions**

The following definitions apply to Chapter 21 for the trading of options listed on MEMX Options.

(a) The term “System” shall mean the automated system for order execution and trade reporting owned and operated by the Exchange. The System comprises:

(1) an order execution service that enables Users to automatically execute transactions in System Securities; and provides Users with sufficient monitoring and updating capability to participate in an automated execution environment;

(2) a trade reporting service that submits “locked-in” trades for clearing to a registered clearing agency for clearance and settlement; transmits last-sale reports of transactions automatically to the Options Price Reporting Authority for dissemination to the public and industry, and provides participants with monitoring and risk management capabilities to facilitate participation in a “locked-in” trading environment; and

(3) a data feed(s) that can be used to display without attribution to Users’ orders on both the bid and offer side of the market for price levels then within MEMX Options using the minimum price variation applicable to that security.

(b) The term “System Securities” shall mean all options that are currently trading on MEMX Options pursuant to Chapter 19 above.

(c) The term “Order” shall mean a single order (including a bulk message) submitted to the System by a User designated for display (price and size) on an anonymous basis by the Exchange.

(d) The term “Order Type” shall mean the unique processing prescribed for designated orders, subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages, that are eligible for entry into the System. An Order Type applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. Unless otherwise specified in the Rules or the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Order Types are available on a class or system basis.

(1) “Limit Orders” are orders (including bulk messages) to buy or sell an option at a specified price or better. A Limit Order is marketable when, for a Limit Order to buy, at the time it is entered into the System, the order is priced at the current inside offer or higher, or for a Limit Order to sell, at the time it is entered into the System, the order is priced at the current inside bid or lower.

(2) “Market Orders” are orders to buy or sell at the best price available at the time of execution. Market Orders to buy or sell an option traded on MEMX Options will be rejected if they are received when the underlying security is subject to a “Limit State” or “Straddle State” as defined in the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act (the “Limit Up-Limit Down Plan”). Bulk messages may not be Market Orders.

(e) The term “Handling Instruction” shall mean an additional instruction a User designates on an order, subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages. A Handling Instruction applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. Unless otherwise specified in the Rules or the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Handling Instructions are available on a class or system basis.

(1) “Book Only” is an instruction that an order is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another options exchange. Users may designate bulk messages as Book Only as set forth in paragraph (l) below.

(2) “Post Only” is an instruction that an order is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another options exchange except that the order will not remove liquidity from the MEMX Options Book. The System cancels or rejects a bid (offer) designated as Post Only with a price that locks or crosses the Exchange’s best

offer (bid). A Market Order cannot be designated as Post Only. Users may designate bulk messages as Post Only as set forth in paragraph (l) below.

(3) “Intermarket Sweep Orders” or “ISO” are orders that shall have the meaning provided in Rule 27.1 (Definitions). Such orders may be executed at one or multiple price levels in the System without regard to Protected Quotations at other options exchanges (i.e., may trade through such quotations). The Exchange relies on the marking of an order as an ISO order when handling such order, and thus, it is the entering Options Member’s responsibility, not the Exchange’s responsibility, to comply with the requirements relating to ISOs. ISOs are not eligible for routing pursuant to Rule 21.9 (Order Routing). A Market Order cannot be designated as an Intermarket Sweep Order. Users may not designate bulk messages as ISOs.

(f) The term “Order Size” shall mean the number of contracts up to 999,999 associated with the Order.

(g) The term “Time in Force” shall mean the period of time that the System will hold an order, subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages, for potential execution. A Time-in-Force applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. Unless otherwise specified in the Rules or the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Times-in-Force are available on a class or system basis.

(1) “Immediate Or Cancel” or “IOC” shall mean, for an order so designated, an order that is to be executed in whole or in part as soon as such order is received. The portion not so executed immediately on the Exchange or another options exchange is cancelled and is not posted to the MEMX Options Book. IOC orders that are not designated as Book Only and that cannot be executed in accordance with Rule 21.8 on the System when reaching the Exchange will be eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 21.9. Users may designate bulk messages as IOC.

(2) “Day” shall mean, for an order so designated, an order to buy or sell which, if not executed expires at market close. Users may designate bulk messages as Day.

(h) The term “Match Trade Prevention (“MTP”) modifier” shall mean a modifier appended to an order that restricts interactions with contra-side orders as set forth below. Any incoming order designated with an MTP modifier will be prevented from executing against a resting opposite side order also designated with an MTP modifier and originating from the same executing firm ID (“EFID”), Exchange Member identifier, trading group identifier, or Exchange Sponsored Participant identifier (any such identifier, a “Unique Identifier”). The MTP modifier on the incoming order controls the interaction between two orders marked with MTP modifiers. Subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages, orders may contain the following MTP modifiers:

(1) MTP Cancel Newest (“MCN”). An incoming order marked with the “MCN” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The incoming order marked with the MCN modifier will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). The resting order marked with an MTP modifier will remain on the MEMX Options Book. Users may designate bulk messages as MCN, as set forth in paragraph (l) below.

(2) MTP Cancel Oldest (“MCO”). An incoming order marked with the “MCO” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The resting order marked with the MTP modifier will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). The incoming order marked with the MCO modifier will remain on the MEMX Options Book. Users may designate bulk messages as MCO, as set forth in paragraph (l) below.

(3) MTP Cancel Both (“MCB”). An incoming order marked with the “MCB” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The entire size of both orders will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). Users may designate bulk messages as MCB, as set forth in paragraph (l) below.

(i) The term “Price Adjust” shall mean the re-pricing mechanism through which the System re-prices orders to comply with the order protection and trade through restrictions of the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan, as further described below.

(1) An order that, at the time of entry, would lock or cross a Protected Quotation of another options exchange or the Exchange will be ranked and displayed by the System at one minimum price variation below the current NBO (for bids) or to one minimum price variation above the current NBB (for offers) (“Price Adjust”).

(2) In the event the NBBO changes such that an order subject to Price Adjust would not lock or cross a Protected Quotation, the order will receive a new timestamp, and will be displayed at the price that originally locked the NBO (for bids) or NBB (for offers) on entry. All orders that are re-ranked and re-displayed pursuant to Price Adjust will retain their priority as compared to other orders subject to Price Adjust based upon the time such orders were initially received by the Exchange. Following the initial ranking and display of an order subject to Price Adjust, an order will only be re-ranked and re-displayed to the extent it achieves a more aggressive price.

(3) The ranked and displayed price of an order subject to Price Adjust may be adjusted once or multiple times depending upon the instructions of a User and changes to the prevailing NBBO.

(j) The term “EFIDs” means Executing Firm IDs and shall refer to what the System uses to identify the User and the clearing number for the execution of orders and quotes submitted to the System with that EFID. A User may obtain one or more EFIDs from the

Exchange (in a form and manner determined by the Exchange). The Exchange assigns an EFID to its Users.

(1) Each EFID corresponds to a single User and a single clearing number of a Clearing Member with the Clearing Corporation.

(2) A User may obtain multiple EFIDs, which may be for the same or different clearing numbers.

(3) A User is able (in a form and manner determined by the Exchange) to designate which of its EFIDs may be used for each of its ports. If a User submits an order or quote through a port with an EFID not enabled for that port, the System cancels or rejects the order or quote.

(k) The term “port” includes the following types of ports:

(1) A “physical port” provides a physical connection to the System. A physical port may provide access to multiple logical ports.

(2) A “logical port” or “application session” provides Users with the ability within the System to accomplish a specific function through a connection, such as order entry, data receipt, or access to information.

(1) The term “bulk message” shall mean a bid or offer included in a single electronic message a User submits with a Market Maker Capacity to the Exchange in which the User may enter, modify, or cancel up to an Exchange-specified number of bids and offers (which number the Exchange announces via Exchange notice [or]and publicly available technical specifications). The System handles a bulk message in the same manner as it handles an order or quote, unless the Rules specify otherwise. Users may submit bulk messages through a logical port, subject to the following:

(1) bulk messages must contain a Time-in-Force of Day or IOC;

(2) a Market Maker with an appointment in a class must designate a bulk message for that class as Post Only or Book Only, and a non-appointed Market Maker must designate a bulk message for that class as Post Only;

(3) the System cancels or rejects a Post Only bulk message bid (offer) with a price that locks or crosses the Exchange best offer (bid) or ABO (ABB);

(4) the System executes a Book Only bulk message bid (offer) that locks or crosses the ABO (ABB) against offers (bids) resting in the Book at prices the same as or better than the ABO (ABB) and then cancels the unexecuted portion of that bid (offer).

(m) The term “Cancel Back” shall mean an instruction a User designates on an order (including bulk messages) to not be subject to the Price Adjust process pursuant to paragraph (i) above. The System cancels or rejects an order with a Cancel Back instruction (immediately at the time the System receives the order or upon return to the System after being routed away) if displaying the order on the Book would create a violation of Rule 27.3, or if the order cannot otherwise be executed or displayed in the Book at its limit price. The System executes a Book Only – Cancel Back order against resting orders.

Rule 21.2. Days and Hours of Business

(a) The Exchange will begin accepting orders after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time, as described in Rule 21.7. Orders and bids and offers shall be open and available until 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time except for option contracts on Fund Shares, as defined in Rule 19.3(i), option contracts on exchange-traded notes including Index-Linked Securities, as defined in Rule 19.3(l), and option contracts on broad-based indexes, as defined in Rule 29.1(j), which may close as of 4:15 p.m. Eastern Time.

(b) Except as set forth in paragraph (a) above or in unusual conditions as may be determined by the Exchange, hours during which transactions in options on individual stocks may be made on MEMX Options shall correspond to the normal business days and hours for business set forth in the rules of the primary market trading the securities underlying options traded on MEMX Options.

(c) MEMX Options shall not be open for business on any holiday observed by the Exchange.

Rule 21.3. Units of Trading

The unit of trading in each series of options traded on MEMX Options shall be the unit of trading established for that series by the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and the agreements of the Exchange with the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 21.4. Meaning of Premium Quotes and Orders

(a) General.

Except as provided in paragraph (b), orders shall be expressed in terms of dollars per unit of the underlying security. For example, a bid of “5” shall represent a bid of \$500 for an options contract having a unit of trading consisting of 100 shares of an underlying security, or a bid of \$550 for an options contract having a unit of trading consisting of 110 shares of an underlying security.

(1) *Mini Options*. Bids and offers for an option contract overlying 10 shares shall be expressed in terms of dollars per 1/10th part of the total value of the contract. An

offer of “.50” shall represent an offer of \$5.00 on an option contract having a unit of trading consisting of 10 shares.

(b) Special Cases.

Orders for an options contract for which MEMX Options has established an adjusted unit of trading in accordance with Rule 21.3 (Units of Trading) shall be expressed in terms of dollars per 1/100 part of the total securities and/or other property constituting such adjusted unit of trading. For example, an offer of “3” shall represent an offer of \$300 for an options contract having a unit of trading consisting of 100 shares of an underlying security plus ten (10) rights.

Rule 21.5. Minimum Increments

(a) The following principles apply to the minimum quoting increments for options contracts traded on MEMX Options: (1) if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, five (5) cents; (2) if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, ten (10) cents; and (3) if the options series is trading pursuant to the Penny Interval Program one (1) cent if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, five (5) cents if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, unless for QQQ, SPY, or IWM where the minimum quoting increment will be one cent for all series regardless of price.

(b) The minimum trading increment for options contracts traded on MEMX Options will be one (1) cent for all series.

(c) *Mini Options*. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule, the minimum trading increment for Mini Options shall be determined in accordance with Interpretations and Policies .07 to Rule 19.5.

(d) Requirements for Penny Interval Program. The Exchange will list option classes for the Penny Interval Program (“Penny Program”) with minimum quoting requirements (“penny increments”) of one cent (\$0.01) and five cents (\$0.05), as set forth in paragraph (a) above. The list of the option classes included in the Penny Program will be announced by the Exchange via a circular distributed to Options Members and published by the Exchange on its website.

(1) *Initial Selection*. The Penny Program will apply only to the 363 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, based on OCC’s National Cleared Volume, that (i) currently quote in penny increments, or (ii) overlie securities priced below \$200, or any index at an index level below \$200. Eligibility for inclusion in the Penny Program will be limited to those classes already operating under penny programs of other options exchanges at the time MEMX Options is launched.

(2) *Annual Review*. In December of each year, OCC will rank all multiply listed option classes based on National Cleared Volume for the six full calendar months from June 1 through November 30 for determination of the most actively traded option classes.

(A) Addition to the Penny Program. Based on the Annual Review, any option class not in the Penny Program that is among the 300 most actively traded multiply listed option classes overlying securities priced below \$200, or an index at an index level below \$200, will be added to the Penny Program on the first trading day of January.

(B) Removal from the Penny Program. Except as provided in subparagraphs (d)(3) – (6) below, based on the Annual Review, any option class in the Penny Program that falls outside the 425 most actively traded multiply listed option classes will be removed from the Penny Program on the first trading day of April.

(3) *Newly listed Option Classes.* The Exchange may add to the Penny Program a newly listed option class provided that (i) it is among the 300 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, as ranked by National Cleared Volume at OCC, in its first full calendar month of trading and (ii) the underlying security is priced below \$200 or the underlying index is at an index level below \$200. Any option class added under this provision will be added on the first trading day of the month after it qualifies and will remain in the Penny Program for one full calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in subparagraph (d)(2) above.

(4) *Classes with Significant Growth in Activity.* The Exchange may add any option class to the Penny Program, provided that (i) it is among the 75 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, as ranked by National Cleared Volume at OCC, in the past six full calendar months of trading and (ii) the underlying security is priced below \$200 or the underlying index is at an index level below \$200. Any option class added under this provision will be added on the first trading day of the second full month after it qualifies and will remain in the Penny Program for the rest of the calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in subparagraph (d)(2) above.

(5) *Corporate Actions.* If a corporate action involves one or more option classes in the Penny Program, all adjusted and unadjusted series of the option class will be included in the Penny Program. Any new option class added to the Penny Program under this provision will remain in the Penny Program for at least one full calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in subparagraph (d)(2) above.

(6) *Delisted or Ineligible Option Classes.* Any series in an option class participating in the Penny Program in which the underlying security has been delisted, or are identified by OCC as ineligible for opening customer transactions, will continue to quote pursuant to the terms of the Penny Program until all such options have expired.

Rule 21.6. Entry of Orders

Users can enter orders into the System, subject to the following requirements and conditions:

(a) Users shall be permitted to transmit to the System multiple orders at a single as well as multiple price levels. However, a User may enter only one bid and one offer for a series per EFID using bulk messages.

(b) The System shall time-stamp an order which shall determine the time ranking of the order for purposes of processing the order.

(c) Orders can be entered into the System (or previously entered orders cancelled) after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time, subject to Rule 21.7, until market close. Orders received prior to the opening of the System will be cancelled.

(d) For each System Security, the aggregate size of all orders at the best price to buy and sell resident in the System and eligible for display will be transmitted for display to the appropriate network processor.

(e) Subject to the exceptions contained in paragraph (b) of Rule 27.2 (Order Protection), an order will not be executed at a price that trades through another options exchange. An order that is designated by an Options Member as routable will be routed in compliance with applicable Trade-Through restrictions.

(f) Any order entered with a price that would lock or cross a Protected Quotation of another options exchange that is not eligible for either routing or the Price Adjust Process as defined in paragraph (i) of Rule 21.1 will be cancelled.

Rule 21.7. Market Opening Procedures

(a) The System shall open options, other than index options, for trading based on the first transaction after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time in the securities underlying the options as reported on the first print disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan. With respect to index options, the System shall open for trading after a time period (which the Exchange determines for all classes) following the System's observation after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time of the first disseminated index value for the index underlying an index option.

(b) In the event the underlying security has not opened within a reasonable time after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time, the Exchange shall determine the cause of the delay. The beginning of trading of options contracts in such class shall be delayed until the market for the underlying security has opened unless the Exchange determines that the interests of a fair and orderly market are best served by opening trading in the options contracts.

(c) The Exchange may delay the commencement of trading in any class of options in the interests of a fair and orderly market.

Rule 21.8. Order Display and Book Processing

All bids or offers made and accepted on MEMX Options in accordance with the Rules shall constitute binding contracts, subject to applicable requirements of the Exchange Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

A System order is an order that is entered into the System for display and/or execution as appropriate. Such orders are executable against marketable contra-side orders in the System. System orders shall be executed through the MEMX Options Book Process set forth below:

(a) Execution Algorithm — Price/Time — The System shall execute trading interest within the System in price/time priority, meaning it will execute all trading interest at the best price level within the System before executing trading interest at the next best price. Trading interest will be executed with the order clearly established as the first entered into the System at each price level having priority up to the number of contracts specified in the order.

(b) Price Improvement — any potential price improvement resulting from an execution in the System shall accrue to the party that is removing liquidity previously posted to the MEMX Options Book.

(c) MEMX Options — listed options that are the subject of a trading halt initiated pursuant to Rule 20.3 (Trading Halts), shall open for trading at the time specified by the Exchange pursuant to Rule 20.4. When the System opens, orders shall be added to the MEMX Options Book in time priority and executed as described above in paragraph (a) above.

(d) Match Trade Prevention. Pursuant to Rule 21.1(h), Users may direct that orders entered into the System not execute against orders entered under the same Unique Identifier. In such a case, the System will not permit such orders to execute against one another, regardless of priority ranking.

Rule 21.9. Order Routing

(a) General. For System securities, the order routing process shall be available to Users from 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time until market close, and shall route orders as follows. Users can designate orders that have not been executed in full by the System pursuant to Rule 21.8(a) above as either available for routing or not available for routing. Orders designated as not available for routing and bulk messages, which are not eligible for routing, shall follow the book processing rules set forth in Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) above.

(1) *Routing of Market Orders.* With respect to an order that is eligible for routing, the System will designate Market Orders as IOC or ISO with a limit price and will cause such orders to be routed to one or more options exchanges for potential execution, per the entering User's instructions, in compliance the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan. After the System receives responses to orders that were routed away, to the extent an order is not executed in full through the routing process, the System will cancel any unexecuted portion back to the User.

(2) *Routing of Marketable Limit Orders.* With respect to an order that is eligible for routing, the System will designate marketable Limit Orders as IOC or ISO with a limit price and will cause such orders to be routed for execution to one or more options exchanges for potential execution, per the entering User's instructions, in compliance the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan. After the System receives responses to orders that were routed away, to the extent an order is not executed in full through the routing process, the System will process the balance of such order as follows. Depending on parameters set by the User when the incoming order was originally entered, the System will either: (i) process the unfilled balance of an order as an order with a Book Only instruction subject to the price adjust process as defined in Rule 21.1(i), if applicable, or (ii) repeat the process described above by executing against the MEMX Options Book and/or routing orders to other options exchanges until the original, incoming order is executed in its entirety or its limit price is reached. If the order's limit price is reached, the order will be posted in the MEMX Options Book.

(3) *Routing Table.* The System will consider the quotations only of accessible markets when routing. The term "System routing table" refers to the proprietary process for determining the specific options exchanges to which the System routes orders and the order in which it routes them. The Exchange reserves the right to route orders simultaneously or sequentially and to modify the System routing table at any time without notice.

(b) *Priority of Routed Orders.* Orders that have been routed by the System to other options exchanges are not ranked and maintained in the MEMX Options Book pursuant to Rule 21.8, and therefore are not available to execute against incoming orders. Once routed by the System, an order becomes subject to the rules and procedures of the destination options exchange including, but not limited to, order cancellation. If a routed order is subsequently returned, in whole or in part, that order, or its remainder, shall receive a new time stamp reflecting the time of its return to the System.

(c) Users whose orders are routed to other options exchanges shall be obligated to honor such trades that are executed on other options exchanges to the same extent they would be obligated to honor a trade executed on MEMX Options.

(d) MEMX Options shall route orders in options via MEMX Execution Services LLC ("MEMX Execution Services"), which serves as the Outbound Router of the Exchange, as defined in Rule 2.11 (MEMX Execution Services LLC as Outbound Router). The function of the Outbound Router will be to route orders in options listed and open for trading on MEMX Options to other options exchanges pursuant to the rules of MEMX Options solely on behalf of MEMX Options. The Outbound Router is subject to regulation as a facility of the Exchange, including the requirement to file proposed rule changes under Section 19 of the Act. Use of MEMX Execution Services or Routing Services described in paragraph (e) below to route orders to other market centers is optional. Parties that do not desire to use MEMX Execution Services for routing or other Routing Services provided by the Exchange must designate orders as not available for routing.

(e) **Back-Up Order Routing Services.** In the event the Exchange is not able to provide order routing services through its affiliated broker-dealer pursuant paragraph (d) above, the Exchange will route orders to other options exchanges in conjunction with one or more routing brokers that are not affiliated with the Exchange (“Routing Services”) as described in this paragraph (e). In connection with such services, the following shall apply:

(1) For each routing broker used by the Exchange, an agreement will be in place between the Exchange and the routing broker that will, among other things, restrict the use of any confidential and proprietary information that the routing broker receives to legitimate business purposes necessary for routing orders at the direction of the Exchange.

(2) The Exchange shall establish and maintain procedures and internal controls reasonably designed to adequately restrict the flow of confidential and proprietary information between the Exchange and the routing broker, and any other entity, including any affiliate of the routing broker, and, if the routing broker or any of its affiliates engages in any other business activities other than providing routing services to the Exchange, between the segment of the routing broker or affiliate that provides the other business activities and the segment of the routing broker that provides the routing services.

(3) The Exchange may not use a routing broker for which the Exchange or any affiliate of the Exchange is the designated examining authority.

(4) The Exchange will provide its Routing Services in compliance with the provisions of the Act and the rules thereunder, including, but not limited to, the requirements in Section 6(b)(4) and (5) of the Act that the rules of a national securities exchange provide for the equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees, and other charges among its members and issuers and other persons using its facilities, and not be designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.

(5) For all Routing Services, the Exchange will determine the logic that provides when, how, and where orders are routed away to other options exchanges.

(6) The routing broker will receive routing instructions from the Exchange, to route orders to other options exchanges and report such executions back to the Exchange. The routing broker cannot change the terms of an order or the routing instructions, nor does the routing broker have any discretion about where to route an order.

(7) Any bid or offer entered on the Exchange routed to another options exchange via a routing broker that results in an execution shall be binding on the User that entered such bid/offer.

(f) *Market Access.* In addition to the Exchange Rules regarding routing to away options exchanges, MEMX Execution Services, as defined in Rule 2.11, has, pursuant to Rule 15c3-5 under the Act, implemented certain tests designed to mitigate the financial and regulatory risks associated with providing the Exchange's Users with access to such away options exchanges. Pursuant to the policies and procedures developed by MEMX Execution Services to comply with Rule 15c3-5, if an order or series of orders are deemed to be erroneous or duplicative, would cause the entering User's credit exposure to exceed a preset credit threshold, or are non-compliant with applicable pre-trade regulatory requirements (as defined in Rule 15c3-5), MEMX Execution Services will reject such orders prior to routing and/or seek to cancel any orders that have been routed.

Rule 21.10. Anonymity

(a) Aggregated and individual transaction reports produced by the System will indicate the details of a User's transactions, including the contra party's EFID, capacity, and clearing firm account number.

(b) The Exchange shall reveal a User's identity when a registered clearing agency ceases to act for a participant, or the User's clearing firm, and the registered clearing agency determines not to guarantee the settlement of the User's trades.

(c) The Exchange shall reveal a User's identity for regulatory purposes or to comply with an order of an arbitrator or court.

Rule 21.11. Transaction Price Binding

The price at which an order is executed shall be binding notwithstanding that an erroneous report in respect thereto may have been rendered, or no report rendered. A report shall not be binding if an order was not actually executed but was reported to have been executed in error.

Rule 21.12. Clearing Member Give Up

(a) *General.* For each transaction in which a User participates, the User may indicate, at the time of the trade or through post-trade allocation, any Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC") number of the Clearing Member through which the transaction will be cleared ("give up"). The Clearing Member that is given up must be a Designated Give Up or a Guarantor of the User as set forth in paragraph (b) below. Clearing Members may elect to Opt In, as defined and described in paragraph (c) below, and restrict one or more of its OCC number(s) ("Restricted OCC Number"). A User may give up a Restricted OCC Number provided the User has written authorization as described in paragraph (c)(2) below ("Authorized User") and provided the Restricted OCC Number belongs to a Designated Give Up of the User.

(b) *Designated Give Ups.*

(1) *Definition of Designated Give Up.* For purposes of this Rule, a Designated Give Up of a User refers to a Clearing Member identified to the Exchange by that User as a Clearing Member the User requests the ability to give up and that has been processed by the Exchange as a Designated Give Up.

(2) *Definition of Guarantor.* For purposes of this Rule, a “Guarantor” of an executing User refers to a Clearing Member that has issued a Letter of Guarantee for the executing User under the Rules of the Exchange that are in effect at the time of the execution of the applicable trade.

(3) *Identification of Designated Give Up.* Every User (other than a Market Maker) must identify, in a form and manner prescribed by the Exchange and in advance of giving up any Clearing Member that is not a Guarantor for the User, any Designated Give Ups. A User shall only give up (A) a Clearing Member that has previously been identified and processed by the Exchange as a Designated Give Up for that User, provided that the Designated Give Up has not Opted In, or provided that the User is an Authorized User of that Designated Give Up, or (B) a Guarantor for that User.

(4) *Non Market Makers.* Any User (other than a Market Maker) may designate, pursuant to subparagraph (b)(3) above, any Clearing Member other than its Guarantor, as a Designated Give Up.

(5) *Market Makers.* For each transaction in which a Market Maker participates, a Guarantor of the Market Maker shall be the Clearing Member through which the transaction will be cleared.

(6) *Guarantors.* A Guarantor for a User will be enabled to be given up for that User without any further action by the Clearing Member or User.

(7) *Removal of Designated Give Up.* If a User (other than a Market Maker) no longer wants the ability to give up a particular Designated Give Up, the User must notify the Exchange, in a form and manner prescribed by the Exchange.

(c) *Opt In.* Clearing Members may request the Exchange restrict one or more of their OCC clearing numbers (“Opt In”) as described in subparagraph (c)(1) below. If a Clearing Member Opt In, the Exchange will require written authorization from the Clearing Member permitting a User to give up a Clearing Member’s Restricted OCC Number. An Opt In would remain in effect until the Clearing Member terminates the Opt In as described in subparagraph (c)(3) below. If a Clearing Member does not Opt In, that Clearing Member’s OCC number would be subject to give up by any User.

(1) *Clearing Member Process to Opt In.* A Clearing Member may Opt In by sending a completed “Clearing Member Restriction Form” listing all Restricted OCC Numbers and Authorized Users. A Clearing Member may elect to restrict one or more OCC clearing numbers that are registered in its name at OCC. The Clearing Member

would be required to submit the Clearing Member Restriction Form to the Exchange's Membership Department as described on the form. Once submitted, the Exchange requires ninety days before a Restricted OCC Number is effective within the System.

(2) *User Give Up Process for Restricted OCC Numbers.* A User desiring to give up a Restricted OCC Number must become an Authorized User. The Clearing Member will be required to authorize a User as described in subparagraph (1) or (3), unless the Restricted OCC Number is already subject to a Letter of Guarantee that the User is a party to.

(3) *Amendments to Authorized Users or Restricted OCC Numbers.* A Clearing Member may amend its Authorized Users or Restricted OCC Numbers by submitting a new Clearing Member Restriction Form to the Exchange's Membership Department indicating the amendment as described on the form. Once a Restricted OCC Number is effective within the System pursuant to paragraph (1) above, the Exchange may permit the Clearing Member to authorize, or remove authorization for, a User to Give Up the Restricted OCC Number intra-day only in unusual circumstances, and on the next business day in all regular circumstances. The Exchange will promptly notify Users if they are no longer authorized to give up a Clearing Member's Restricted OCC Number. If a Clearing Member removes a Restricted OCC Number, any User may give up that OCC clearing number once the removal has become effective on or before the next business day, provided that the User has identified the Clearing Member as a Designated Give Up.

(d) *System.* The Exchange's trading systems shall only accept orders that identify an effective Designated Give Up or a Guarantor. For any Restricted OCC Number, the Exchange's trading systems will only accept orders for that number from an Authorized User that has also designated that Clearing Member as a Designated Give Up.

(e) *Notice.* The Exchange shall notify a Clearing Member, in writing and as soon as practicable, of each User that has identified the Clearing Member as a Designated Give Up pursuant to subparagraph (b)(3) above. The Exchange shall notify a User, in writing and as soon as practicable, of each Clearing Member that has identified the User as an Authorized User pursuant to subparagraph (c) above.

(f) *Other Give Up Changes.*

(1) *Give Up Changes Made by Executing User.* If the executing User has the ability through an Exchange system to do so, the User may change the give up on the trade to another Designated Give Up, provided it's an Authorized User for any Restricted OCC Number, or to its Guarantor. The ability of an executing User to make any give up change will end at the trade input cutoff time established by the Clearing Corporation (or fifteen minutes thereafter if the Exchange receives and is able to process a request to extend its time of final trade submission to the Clearing Corporation) ("Trade Date Cutoff Time").

(2) *Give Up Changes Made by Designated Give Up to Affiliates and Back Office Agents.* If a Designated Give Up has the ability through an Exchange system to do so, the Designated Give Up may change the give up on a trade to (A) another Clearing Member affiliated with the Designated Give Up or (B) a Clearing Member that is a back office agent for the Designated Give Up. The ability to make such a change will end at the Trade Date Cutoff Time.

(3) *Give Up Changes Made by Designated Give Ups or Guarantors and Clearing Members on T+1.* If a Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) and a Clearing Member have the ability through an Exchange system to do so, the Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) and Clearing Member may each enter trade records into the Exchange's systems on the next trading day ("T+1") that would effect a transfer of a trade in nonexpired option series from that Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) to that Clearing Member. The ability to make such a change will end at 12:00 p.m. Eastern Time on T+1 ("T+1 Cutoff Time"). The Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) will notify the Exchange and all the parties to the trade, in writing, of any such change.

(g) *Responsibility.* For purposes of the Rules of the Exchange, a Clearing Member will be financially responsible for all trades for which it is the give up at the Applicable Cutoff Time. Nothing in this Rule will preclude a different party from being responsible for the trade outside of the Rules of the Exchange pursuant to the Rules of the Options Clearing Corporation, any agreement between the applicable parties, other applicable rules and regulations, arbitration, court proceedings or otherwise. For purposes of this Rule, the "Applicable Cutoff Time" shall refer to the Cutoff Time for non-expiring option series and to the Trade Date Cutoff Time for expiring option series.

(h) *Misuse.* An intentional misuse of this Rule is impermissible, and may be treated as a violation of Rule 3.1.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Nothing herein will be deemed to preclude the clearance of Exchange transactions by a non-User pursuant to the By-Laws of the Options Clearing Corporation so long as a Clearing Member who is a User is also designated as having responsibility under these Rules for the clearance of such transactions.

Rule 21.13. Submission for Clearance

(a) All options transactions effected on MEMX Options shall be submitted for clearance to the Clearing Corporation, and all such transactions shall be subject to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. Every Clearing Member shall be responsible for the clearance of MEMX Options Transactions of such Clearing Member and of each User that gives up such Clearing Member's name pursuant to a letter of authorization, letter of guarantee or other

authorization given by such Clearing Member to such User, which authorization must be submitted to the Exchange.

(b) On each business day at or prior to such time as may be prescribed by the Clearing Corporation, MEMX Options shall furnish the Clearing Corporation a report of each Clearing Member's matched trades.

Rule 21.14. Message Traffic Mitigation

For the purpose of message traffic mitigation, based on MEMX Options' traffic with respect to target traffic levels and in accordance with MEMX Options' overall objective of reducing both peak and overall traffic:

(a) MEMX Options will periodically delist options with an average daily volume ("ADV") of less than 100 contracts. The Exchange will, on a monthly basis, determine the ADV for each series listed on MEMX Options and delist the current series and not list the next series after expiration where the ADV is less than 100 contracts. For options series traded solely on MEMX Options, the Exchange will delay delisting until there is no open interest in that options series.

(b) MEMX Options will implement a process by which an outbound quote message that has not been sent, but is about to be sent, will not be sent if a more current quote message for the same series is available for sending. This replace on queue functionality will be applied to all options series listed on MEMX Options in real time and will not delay the sending of any messages.

(c) MEMX Options will also prioritize price update messages and send out price updates before sending size update messages. This functionality will be applied to all options series listed on the MEMX Options and in conjunction with the previously described replace on queue functionality will ensure that MEMX Options quote update messages are the most current and relevant available.

(d) All message traffic mitigation mechanisms which are used on MEMX Options will be identical to the OPRA "top of the book" broadcast.

Rule 21.15. Data Dissemination

(a) Dissemination of Quotations. The Exchange will disseminate to quotation vendors the highest bid and the lowest offer, and the aggregate quotation size associated therewith that is available, in accordance with the requirements of Rule 602 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act.

(b) Exchange Data Products. The Exchange offers the following data products free of charge, except as otherwise noted in the Fee Schedule:

(1) MEMOIR Options Depth. MEMOIR Options Depth is an uncompressed data feed that offers depth of book quotations and execution information based on options orders entered into the System.

(2) MEMOIR Options Top. MEMOIR Options Top is an uncompressed data feed that offers top of book quotations and execution information based on options orders entered into the System.

(3) DROP. DROP is an uncompressed data feed that offers information regarding the options trading activity of a specific User. DROP is only available to the User to whom the specific data relates and those recipients expressly authorized by the User.

(4) Historical Data. Historical Data is a data product that offers historical options data.

(c) Notification of Priority Customer Interest on the Book.

(1) The Exchange will make available to all market participants through OPRA an indication that there is Priority Customer interest included in the BBO disseminated by the Exchange.

(2) The Exchange will identify Priority Customer Orders and trades as such on messages disseminated by the Exchange through its MEMOIR Options Depth data feed.

Rule 21.16. Risk Monitor Mechanism

(a) *Risk Parameters.* Each User may configure limits for the following parameters in the Exchange's Risk Monitor Mechanism. The System tracks each of the following within an underlying for an EFID ("underlying limit"), across all underlyings for an EFID ("EFID limit"), across all underlyings for a group of EFIDs ("EFID Group") ("EFID Group limit"), and/or across a customized group of orders designated by the User ("Custom Group limit"), over a User-established time period ("interval") and on an absolute basis for a trading day ("absolute limits"):

(1) number of contracts executed ("volume");

(2) notional value of executions ("notional");

(3) number of executions ("count");

(4) number of contracts executed as a percentage of number of contracts outstanding within an Exchange-designated time period or during the trading day, as applicable ("percentage"), which the System determines by calculating the percentage of a User's outstanding contracts that executed on each side of the market during the time

period or trading day, as applicable, and then summing the series percentages on each side in the underlying; and

(5) number of times the limits established by the parameters under (a)(1)-(4) above are reached (“risk trips”).

(b) *Active Risk Counter.* A User may optionally manage its risk limits actively using the Exchange’s active risk counter. For a User using the active risk counter, the System increments the active risk counter associated with a defined parameter when such parameter increments. The System will decrement the active risk counter upon positive confirmation from the User via an electronic instruction that the User has acknowledged a change in the active risk counter. A User may specify the value by which each parameter increments and decrements in the active risk counter.

(c) *Risk Limits Reached.* When the System determines that a specified parameter has reached the User defined risk limit, depending on the User’s instructions and the applicable limit that has been reached (i.e., underlying limit, EFID limit, EFID Group limit or Custom Group limit), the Risk Monitor Mechanism:

(1) cancels or rejects such User’s orders or quotes in all series of the applicable underlying(s) and cancels or rejects any additional orders or quotes from the User in the applicable underlying(s) until the counting program resets; or

(2) suspends all of such User’s resting orders or quotes in all series of the applicable underlying(s) and cancels or rejects any additional orders or quotes from the User in the applicable underlying(s) until the Exchange is instructed to reinstate such bids and offers (as described below).

The Risk Monitor Mechanism will also attempt to cancel or reject any orders routed away to other exchanges.

(d) *Executions through Risk Limits.* The System will execute any marketable orders or quotes that are executable against a User’s order or quote and received prior to the time the Risk Monitor Mechanism is triggered at the price up to the size of the User’s order or quote, even if such execution results in executions in excess of the User’s risk limit with respect to any parameter.

(e) *Counting Program Reset.*

(1) *Reset Process.* The System will not accept new orders or quotes from a User after a risk limit is reached until the User submits an electronic instruction to the System to reset the applicable counting program, acknowledges the changes in the active risk counter, or notifies the Exchange to reset the applicable counting program. If a User’s resting orders or quotes have been suspended and the User instructs the Exchange

to reinstate such bids and offers, each reinstated order or quote shall receive a new timestamp reflecting the time it was posted to the MEMX Options Book.

(2) *Reset Limit.* The Exchange may restrict the number of User underlying, EFID, EFID Group, and Custom Group resets per second. Any such restriction will be set forth in publicly available technical specifications.

(3) *Failure to Reset.* If the Exchange cancels all of a User's orders and quotes and the User does not reactivate its ability to send orders and quotes, the block will be in effect only for the trading day that the User reached its underlying, EFID, EFID Group, and/or Custom Group limit.

(4) *Other Resets.* The System will reset the counting period for absolute limits when a User refreshes its risk limit thresholds. The System will reset the counting program and commence a new interval time period when (A) a previous interval time period has expired and a transaction occurs in any series of an underlying or (B) a User refreshes its risk limit thresholds prior to the expiration of the interval time period.

(f) *Mass Cancellation or Suspension.* A User may also engage the Risk Monitor Mechanism to cancel resting bids and offers, as well as subsequent orders as set forth in Rule 22.10 or to suspend all resting bids and offers until the Exchange is instructed to reinstate such bids and offers.

Rule 21.17. Additional Price Protection Mechanisms and Risk Controls

The System's acceptance and execution of orders, quotes, and bulk messages, as applicable, are subject to the price protection mechanisms and risk controls in Rule 21.16, this Rule and as otherwise set forth in the Rules. All numeric values established by the Exchange pursuant to this Rule will be maintained by the Exchange in publicly available specifications and/or published in a Regulatory Circular. Unless otherwise specified the price protections set forth in this Rule, including the numeric values established by the Exchange, may not be disabled or adjusted. The Exchange may share any of a User's risk settings with the Clearing Member that clears transactions on behalf of the User.

(a) *Market Order NBBO Width Protection.* If a User submits a Market Order to the System when the NBBO width is greater than x% of the midpoint of the NBBO, subject to minimum and maximum dollar values established by the Exchange, the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Market Order. The Exchange will establish "x" and the minimum and maximum values on a class-by-class basis. This protection does not apply to bulk messages.

(b) *Limit Order Fat Finger Check.* If a User submits a buy (sell) Limit Order to the System with a price that is more than a buffer amount established by the Exchange above (below) the NBO (NBB), the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Limit Order. This check does not apply to bulk messages.

(c) *Buy Order Put Check.* If a User enters a buy Limit Order for a put with a price that is higher than or equal to the strike price of the option, the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Limit Order. If a User enters a buy Market Order for a put that would execute at (or the remaining portion would execute at) a price higher than or equal to the strike price of the option, the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Market Order (or remaining portion). This check does not apply to adjusted options or bulk messages.

(d) *Drill-Through Price Protection.* The System executes an incoming order up to a buffer amount (the Exchange determines the buffer amount on a class[and premium]-by-class basis) above (below) the offer (bid) limit of the NBO (NBB) that existed at the time of order entry, respectively (the “Drill-Through Price”). The unexecuted portion of an order will be cancelled back to the User. This protection does not apply to bulk messages.

(e) *Market Orders in No-Bid (Offer) Series.*

(1) If the System receives a sell Market Order in a series after it is open for trading with an NBB of zero:

(A) if the NBO in the series is less than or equal to \$0.50, then the System converts the Market Order to a Limit Order with a limit price equal to the minimum trading increment applicable to the series and enters the order into the MEMX Options Book with a timestamp based on the time it enters the Book.

(B) if the NBO in the series is greater than \$0.50, then the System cancels or rejects the Market Order.

(2) If the System receives a buy market order in a series after it is open for trading with an NBO of zero, the System cancels or rejects the Market Order.

(3) This protection does not apply to bulk messages.

(f) *Bulk Message Fat Finger Check.* The System cancels or rejects any bulk message bid (offer) more than a buffer amount above (below) the NBO (NBB), subject to a minimum and maximum dollar value, determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis. This check does not apply to bulk messages submitted when no NBBO is available.

(g) *Rejection of Bulk Message Updates.* If, pursuant to the Rules, the System cancels or rejects a bulk message bid (offer) to update a resting bulk message bid (offer) submitted for the same EFID[and bulk port], the System also cancels the resting bulk message bid (offer).

CHAPTER 22. MARKET PARTICIPANTS

Rule 22.1. Customer Orders and Order Entry Firms

Order Entry Firms (OEFs) are those Options Members representing as agent Customer Orders on MEMX Options or trading as principal on MEMX Options.

Rule 22.2. Options Market Maker Registration

Options Members registered as Market Makers have certain rights and bear certain responsibilities beyond those of other Options Members. All Market Makers are designated as specialists on MEMX Options for all purposes under the Exchange Act.

(a) To register as a Market Maker, an Options Member must file an application in writing on such forms as the Exchange may prescribe. The Exchange reviews applications and considers an applicant's market making ability and such other factors as the Exchange deems appropriate in determining whether to approve an applicant's registration as a Market Maker.

(b) The registration of any Options Member as a Market Maker may be suspended or terminated by the Exchange upon a determination that such Options Member has failed to properly perform as a Market Maker.

(c) There is no limit on the number of Options Members that may become Market Makers unless the Exchange determines to impose a limit based on system constraints, capacity restrictions, or other factors relevant to protecting the integrity of the System. The Exchange will not impose any such limitations until it has submitted objective standards for imposing the limits to the SEC for its review and approval.

(d) An Options Member or prospective Options Member adversely affected by an Exchange determination under this Chapter 22, including the Exchange's termination or suspension of an Options Member's registration as a Market Maker or a Market Maker's appointment to a class, may obtain a review of such determination in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 10.

Rule 22.3. Market Maker Class Appointments

(a) An Options Member that has qualified as an Options Market Maker may select class appointments to make markets in those classes.

(b) An Options Market Maker may enter an appointment request via an Exchange approved electronic interface with the Exchange's systems by 9:00 a.m. Eastern Time, which appointment becomes effective on the day the Market Maker enters the appointment request.

(c) The Exchange may limit the number of appointments an Options Market Maker may have, or the number of Options Market Makers that may have appointments in a class, pursuant to Rule 22.2(c).

Rule 22.4. Good Standing for Market Makers

- (a) To remain in good standing as a Market Maker, the Market Maker must:
- (1) Continue to meet the requirements established in SEC Rule 15c3-1, and the general membership requirements set forth in the Chapter 2 of the Exchange Rules and the requirements for Market Makers as set forth in Rule 22.2 (Options Market Maker Registration);
 - (2) comply with the Exchange Rules as well as the Rules of the OCC and the Federal Reserve Board; and
 - (3) pay on a timely basis such participation, transaction and other fees as the Exchange and MEMX Options prescribes.
- (b) The Exchange may suspend or terminate an Option Member's registration as a Market Maker or a Market Maker's appointment to a class, or otherwise withdraw the good standing of a Market Maker as provided in the Exchange Rules, if the Market Maker ceases to maintain any of these conditions for approval or violates any of its agreements with the Exchange or any of the provisions of the Exchange Rules.

Rule 22.5. Obligations of Market Makers

- (a) In registering as a Market Maker, an Options Member commits himself to various obligations. Transactions of a Market Maker in its market making capacity must constitute a course of dealings reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and Market Makers should not make bids or offers or enter into transactions that are inconsistent with such course of dealings. Ordinarily, a Market Maker must:
- (1) during trading hours, a Market Maker must maintain a continuous two-sided market, in each of its appointed classes, pursuant to Rule 22.6(d)(1);
 - (2) engage, to a reasonable degree under the existing circumstances, in dealings for its own accounts when there exists, or it is reasonably anticipated that there will exist, a lack of price continuity, a temporary disparity between the supply of (or demand for) a particular option contract, or a temporary distortion of the price relationships between option contracts of the same class;
 - (3) compete with other Market Makers in its appointed classes;
 - (4) make markets that will be honored for the number of contracts entered into MEMX Options' system in its appointed classes;
 - (5) update quotations in response to changed market conditions in its appointed classes; and
 - (6) maintain active markets in its appointed classes.

(b) Options Market Makers should only effect purchases or sales on MEMX Options in a reasonable and orderly manner.

(c) If the Exchange finds any substantial or continued failure by an Options Market Maker to engage in a course of dealings as specified in paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Options Market Maker will be subject to disciplinary action or suspension or revocation of registration as a Market Maker or its appointment in one or more of its appointed classes. Nothing in this Rule will limit any other power of the Exchange under the Rules, or procedures of MEMX Options with respect to the registration or appointment of a Market Maker or in respect of any violation by a Market Maker of the provisions of this Rule.

Rule 22.6. Market Maker Quotations

(a) Firm Quotes.

Market Maker bids and offers are firm for all orders under this Rule and Rule 602 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act (“Rule 602”) for the number of contracts specified in the bid or offer, except if:

- (1) a system malfunction or other circumstance impairs the Exchange’s ability to disseminate or update market bids and offers in a timely and accurate manner;
- (2) the level of trading activities or the existence of unusual market conditions is such that the Exchange is incapable of collecting, processing, and making available to quotation vendors the data for the option in a manner that accurately reflects the current state of the market on the Exchange;
- (3) prior to the conclusion of the opening process; or
- (4) any of the circumstances provided in paragraph (c)(4) of Rule 602 exist.

(b) Size Associated with Quotes. A Market Maker’s bid (offer) for a series of options contracts must be accompanied by the number of contracts at the price of the bid (offer) the Market Maker is willing to buy (sell). The best bid and best offer entered by a Market Maker must have a size of at least one (1) contract.

(c) Two-Sided Quotes. A Market Maker that enters a bid (offer) in a series in an appointed class on MEMX Options must enter an offer (bid).

(d) Continuous Quotes. A Market Maker must enter continuous bids and offers (in accordance with the requirements in Rules 22.5 and 22.6) in 60% of the cumulative number of seconds, or such higher percentage as the Exchange may announce in advance, for which that Market Maker’s appointed classes are open for trading, excluding any adjusted series, any

intraday add-on series on the day during which such series are added for trading, any Quarterly Option Series, and any series with an expiration of greater than 270 days.

(1) Specifically, the Exchange will calculate this requirement by taking the total number of seconds the Market Maker disseminates quotes in each appointed class, excluding any adjusted series, any intra-day add-on series on the day during which such series are added for trading, any Quarterly Option Series, and any series with an expiration of greater than 270 days, and dividing that time by the eligible total number of seconds each appointed class is open for trading that day. Quoting is not required in every appointed class. This quoting obligation applies to all of the Market Maker's appointed classes collectively. The Exchange determines compliance by a Market Maker with the quoting obligations in this paragraph (d) on a monthly basis. However, determining compliance with this quoting obligation on a monthly basis does not relieve a Market Maker from meeting this obligation on a daily basis, nor does it prohibit the Exchange from taking disciplinary action against a Market Maker for failing to meet this obligation each trading day.

(2) If a technical failure or limitation of the System prevents a Market Maker from maintaining, or from communicating to the Exchange, timely and accurate quotes in a series, the Exchange does not consider the duration of such failure when determining whether that Market Maker has satisfied the 60% quoting standard with respect to that series.

(3) The continuous quoting obligations set forth in this paragraph (d): (i) will be suspended during a trading halt, suspension, or pause in the underlying security, and will not recommence until after the first regular way transaction on the primary listing market in the underlying security following such halt, suspension, or pause in the underlying security, as reported by the responsible single plan processor, and (ii) will be suspended for the duration that an underlying NMS stock is in a limit up-limit down state.

(4) The Exchange may consider other exceptions to this obligation based on demonstrated legal or regulatory requirements or other mitigating circumstances.

(e) The Exchange may call on a Market Maker to submit a single quote or maintain continuous quotes in one or more series of a Market Maker's appointed class whenever, in the judgment of the Exchange, it is necessary to do so in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market.

(f) A Market Maker is considered an OEF under the Rules in all classes in which the Market Maker has no appointment. The total number of contracts a Market Maker may execute in classes in which it has no appointment may not exceed twenty-five (25) percent of the total number of all contracts the Market Maker executes on the Exchange in any calendar quarter.

Rule 22.7. Securities Accounts and Orders of Market Makers

(a) Identification of Accounts.

In a manner prescribed by the Exchange, each Market Maker shall file with the Exchange and keep current a list identifying all accounts for stock, options and related securities trading in which the Market Maker may, directly or indirectly, engage in trading activities or over which it exercises investment discretion. No Market Maker shall engage in stock, options or related securities trading in an account which has not been reported pursuant to this Rule.

(b) Reports of Orders.

Each Market Maker shall, upon request and in the prescribed form, report to the Exchange every order entered by the Market Maker for the purchase or sale of (1) a security underlying options traded on MEMX Options, or (2) a security convertible into or exchangeable for such underlying security, as well as opening and closing positions in all such securities held in each account reported pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule. The report pertaining to orders must include the terms of each order, identification of the brokerage firms through which the orders were entered, the times of entry or cancellation, the times report of execution were received and, if all or part of the order was executed, the quantity and execution price.

(c) Joint Accounts.

No Market Maker shall, directly or indirectly, hold any interest or participate in any joint account for buying or selling any options contract unless each participant in such joint account is an Options Member and unless such account is reported to, and not disapproved by, the Exchange. Such reports in a form prescribed by the Exchange shall be filed with the Exchange before any transaction is effected on MEMX Options for such joint account. A participant in a joint account must:

- (1) Be either a Market Maker or a Clearing Member that carries the joint account.
- (2) File and keep current a completed application on such form as is prescribed by the Exchange.
- (3) Be jointly and severally responsible for assuring that the account complies with all Exchange Rules.
- (4) Not be a Market Maker registered to the same options classes to which the joint account holder is also registered as a Market Maker.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Reports of accounts and transactions required to be filed with MEMX Options pursuant to this Rule relate only to accounts in which a Market Maker, as an individual, directly or indirectly controls trading activities or has a direct interest in the profits or losses of such

account. Such reports would be required for accounts over which a Market Maker exercises investment discretion as well as a Market Maker's proprietary accounts.

Rule 22.8. Letters of Guarantee

(a) Required of Each Options Member.

No Options Member shall make any transactions on MEMX Options unless a Letter of Guarantee has been issued for such Member by a Clearing Member and filed with the Exchange, and unless such Letter of Guarantee has not been revoked pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Rule.

(b) Terms of Letter of Guarantee.

A Letter of Guarantee shall provide that the issuing Clearing Member accepts financial responsibilities for all MEMX Options Transactions made by the guaranteed Options Member.

(c) Revocation of Letter of Guarantee.

A Letter of Guarantee filed with the Exchange shall remain in effect until a written notice of revocation has been filed with the Exchange by the Guarantor Clearing Member. A revocation shall in no way relieve a Clearing Member of responsibility for transactions guaranteed prior to the effective date of such revocation.

Rule 22.9. Financial Requirements for Market Makers

(a) Each Market Maker shall maintain (i) net liquidating equity in its Market Maker account of not less than \$200,000, and in conformity with such guidelines as the Board may establish from time to time, and (ii) net capital sufficient to comply with the requirements of Exchange Act Rule 15c3-1. Each Market Maker which is a Clearing Member shall also maintain net capital sufficient to comply with the requirements of the Clearing Corporation. This equity requirement, as well as all other provisions of the section (including capital maintenance requirements), applies to each Market Maker account, without regard to the number of Market Maker accounts per firm. The term "net liquidating equity" means the sum of positive cash balances and long securities positions less negative cash balances and short securities positions.

(b) Each Market Maker that makes an arrangement to finance his transactions as a Market Maker must identify in writing to the Exchange the source of the financing and its terms. The Exchange must be informed immediately of the intention of any party to terminate or change any such arrangement.

Rule 22.10. Mass Cancellation of Trading Interest

A User may simultaneously cancel all or a subset of its bids, offers, and orders in all series of options or in all options for a specified underlying security by requesting the Exchange to effect such cancellation. A User may also request that the Exchange block all or a subset of its new

inbound bids, offers, and orders in all series of options or in all options for a specified underlying security. The block will remain in effect until the User requests the Exchange remove the block.

Rule 22.11. Order Exposure Requirements

With respect to orders routed to MEMX Options, Options Members may not execute as principal orders they represent as agent unless (a) agency orders are first exposed on MEMX Options for at least one (1) second or (b) the Options Member has been bidding or offering on MEMX Options for at least one (1) second prior to receiving an agency order that is executable against such bid or offer.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 This Rule prevents Options Members from executing agency orders to increase its economic gain from trading against the order without first giving other trading interest on MEMX Options an opportunity to either trade with the agency order or to trade at the execution price when the Options Member was already bidding or offering on the book. However, the Exchange recognizes that it may be possible for an Options Member to establish a relationship with a customer or other person to deny agency orders the opportunity to interact on MEMX Options and to realize similar economic benefits as it would achieve by executing agency orders as principal. It will be a violation of this Rule for an Options Member to be a party to any arrangement designed to circumvent this Rule by providing an opportunity for a customer to regularly execute against agency orders handled by the Options Member immediately upon their entry into MEMX Options.

.02 It will be a violation of this Rule for an Options Member to cause the execution of an order it represents as agent on MEMX Options against orders it solicited from Options Members and non-Options Member broker-dealers, whether such solicited orders are entered into MEMX Options directly by the Options Member or by the solicited party (either directly or through another Options Member), if the Options Member fails to expose orders on MEMX Options as required by this Rule.

.03 Prior to or after submitting an order to MEMX Options, an Options Member cannot inform another Options Member or any other third party of any of the terms of the order.

CHAPTER 23. EXERCISES AND DELIVERIES

Rule 23.1. Exercise of Options Contracts

(a) Subject to the restrictions set forth in Rule 18.9 (Exercise Limits) and to such restrictions as may be imposed pursuant to Rule 18.12 (Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises) or pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, an outstanding options contract may be exercised during the time period specified in the Rules of the Clearing Corporation by the tender to the Clearing Corporation of an exercise notice in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. An exercise notice may be tendered to the Clearing

Corporation only by the Clearing Member in the account of which such options contract is carried with the Clearing Corporation. Options Members may establish fixed procedures as to the latest time they will accept exercise instructions from customers.

(b) Special procedures apply to the exercise of equity options on the last business day before their expiration (“expiring options”). Unless waived by the Clearing Corporation, expiring options are subject to the Exercise-by-Exception (“Ex-by-Ex”) procedure under Clearing Corporation Rule 805. This Rule provides that, unless contrary instructions are given, option contracts that are in-the-money by specified amounts shall be automatically exercised. In addition to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, the following MEMX Options requirements apply with respect to expiring options. Option holders desiring to exercise or not exercise expiring options must either:

- (1) take no action and allow exercise determinations to be made in accordance with the Clearing Corporation’s Ex-by-Ex procedure where applicable; or
- (2) submit a “Contrary Exercise Advice” to MEMX Options through the participant’s clearing firm as specified in paragraph (d) below.

(c) Exercise cut-off time.

Option holders have until 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the expiration date or, in the case of Quarterly Options Series, on the expiration date, to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option. Options Members may not accept exercise instructions for customer or non-customer accounts after 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time.

(d) Submission of Contrary Exercise Advices. A Contrary Exercise Advice is a communication either: (A) to not exercise an option that would be automatically exercised under the Clearing Corporation’s Ex-by-Ex procedure, or (B) to exercise an option that would not be automatically exercised under the Clearing Corporation’s Ex-by-Ex procedure.

(1) A Contrary Exercise Advice may be submitted to MEMX Options by an Options Member by using the Clearing Corporation’s ENCORE system, a Contrary Exercise Advice form of any other national securities exchange of which the firm is a member and where the option is listed, or such other method as MEMX Options may prescribe. A Contrary Exercise Advice may be canceled by filing an “Advice Cancel” with MEMX Options or resubmitted at any time up to the submission cut-off times specified below.

(2) Deadline for CEA Submission for Customer Accounts. An Options Member has until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to submit a Contrary Exercise Advice.

(3) Deadline for CEA Submission for Non-Customer Accounts. An Options Member has until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to submit a Contrary Exercise Advice if such Options Member employs an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the

submission of exercise instructions by option holders. An Options Member is required to manually submit a Contrary Exercise Advice by 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time for non-customer accounts if such Options Member does not employ an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions by option holders.

(e) If the Clearing Corporation has waived the Ex-by-Ex procedure for an options class, Options Members must either:

(1) submit to MEMX Options, a Contrary Exercise Advice, in a manner specified by MEMX Options, within the time limits specified in paragraph (d) above if the holder intends to exercise the option; or

(2) take no action and allow the option to expire without being exercised.

In cases where the Ex-by-Ex procedure has been waived, the Rules of the Clearing Corporation require that Options Members wishing to exercise such options must submit an affirmative Exercise Notice to the Clearing Corporation, whether or not a Contrary Exercise Advice has been filed with MEMX Options.

(f) An Options Member that has accepted the responsibility to indicate final exercise decisions on behalf of another Options Member or non-Member broker-dealer shall take the necessary steps to ensure that such decisions are properly indicated to MEMX Options. Such Member may establish a processing cut-off time prior to MEMX Options' exercise cut-off time at which it will no longer accept final exercise decisions in expiring options from option holders for whom it indicates final exercise decisions. Each Options Member that indicates final exercise decisions through another broker-dealer is responsible for ensuring that final exercise decisions for all of its proprietary (including market maker) and public customer account positions are indicated in a timely manner to such broker-dealer.

(g) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Options Members may make final exercise decisions after the exercise cut-off time but prior to expiration without having submitted a Contrary Exercise Advice in the circumstances listed below. A memorandum setting forth the circumstance giving rise to instructions after the exercise cutoff time shall be maintained by the Options Member and a copy thereof shall be filed with MEMX Options no later than 12:00 noon Eastern Time on the first business day following the respective expiration. An exercise decision after the exercise cut-off time may be made:

(1) in order to remedy mistakes or errors made in good faith; or

(2) where exceptional circumstances have restricted an option holder's ability to inform an Options Member of a decision regarding exercise, or an Options Member's ability to receive an option holder's decision by the cut-off time. The burden of establishing any of the above exceptions rests solely on the Options Member seeking to rely on such exceptions.

(h) In the event MEMX Options provides advance notice on or before 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the last business day before the expiration date indicating that a modified time for the close of trading in equity options on such last business day before expiration will occur, then the deadline to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option shall be 1 hour 30 minutes following the time announced for the close of trading on that day instead of the 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time deadline found in paragraph (c) of this Rule. However, an Options Member has until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to deliver a Contrary Exercise Advice or Advice Cancel to MEMX Options for customer accounts and non-customer accounts where such Options Member employs an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions. For non-customer accounts, Options Members that do not employ an electronic procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions are required to deliver a Contrary Exercise Advice or Advice Cancel within 1 hour and 30 minutes following the time announced for the close of trading on that day instead of the 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time deadline found in paragraph (d) of this Rule.

(i) Modification of cut-off time.

(1) MEMX Options may establish extended cut-off times for decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option and for the submission of Contrary Exercise Advices on a case-by-case basis due to unusual circumstances. For purposes of this subparagraph (i)(1), an “unusual circumstance” includes, but is not limited to, increased market volatility; significant order imbalances; significant volume surges and/or systems capacity constraints; significant spreads between the bid and offer in underlying securities; internal system malfunctions affecting the ability to disseminate or update market bids and offers and/or execute or route orders; or other similar occurrences.

(2) MEMX Options with at least one (1) business day prior advance notice, by 12:00 noon Eastern Time on such day, may establish a reduced cut-off time for the decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option and for the submission of Contrary Exercise Advices on a case-by-case basis due to unusual circumstances; provided, however, that under no circumstances should the exercise cut-off time and the time for submission of a Contrary Exercise Advice be before the close of trading. For purposes of this subparagraph (i)(2), an “unusual circumstance” includes, but is not limited to, a significant news announcement concerning the underlying security of an option contract that is scheduled to be released just after the close on the business day immediately prior to expiration.

(j) Submitting or preparing an exercise instruction, contrary exercise advice or advice cancel after the applicable exercise cut-off time in any expiring options on the basis of material information released after the cut-off time is activity inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

(k) The failure of any Options Member to follow the procedures in this Rule may result in the assessment of a fine, which may include but is not limited to disgorgement of

potential economic gain obtained or loss avoided by the subject exercise, as determined by MEMX Options.

(1) Clearing Members must follow the procedures of the Clearing Corporation when exercising American-style cash-settled index options contracts issued or to be issued in any account at the Clearing Corporation. Options Members must also follow the procedures set forth below with respect to American-style cash-settled index options:

(1) For all contracts exercised by the Options Member or by any customer of the Options Member, an “exercise advice” must be delivered by the Options Member in such form or manner prescribed by the Exchange no later than 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time, or if trading hours are extended or modified in the applicable options class, no later than five (5) minutes after the close of trading on that day.

(2) Subsequent to the delivery of an “exercise advice,” should the Options Member or a customer of the Options Member determine not to exercise all or part of the advised contracts, the Options Member must also deliver an “advice cancel” in such form or manner prescribed by the Exchange no later than 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time, or if trading hours are extended or modified in the applicable options class, no later than five (5) minutes after the close of trading on that day.

(3) The Exchange may determine to extend the applicable deadline for the delivery of “exercise advice” and “advice cancel” notifications pursuant to this paragraph (1) if unusual circumstances are present.

(4) No Options Member may prepare, time stamp or submit an “exercise advice” prior to the purchase of the contracts to be exercised if the Options Member knew or had reason to know that the contracts had not yet been purchased.

(5) The failure of any Options Member to follow the procedures in this paragraph (1) may result in the assessment of a fine, which may include but is not limited to disgorgement of potential economic gain obtained or loss avoided by the subject exercise, as determined by the Exchange.

(6) Preparing or submitting an “exercise advice” or “advice cancel” after the applicable deadline on the basis of material information released after such deadline, in addition to constituting a violation of this Rule, is activity inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

(7) The procedures set forth in subparagraphs (1)-(2) of this paragraph (1) do not apply (A) on the business day prior to expiration in series expiring on a day other than a business day or (B) on the expiration day in series expiring on a business day.

(8) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options (and the submission of corresponding “exercise advice” and “advice cancel” forms) shall be

prohibited during any time when trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended, subject to the following exceptions:

(A) The exercise of an American-style, cash-settled index option may be processed and given effect in accordance with and subject to the rules of the Clearing Corporation while trading in the option is delayed, halted, or suspended if it can be documented, in a form prescribed by the Exchange, that the decision to exercise the option was made during allowable time frames prior to the delay, halt, or suspension.

(B) Exercises of expiring American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited on the last business day prior to their expiration.

(C) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited during a trading halt that occurs at or after 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time. In the event of such a trading halt, exercises may occur through 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time. In addition, if trading resumes following such a trading halt (pursuant to Rule 20.4 (Resumption of Trading After a Halt)), exercises may occur during the resumption of trading and for five (5) minutes after the close of the resumption of trading. The provisions of this subparagraph (C) are subject to the authority of the Exchange to impose restrictions on transactions and exercises pursuant to Rule 18.12 (Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises).

(D) The Exchange may determine to permit the exercise of American style, cash-settled index options while trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 For purposes of this Rule, the terms “customer account” and “non-customer account” have the same meaning as defined in the Clearing Corporation By-Laws Article I(C)(28) and Article I(N)(2), respectively.

.02 Each Options Member shall prepare a memorandum of every exercise instruction received showing the time when such instruction was so received. Such memoranda shall be subject to the requirements of SEC Rule 17a-4(b).

.03 Each Options Member shall establish fixed procedures to insure secure time stamps in connection with their electronic systems employed for the recording of submissions to exercise or not exercise expiring options.

.04 The filing of a Contrary Exercise Advice required by this Rule does not serve to substitute as the effective notice to the Clearing Corporation for the exercise or non-exercise of expiring options.

Rule 23.2. Allocation of Exercise Notices

(a) Each Options Member shall establish fixed procedures for the allocation of exercise notices assigned in respect of a short position in such Options Member's customers' accounts. The allocation shall be on a "first in, first out," or automated random selection basis that has been approved by the Exchange, or on a manual random selection basis that has been specified by the Exchange. Each Options Member shall inform its customers in writing of the method it uses to allocate exercise notices to its customers' account, explaining its manner of operation and the consequences of that system.

(b) Each Options Member shall report its proposed method of allocation to the Exchange and obtain the Exchange's prior approval thereof, and no Options Member shall change its method of allocation unless the change has been reported to and approved by the Exchange. The requirements of this paragraph shall not be applicable to allocation procedures submitted to and approved by another SRO having comparable standards pertaining to methods of allocation.

(c) Each Options Member shall preserve for a three-year period sufficient work papers and other documentary materials relating to the allocation of exercise notices to establish the manner in which allocation of such exercise notices is in fact being accomplished.

Rule 23.3. Delivery and Payment

(a) Delivery of the underlying security upon the exercise of an options contract, and payment of the aggregate exercise price in respect thereof, shall be in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

(b) As promptly as possible after the exercise of an options contract by a customer, the Options Member shall require the customer to make full cash payment of the aggregate exercise price in the case of a call options contract, or to deposit the underlying security in the case of a put options contract, or to make the required margin deposit in respect thereof if the transaction is effected in a margin account, in accordance with Exchange Rules, the provisions of Chapter 28, and the applicable regulations of the Federal Reserve Board.

(c) As promptly as practicable after the assignment to a customer of an exercise notice the Options Member shall require the customer to deposit the underlying security in the case of a call options contract if the underlying security is not carried in the customer's account, or to make full cash payment of the aggregate exercise price in the case of a put options contract, or in either case to deposit the required margin in respect thereof if the transaction is effected in a margin account, in accordance with Exchange Rules, the provisions of Chapter 28, and the applicable regulations of the Federal Reserve Board.

CHAPTER 24. RECORDS, REPORTS AND AUDITS

Rule 24.1. Maintenance, Retention and Furnishing of Books, Records and Other Information

(a) Each Options Member shall make, keep current and preserve such books and records as the Exchange may prescribe pursuant to Exchange Rules and as may be prescribed by the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(b) No Options Member shall refuse to make available to the Exchange such books, records or other information as may be called for under Exchange Rules or as may be requested in connection with an investigation by the Exchange.

(c) All Options Members shall prepare and make available all books and records as required by Exchange Rules in English and U.S. dollars.

Rule 24.2. Reports of Uncovered Short Positions

(a) Upon request of the Exchange, each Options Member shall submit a report of the total uncovered short positions in each options contract of a class dealt in on MEMX Options showing:

(1) positions carried by such Options Member for its own account; and

(2) positions carried by such Options Member for the accounts of Customers, provided that the Options Member shall not report positions carried for the accounts of other Options Members where such other Options Members report the positions themselves.

(b) Such report shall be submitted not later than the second business day following the date the request is made.

Rule 24.3. Financial Reports and Audits

Each Options Member shall submit to the Exchange answers to financial questionnaires, reports of income and expenses and additional financial information in the type, form, manner and time prescribed by the Exchange under Exchange Rules.

Rule 24.4. Automated Submission of Trade Data

(a) An Options Member shall submit requested trade data elements, in such automated format as may be prescribed by the Exchange from time to time, in regard to a transaction(s) that is the subject of the particular request for information.

(b) If the transaction was a proprietary transaction effected or caused to be effected by the Options Member for any account in which such Member, or any person associated with the Options Member, is directly or indirectly interested, the Options Member shall submit or cause to be submitted, any or all of the following information as requested by the Exchange:

- (1) Clearing house number or alpha symbol as used by the Options Member submitting the data;
 - (2) Clearing house number(s) or alpha symbol(s) as may be used from time to time, of the Options Member(s) on the opposite side of the transaction;
 - (3) Identifying symbol assigned to the security and where applicable for the options month and series symbols;
 - (4) Date transaction was executed;
 - (5) Number of option contracts for each specific transaction and whether each transaction was an opening or closing purchase or sale, as well as:
 - (A) the number of shares traded or held by accounts for which options data is submitted;
 - (B) where applicable, the number of shares for each specific transaction and whether each transaction was a purchase, sale or short sale;
 - (6) Transaction price;
 - (7) Account number; and
 - (8) Market center where transaction was executed.
- (c) If the transaction was effected or caused to be effected by the Options Member for any Customer, such Options Member shall submit or cause to be submitted any or all the following information as requested by the Exchange:
- (1) Data elements (1) through (8) of paragraph (b) above;
 - (2) If the transaction was effected for a Public Customer, customer name, address(es), branch office number, representative number, whether the order was discretionary, solicited or unsolicited, date the account was opened and employer name and tax identification number(s); and
 - (3) If the transaction was effected for an Options Member's broker-dealer customer, whether the broker-dealer was acting as a principal or agent on the transaction or transactions that are the subject of the Exchange's request.
- (d) In addition to the above trade data elements, an Options Member shall submit such other information in such automated format as may be prescribed by the Exchange, as may from time to time be required.

(e) The Exchange may grant exceptions, in such cases and for such time periods as it deems appropriate, from the requirement that the data elements prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) above be submitted to the Exchange in an automated format.

Rule 24.5. Regulatory Cooperation

(a) The Exchange may enter into agreements that provide for the exchange of information and other forms of mutual assistance for market surveillance, investigative, enforcement and other regulatory purposes, with domestic and foreign self-regulatory organizations, as well as associations and contract markets and the regulators of such markets.

(b) No Options Member, partner, officer, director or other person associated with an Options Member or other person or entity subject to the jurisdiction of the Exchange shall refuse to appear and testify before another exchange or self-regulatory organization in connection with a regulatory investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding or refuse to furnish documentary materials or other information or otherwise impede or delay such investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding if the Exchange requests such information or testimony in connection with an inquiry resulting from an agreement entered into by the Exchange pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule, including but not limited to Options Members and affiliates of the Intermarket Surveillance Group. The requirements of this paragraph (b) shall apply regardless whether the Exchange has itself initiated a form investigation or disciplinary proceeding.

(c) Whenever information is requested by the Exchange pursuant to this Rule, the Options Member or person associated with an Options Member from whom the information is requested shall have the same rights and procedural protections in responding to such request as such Options Member or person would have in the case of any other request for information initiated by the Exchange pursuant to the Exchange's investigative powers.

Rule 24.6. Risk Analysis of Options Market Maker Accounts

Each Clearing Member that clears or guarantees the transactions of Market Makers pursuant to Rule 22.8 (Letters of Guarantee), shall establish and maintain written procedures for assessing and monitoring the potential risks to the Member's capital over a specified range of possible market movements of positions maintained in such Market Maker accounts and such related accounts as the Exchange shall from time to time direct. The procedures shall specify the computations to be made, the frequency of computations, the records to be reviewed and maintained and the position(s) within the organization responsible for the risk management.

CHAPTER 25. DISCIPLINE AND SUMMARY SUSPENSIONS

Rule 25.1. Suspensions

The provisions of Chapter 7 (Suspension by Chief Regulatory Officer), Chapter 8 (Discipline), Chapter 9 (Arbitration), and Chapter 10 (Adverse Action) of the Exchange Rules shall be applicable to Options Members and trading on MEMX Options.

Rule 25.2. Contracts of Suspended Members

(a) When an Options Member, other than a Clearing Member, is suspended pursuant to the Rules in this Chapter, all open short positions of the suspended Options Member in options contracts and all open positions resulting from exercise of options contracts, other than positions that are secured in full by a specific deposit or escrow deposit in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, shall be closed without unnecessary delay by all Options Members carrying such positions for the account of the suspended Options Member; provided that the Exchange may cause the foregoing requirement to be temporarily waived for such period as it may determine if it shall deem such temporary waiver to be in the interest of the public or the other Options Members of MEMX Options.

(b) No temporary waiver hereunder by the Exchange shall relieve the suspended Options Member of its obligations or of damages, nor shall it waive the close out requirements of any other Rules.

(c) When a Clearing Member is suspended pursuant to the Rules in this Chapter, the positions of such Clearing Member shall be closed out in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 25.3. Penalty for Minor Rule Violations

The following MEMX Options rule and policy violations may be determined by the Exchange to be minor in nature. If so, the Exchange may, with respect to any such violation, proceed under Rule 8.15 (Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules) and impose the fine set forth below. The Exchange is not required to proceed under said Rules as to any rule violation and may, whenever such action is deemed appropriate, commence a disciplinary proceeding under Chapter 8 (Discipline) rules as to any such violation. A subsequent violation is calculated on the basis of a rolling 24-month period (“Period”).

(a) Position Limit and Exercise Limit Violations.

Violations of Rule 18.7 (Position Limits) or Rule 18.9 (Exercise Limits) of these Rules shall be subject to the fines listed below.

Number of Violations Within One Period	Fine Amount
First Offense	\$500
Second Offense	\$1,000
Third Offense	\$2,500
Fourth and Each Subsequent Offense	\$5,000

* A violation that consists of (i) a 1 trade date overage, (ii) a consecutive string of trade date overage violations where the position does not change or where a steady reduction in the overage occurs, or (iii) a consecutive string of trade date overage violations resulting from other mitigating circumstances, may be deemed to constitute one offense, provided that the violations are inadvertent.

(b) Reports Related to Position Limits.

Violations of Rule 18.10 regarding the failure to accurately report position and account information shall be subject to the fines listed below.

Number of Violations Within One Period	Fine Amount
1	\$500
2	\$1,000
3	\$2,500
4 or more	\$5,000

(c) Market Maker Quoting Obligations.

Violations of Rule 22.6(b)-(d) regarding Market Maker initial quote volume requirements (Rule 22.6(b)), Market Maker two-sided quote requirements (Rule 22.6(c)) and Market Maker continuous bids and offers (Rule 22.6(d)) shall be subject to the fines listed below.

Number of Offenses Within One Period	Fine Amount
1	Letter of Caution
2	\$1,500
3	\$3,000
Subsequent Offenses	Formal Disciplinary Action

(d) Expiring Exercise Declarations.

(1) Non-Cash-Settled Equity Options. Violations of Rule 23.1(a) through (k) regarding expiring exercise declarations and the timely submission of “Advice Cancel” or exercise instruction relating to the exercise or non-exercise of non-cash-settled equity options shall be subject to the fines listed below.

Number of Violations Within One Period	Fine Amount	
	Individual	Member Organization
1	\$500	\$1,000
2	\$1,000	\$2,500
3 or more	\$2,500	\$5,000

(2) American-Style, Cash-Settled Index Options. Violations of Rule 23.1(l) regarding the failure to submit an Exercise Advice; the submission of an advice and no subsequent exercise; the submission of an Exercise Advice after the designated cutoff time; the submission of an Exercise Advice for an amount different than the amount exercised; and the time-stamping of an advice or exercise instruction memorandum prior to purchasing contracts shall be subject to the fines listed below.

Number of Violations Within One Period	Fine Amount
1	\$500
2	\$1,000
3	\$2,500
4 or more	\$5,000

(e) Requests for Trade Data.

Any Options Member who fails to respond within ten (10) business days to a request by the Exchange for submission of trade data pursuant to Rule 24.4 shall be subject to the fines listed below.

Number of Violations Within One Period	Fine Amount
1	\$2,500
2 or more	\$5,000 or Formal Disciplinary Action

(f) Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rules.

For failures to comply with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16, the Exchange may impose a minor rule violation fine of up to \$2,500.

CHAPTER 26. DOING BUSINESS WITH THE PUBLIC

Rule 26.1. Eligibility

An OEF may only transact business with Public Customers if such Options Member also is an options member of another registered national securities exchange or association with which the Exchange has entered into an agreement under Rule 17d-2 under the Exchange Act pursuant to which such other exchange or association shall be the designated options examining authority for the OEF. Eligibility to transact business with the public shall be based upon an OEF's meeting the general requirements set forth in this Chapter and the net capital requirements set forth in Exchange Act Rule 15c3-1 (Net Capital Requirements). Such approval may be withdrawn if any such requirements cease to be met.

Rule 26.2. Opening of Accounts

(a) Approval Required.

No OEF shall accept an order from a Public Customer to purchase or write an options contract unless the Public Customer's account has been approved for options transactions in accordance with the provisions of this Rule.

(b) Diligence in Opening Account.

In approving a Public Customer's account for options transactions, an OEF shall exercise due diligence to learn the essential facts as to the Public Customer and his investment objectives and financial situation, and shall make a record of such information, which shall be retained in accordance with SEC Rule 17a-4 under the Exchange Act. Based upon such information, the branch office manager or other Options Principal shall approve in writing the Public Customer's account for options transactions; provided, that if the branch office manager is not an Options Principal, his approval shall within a reasonable time be confirmed by an Options Principal.

(1) In fulfilling its obligations under this paragraph (b) with respect to options Public Customers that are natural persons, an OEF shall seek to obtain the following information at a minimum (information shall be obtained for all participants in a joint account):

(A) investment objectives (e.g., safety of principal, income, growth, trading profits, speculation);

(B) employment status (name of employer, self-employed or retired);

(C) estimated annual income from all sources;

(D) estimated net worth (exclusive of primary residence);

(E) estimated liquid net worth (cash, securities, other);

(F) marital status;

(G) number of dependents;

(H) age; and

(I) investment experience and knowledge (e.g., number of years, size, frequency and type of transactions for options, stocks and bonds, commodities, other).

(2) In addition to the information required in subparagraph (b)(1) above, the Public Customer's account records shall contain the following information, if applicable:

(A) the source or sources of background and financial information (including estimates) concerning the Public Customer;

(B) discretionary trading authorization, including agreement on file, name, relationship to Public Customer and experience of person holding trading authority;

(C) date(s) options disclosure document(s) furnished to Public Customer;

(D) nature and types of transactions for which account is approved (e.g., buying, covered writing, uncovered writing, spreading, discretionary transactions);

(E) name of representative;

(F) name of the Options Principal approving account;

(G) date of approval; and

(H) dates of verification of currency of account information.

(3) Refusal of a Public Customer to provide any of the information called for in this paragraph (b) shall be so noted on the Public Customer's records at the time the account is opened. Information provided shall be considered together with other information available in determining whether and to what extent to approve the account for options transactions.

(c) Verification of Public Customer Background and Financial Information.

The background and financial information upon which the account of every new Public Customer that is a natural person has been approved for options trading, including all of the information required in paragraph (b)(2) of this Rule, unless the information is included in the Public Customer's account agreement, shall be sent to the Public Customer for verification or correction within fifteen (15) days after the Public Customer's account has been approved for options transactions. A copy of the background and financial information on file with the OEF shall also be sent to the Public Customer for verification within fifteen (15) days after the OEF becomes aware of any material change in the Public Customer's financial situation. Absent advice from the Public Customer to the contrary, the information will be deemed to be verified.

(d) Agreements to Be Obtained.

Within fifteen (15) days after a Public Customer's account has been approved for options transactions, an OEF shall obtain from the Public Customer a written agreement that the account shall be handled in accordance with the Exchange Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and that such Public Customer, acting alone or in concert with others, will not violate the position or exercise limits set forth in Rules 18.7 (Position Limits) and 18.9 (Exercise Limits).

(e) Options Disclosure Documents to Be Furnished.

At or prior to the time a Public Customer's account is approved for options transactions, an OEF shall furnish the Public Customer with one (1) or more current options disclosure documents issued by the OCC in accordance with the requirements of Rule 26.10 (Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus).

(f) Every OEF transacting business with the public in uncovered options contracts shall develop, implement and maintain specific written procedures governing the conduct of such business that shall at least include the following:

- (1) specific criteria and standards to be used in evaluating the suitability of a Public Customer for uncovered short options transactions;
- (2) specific procedures for approval of accounts engaged in writing uncovered short options contracts (which for the purposes of this Rule shall include combinations and any transactions that involve naked writing), including written approval of such accounts by an Options Principal;
- (3) designation of a specific Options Principal(s) as responsible for approving accounts that do not meet the specific criteria and standards for writing uncovered short options transactions and for maintaining written records of the reasons for every account so approved;

(4) establishment of specific minimum net equity requirements for initial approval and maintenance of Public Customer uncovered options accounts; and

(5) requirements that Public Customers approved for writing uncovered short options transactions be provided with a special written description of the risks inherent in writing uncovered short options transactions, at or prior to the initial uncovered short options transaction pursuant to Rule 26.10 (Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus).

Rule 26.3. Supervision of Accounts

(a) Duty to Supervise - General.

Each Options Member that conducts a public customer options business shall ensure that its written supervisory system policies and procedures pursuant to Rule 5.1 (Written Procedures) adequately address the Options Member's public customer options business.

(b) Duty to Supervise - Non-Member Accounts.

Every OEF shall develop and implement a written program for the review of its non-Member Public Customer accounts and all orders in such accounts, insofar as such accounts and orders relate to options contracts.

(c) Duty to Supervise - Uncovered Short Options.

Every OEF shall develop and implement specific written procedures concerning the manner of supervision of Public Customer accounts maintaining uncovered short (written) options positions (which for the purposes of this Rule shall include combinations and any transactions that involve naked writing) and specifically providing for frequent supervisory review of such accounts.

(d) Maintenance of Public Customer Records.

Background and financial information of Public Customers who have been approved for options transactions shall be maintained at the principal supervisory office having jurisdiction over the office servicing a Public Customer's account, or shall have readily accessible and promptly retrievable, information to permit review of each Public Customer's options account on a timely basis to determine:

(1) the compatibility of options transactions with investment objectives and with the types of transactions for which the account was approved;

(2) the size and frequency of options transactions;

- (3) commission activity in the account;
- (4) profit or loss in the account;
- (5) undue concentration in any options class or classes; and
- (6) compliance with the provisions of Regulation T of the Federal Reserve Board.

Rule 26.4. Suitability of Recommendations

(a) Every OEF, Options Principal or representative who recommends to a Public Customer the purchase or sale (writing) of any options contract shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is not unsuitable for such Public Customer on the basis of the information furnished by such Public Customer after reasonable inquiry as to his investment objectives, financial situation and needs, and any other information known by such OEF, Options Principal or representative.

(b) No OEF, Options Principal or representative shall recommend to a Public Customer an opening transaction in any options contract unless the person making the recommendation has a reasonable basis for believing at the time of making the recommendation that the Public Customer has such knowledge and experience in financial matters that he may reasonably be expected to be capable of evaluating the risks of the recommended transaction, and is financially able to bear the risks of the recommended position in the options contract.

Rule 26.5. Discretionary Accounts

- (a) Authorization and Approval Required.

No OEF shall exercise any discretionary power with respect to trading in options contracts in a Public Customer's account unless such Public Customer has given prior written authorization and the account has been accepted in writing by an Options Principal.

(1) Each participant shall designate specific Options Principals to review discretionary accounts. An Options Principal other than the Options Principal who accepted the account shall review the acceptance of each discretionary account to determine that the Options Principal accepting the account had a reasonable basis for believing that the Public Customer was able to understand and bear the risks of the strategies or transactions proposed, and the reviewing Options Principal shall maintain a record of the basis for his determination.

(2) Every discretionary order shall be identified as discretionary on the order at the time of its entry into MEMX Options market. Discretionary accounts shall receive frequent appropriate supervisory review by an Options Principal who is not exercising the discretionary authority.

(b) Record of Transactions.

A record shall be made of every options transaction for an account with respect to which an OEF is vested with any discretionary power, such record to include the name of the Public Customer, options class and series, number of contracts, premium, and date and time when such transaction took place.

(c) Excessive Transactions Prohibited.

No OEF shall effect with or for any Public Customer's account with respect to which such Options Member is vested with any discretionary power any transactions of purchase or sale of options contracts that are excessive in size or frequency in view of the financial resources and character of such account.

(d) Options Programs.

Where the discretionary account utilizes options programs involving the systematic use of one or more options strategies, the Public Customer shall be furnished with a written explanation of the nature and risks of such programs.

(e) Discretion as to Price or Time Excepted.

This Rule shall not apply to discretion as to the price at which or the time when an order given by a customer for the purchase or sale of a definite number of option contracts in a specified security shall be executed, except that the authority to exercise time and price discretion will be considered to be in effect only until the end of the business day on which the customer granted such discretion, absent a specific, written contrary indication signed and dated by the customer. Any exercise of time and price discretion must be reflected on the order ticket.

(f) Any participant that does not utilize computerized surveillance tools for the frequent and appropriate review of discretionary account activity must establish and implement procedures to require Options Principal qualified individuals who have been designated to review discretionary accounts to approve and initial each discretionary order on the day entered.

Rule 26.6. Confirmation to Public Customers

(a) Every OEF shall promptly furnish to each Public Customer a written confirmation of each transaction in options contracts that shows the underlying security, type of options, expiration month, exercise price, number of options contracts, premium, commissions, date of transaction and settlement date, and shall indicate whether the transaction is a purchase or sale and whether a principal or agency transaction.

(b) The confirmation shall, by appropriate symbols, distinguish between MEMX Options transactions and other transactions in option contracts though such confirmation does not need to specify the exchange or exchanges on which such option contracts were executed.

Rule 26.7. Statement of Accounts to Public Customers

(a) Every OEF shall send to its Public Customers a statement of account showing security and money positions, entries, interest charges and any special charges that have been assessed against such account during the period covered by the statement; provided, however, that such charges need not be specifically delineated on the statement if they are otherwise accounted for on the statement and have been itemized on transaction confirmations.

(b) With respect to options Public Customers having a general (margin) account, the Public Customer statement shall also provide the mark-to-market price and market value of each options position and other security position in the general (margin) account, the total market value of all positions in the account, the outstanding debit or credit balance in the account, and the general (margin) account equity. For purposes of this paragraph (b), general (margin) account equity shall be computed by subtracting the total of the short security values and any debit balance from the total of the long security values and any credit balance.

(c) The Public Customer statement shall bear a legend stating that further information with respect to commissions and other charges related to the execution of listed options transactions has been included in confirmations of such transactions previously furnished to the Public Customer, and that such information will be made available to the Public Customer promptly upon request.

(d) Public Customer statements shall bear a legend requesting that the Public Customer promptly advise the Options Member of any material change in the Public Customer's investment objectives or financial situation.

(e) Public Customer statements shall be sent at least quarterly to all accounts having a money or a security position during the preceding quarter and at least monthly to all accounts having an entry during the preceding month.

Rule 26.8. Statements of Financial Condition to Public Customers

Every OEF shall send to each of its Public Customers statements of the Options Member's financial condition as required by SEC Rule 17a-5 under the Exchange Act.

Rule 26.9. Addressing of Communications to Public Customers

No OEF shall address any communications to a Public Customer in care of any other person unless either: (a) the Public Customer, within the preceding twelve (12) months, has instructed the OEF in writing to send communications in care of such other persons, or (b) duplicate copies are sent to the Public Customer at some other address designated in writing by him.

Rule 26.10. Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus

(a) Options Disclosure Documents.

Every OEF shall deliver a current options disclosure document issued by the OCC to each [Public Customer]customer at or prior to the time such [Public Customer's]customer's account is approved for options transactions. Where a [Public Customer]customer is a broker or dealer, the OEF shall take reasonable steps to assure that such broker or dealer is furnished reasonable quantities of current options disclosure documents, as requested by the broker or dealer, to enable it to comply with the requirements of this Rule.

(1) The term "current options disclosure document" means, as to any category of underlying security, the most recent edition of such document that meets the requirements of Rule 9b-1 under the Exchange Act.

(2) A copy of each amendment to an options disclosure document shall be furnished to each [Public Customer]customer who was previously furnished the options disclosure document to which the amendment pertains, not later than the time a confirmation of a transaction in the category of options to which the amendment pertains is delivered to such [Public Customer]customer. The Exchange will advise OEFs when an options disclosure document is amended.

(b) The written description of risks required by this Rule shall be in a format prescribed by the Exchange or in a format developed by the Options Member, provided it contains substantially similar information as the prescribed Exchange format and has received prior written approval of the Exchange.

(c) Below is a sample risk description for use by OEFs to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (b) of this Rule:

Special Statement for Uncovered Options Writers.

There are special risks associated with uncovered options writing which expose the investor to potentially significant loss. Therefore, this type of strategy may not be suitable for all Public Customers approved for options transactions.

1. The potential loss of uncovered call writing is unlimited. The writer of an uncovered call is in an extremely risky position, and may incur large losses if the value of the underlying instrument increases above the exercise price.
2. As with writing uncovered calls, the risk of writing uncovered put options is substantial. The writer of an uncovered put option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying instrument declines below the exercise price. Such loss could be substantial if there is a significant decline in the value of the underlying instrument.

3. Uncovered options writing is thus suitable only for the knowledgeable investor who understands the risks, has the financial capacity and willingness to incur potentially substantial losses, and has sufficient liquid assets to meet applicable margin requirements. In this regard, if the value of the underlying instrument moves against an uncovered writer's options position, the investor's broker may request significant additional margin payments. If an investor does not make such margin payments, the broker may liquidate stock or options positions in the investor's account with little or no prior notice in accordance with the investor's margin agreement.
4. For combination writing, where the investor writes both a put and a call on the same underlying instrument, the potential risk is unlimited.
5. If a secondary market in options were to become unavailable, investors could not engage in closing transactions, and an options writer would remain obligated until expiration or assignment.
6. The writer of an American-style option is subject to being assigned an exercise at any time after he has written the option until the option expires. By contrast, the writer of a European-style option is subject to exercise assignment only during the exercise period. NOTE: It is expected that you will read the booklet entitled CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF STANDARDIZED OPTIONS available from your broker. In particular, your attention is directed to the chapter entitled Risks of Buying and Writing Options. This statement is not intended to enumerate all of the risks entailed in writing uncovered options.

Rule 26.11. Restrictions on Pledge and Lending of Public Customers' Securities

(a) No OEF shall lend, either to itself or to others, securities carried for the account of any Public Customer, unless such OEF shall first have obtained a separate written authorization from such Public Customer permitting the lending of the securities.

(b) Regardless of any agreement between an OEF and a Public Customer authorizing the OEF to lend or pledge such securities, no OEF shall lend or pledge more of such securities than is fair and reasonable in view of the indebtedness of the Public Customer to such OEF, except such lending as may be specifically authorized under paragraph (c) of this Rule.

(c) No OEF shall lend securities carried for the account of any Public Customer that have been fully paid for, or that are in excess of the amount that may be loaned in view of the indebtedness of the Public Customer, unless such OEF first obtains from such Public Customer a separate written authorization designating the particular securities to be loaned.

(d) No OEF shall hold securities carried for the account of any Public Customer that have been fully paid for, or that are in excess of the amount that may be pledged in view of the

indebtedness of the Public Customer, unless such securities are segregated and identified by a method that clearly indicates the interest of such Public Customer in those securities.

Rule 26.12. Transactions of Certain Public Customers

(a) No OEF shall execute any transaction in securities or carry a position in any security in which:

(1) an officer or employee of the Exchange or any national securities exchange that is a participant of the Clearing Corporation, or an officer or employee of a corporation in which the Exchange, or such other exchange, owns the majority of the capital stock, is directly or indirectly interested, without the prior written consent of the Exchange; or

(2) a partner, officer, director, principal shareholder or employee of another OEF is directly or indirectly interested, without the consent of such other OEF.

(b) Where the required consent has been granted, duplicate reports of the transaction and position shall promptly be sent to the Exchange or OEF, as the case may be.

Rule 26.13. Guarantees

No OEF shall guarantee a Public Customer against loss in his account or in any transaction effected with or for such Public Customer.

Rule 26.14. Profit Sharing

(a) No OEF or person associated with an OEF shall share directly or indirectly in the profits or losses in any Public Customer's account, whether carried by such OEF or any other OEF unless the person associated with an OEF obtains prior written consent from the OEF employing such person and such OEF or person associated with an OEF obtains prior written consent from the Public Customer.

(b) Where such consent is obtained, the OEF, person associated with an OEF or Options Principal shall share in the profits or losses in such account only in direct proportion to the financial contribution made to the account by such person.

Rule 26.15. Assuming Losses

No OEF shall assume for its own account any position established for a Public Customer in a security traded on the Exchange after a loss to the Public Customer has been established or ascertained, unless the position was created by the OEF's mistake or unless approval of the Exchange has first been obtained.

Rule 26.16. Communications with Public Customers

Options Members and associated persons of Options Members shall be bound to comply with the Communications with Public Customers rule of FINRA, as applicable, as though said rules were part of these Rules.

Rule 26.17. Public Customer Complaints

(a) Every OEF conducting a non-Member Public Customer business shall make and keep current a separate central log, index or other file for all options-related complaints, through which these complaints can easily be identified and retrieved.

(b) The term “options-related complaint” shall mean any written statement by a Public Customer or person acting on behalf of a Public Customer alleging a grievance arising out of or in connection with listed options.

(c) The central file shall be located at the principal place of business of the Options Member or such other principal office as shall be designated by the OEF.

(1) Each options-related complaint received by a branch office of an OEF shall be forwarded to the office in which the separate, central file is located not later than thirty (30) days after receipt by the branch office.

(2) A copy of every options-related complaint shall be maintained at the branch office that is the subject of a complaint.

(d) At a minimum, the central file shall include:

(1) identification of complainant;

(2) date complaint was received;

(3) identification of the representative servicing the account, if applicable;

(4) a general description of the subject of the complaint; and

(5) a record of what action, if any, has been taken by the Options Member with respect to the complaint.

CHAPTER 27. OPTIONS ORDER PROTECTION AND LOCKED AND CROSSED MARKETS RULES

Rule 27.1. Definitions

(a) The following terms shall have the meaning specified in this Rule solely for the purpose of this Chapter 27:

(1) “Best Bid” and “Best Offer” mean the highest priced Bid and the lowest priced Offer.

(2) “Bid” or “Offer” means the bid price or the offer price communicated by a member of an Eligible Exchange to any Broker/Dealer, or to any customer, at which it is willing to buy or sell, as either principal or agent, but shall not include indications of interest.

(3) “Broker/Dealer” means an individual or organization registered with the SEC in accordance with Section 15(b)(1) of the Exchange Act or a foreign broker or dealer exempt from such registration pursuant to Rule 15a-6 under the Exchange Act.

(4) “Complex Trade” means: (i) the execution of an order in an option series in conjunction with the execution of one or more related order(s) in different option series in the same underlying security occurring at or near the same time in a ratio that is equal to or greater than one-to-three (.333) and less than or equal to three-to-one (3.0) and for the purpose of executing a particular investment strategy; or (ii) the execution of a stock option order to buy or sell a stated number of units of an underlying stock or a security convertible into the underlying stock (“convertible security”) coupled with the purchase or sale of option contract(s) on the opposite side of the market representing either (A) the same number of units of the underlying stock or convertible security, or (B) the number of units of the underlying stock or convertible security necessary to create a delta neutral position, but in no case in a ratio greater than eight (8) option contracts per unit of trading of the underlying stock or convertible security established for that series by the Clearing Corporation.

(5) “Crossed Market” means a quoted market in which a Protected Bid is higher than a Protected Offer in a series of an Eligible Class.

(6) “Customer” means an individual or organization that is not a Broker/Dealer.

(7) “Eligible Exchange” means a national securities exchange registered with the SEC in accordance with Section 6(a) of the Exchange Act that: (a) is a Participant Exchange in OCC (as that term is defined in Section VII of the OCC bylaws); (b) is a party to the OPRA Plan (as that term is described in Section I of the OPRA Plan); and (c) if the national securities exchange chooses not to become a party to this Plan, is a participant in another plan approved by the Commission providing for comparable Trade-Through and Locked and Crossed Market protection.

(8) “Eligible Options Class” means all options series overlying a security (as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(10) of the Exchange Act) or group of securities, including both put options and call options, which class is available for trading on two or more Eligible Exchanges.

(9[8]) “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(10[9]) “Intermarket Sweep Order (ISO)” means a limit order for an options series that meets the following requirements:

(A) When routed to an Eligible Exchange, the order is identified as an ISO;

(B) Simultaneously with the routing of the order, one or more additional ISOs, as necessary, are routed to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Bid, in the case of a limit order to sell, or any Protected Offer, in the case of a limit order to buy, for the options series with a price that is superior to the limit price of the ISO, with such additional orders also marked as ISOs.

(11[0]) “Locked Market” means a quoted market in which a Protected Bid is equal to a Protected Offer in a series of an Eligible Options Class.

(12[1]) “NBBO” means the national best bid and offer in an option series as calculated by an Eligible Exchange.

(13[2]) “Non-Firm” means, with respect to quotations, that Members of an Eligible Exchange are relieved of their obligation to be firm for their quotations pursuant to Rule 602 under the Exchange Act.

(14[3]) “OCC” means The Options Clearing Corporation.

(15[4]) “OPRA” means the Options Price Reporting Authority.

(16[5]) “OPRA Plan” means the plan filed with the SEC pursuant to Section 11A(a)(1)(C)(iii) of the Exchange Act, approved by the SEC and declared effective as of January 22, 1976, as from time to time amended.

(17[6]) “Participant” means an Eligible Exchange whose participation in the Plan has become effective pursuant to Section 3(c) of the Plan.

(18[7]) “Plan” means the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan, as such plan may be amended from time to time.

(19[8]) “Protected Bid” or “Protected Offer” means a Bid or Offer in an options series, respectively, that:

(A) Is disseminated pursuant to the OPRA Plan; and

(B) Is the Best Bid or Best Offer, respectively, displayed by an Eligible Exchange.

(20[19]) “Protected Quotation” means a Protected Bid or Protected Offer.

(21[0]) “Quotation” means a Bid or Offer.

(22[1]) “SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

(23[2]) “Trade-Through” means a transaction in an options series at a price that is lower than a Protected Bid or higher than a Protected Offer.

Rule 27.2. Order Protection

(a) Avoidance of Trade-Throughs. Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, Options Members shall not effect Trade-Throughs.

(b) Exceptions to Trade-Through Liability. The provisions of paragraph (a) pertaining to the satisfaction of Trade-Throughs shall not apply under the following circumstances:

(1) If an Eligible Exchange repeatedly fails to respond within one (1) second to incoming orders attempting to access its Protected Quotations, the Exchange may bypass those Protected Quotations by:

(A) Notifying the non-responding Eligible Exchange immediately after (or at the same time as) electing self-help; and

(B) Assessing whether the cause of the problem lies with its own systems and, if so, taking immediate steps to resolve the problem;

Any time a determination to bypass Protected Quotations of an Eligible Exchange is made pursuant to this sub-paragraph, the Exchange must promptly document the reasons supporting such determination.

(2) The transaction traded through a Protected Quotation being disseminated by an Eligible Exchange during a trading rotation;

(3) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through occurred when there was a Crossed Market;

(4) The transaction that constitutes the Trade-Through is the execution of an order identified as an ISO;

(5) The transaction that constitutes the Trade-Through is effected by the Exchange while simultaneously routing an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any better priced Protected Quotation;

(6) The Eligible Exchange displaying the Protected Quotation that was traded through had displayed, within one (1) second prior to execution of the Trade-Through, a Best bid or Best offer, as applicable, for the options series with a price that was equal or inferior to the price of the Trade-Through transaction;

(7) The Protected Quotation traded through was being disseminated from an Eligible Exchange whose Quotations were Non-Firm with respect to such options series;

(8) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was effected as a portion of a Complex Trade;

(9) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order for which, at the time of receipt of the order, an Options Member had guaranteed an execution at no worse than a specified price (a “stopped order”), where:

(A) the stopped order was for the account of a Customer;

(B) the Customer agreed to the specified price on an order-by-order basis; and

(C) the price of the Trade-Through was, for a stopped buy order, lower than the national Best Bid in the options series at the time of execution, or, for a stopped sell order, higher than the national Best Offer in the options series at the time of execution;

(10) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order that was stopped at a price that did not Trade-Through an Eligible Exchange at the time of the stop; or

(11) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order at a price that was not based, directly or indirectly, on the quoted price of the options series at the time of execution and for which the material terms were not reasonably determinable at the time the commitment to execute the order was made.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Notwithstanding the exceptions set forth above, in the event of a Crossed Market, unless an order is marked ISO, the Exchange will not execute any portion of a bid at a price more than the greater of 5 cents or 0.5 percent higher than the lowest Protected Offer or any portion of an offer that would execute at a price more than the greater of 5 cents or 0.5 percent lower than the

highest Protected Bid. Upon instruction from a User, the Exchange will cancel any incoming order from such User in the event of a Crossed Market.

.02 To the extent an incoming order is executable because a Protected Bid is crossing a Protected Offer as set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this Rule but such incoming order is eligible for routing and there is a Protected Bid or Protected Offer available at another options exchange that is better priced than the bid or offer against which the order would execute on the Exchange, the Exchange will first seek to route the order to such better priced quotation pursuant to Rule 21.9.

Rule 27.3. Locked and Crossed Markets

(a) Prohibition. Except for quotations that fall within the provisions of paragraph (b) of this Rule, Options Members shall reasonably avoid displaying, and shall not engage in a pattern or practice of displaying, any quotations that lock or cross a Protected Quotation.

(b) Exceptions.

(1) The locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when the Exchange was experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment;

(2) The locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when there is a Crossed Market;

(3) The Options Member simultaneously routed an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any locked or crossed Protected Bid or Protected Offer[.]; or

(4) With respect to a locking quotation, the order entered on the Exchange that will lock a Protected Bid or Protected Offer, is:

(i) not a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order; or

(ii) a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order, and, on a case-by-case basis, the Customer specifically authorizes the Member to lock such Protected Bid or Protected Offer.

CHAPTER 28. MARGIN REQUIREMENTS

Rule 28.1. General Rule

No Options Member or associated person may effect a transaction or carry an account for a Customer, whether an Options Member or non-Member of MEMX Options, without proper and adequate margin in accordance with this Chapter 28 and Regulation T.

Rule 28.2. Time Margin Must be Obtained

The amount of margin required by this Chapter 28 shall be obtained as promptly as possible and in any event within a reasonable time.

Rule 28.3. Margin Requirements

(a) An Options Member or associated person must be bound by the initial and maintenance margin requirements of either the Cboe Exchange, Inc. (“Cboe Options”) or the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) as the same may be in effect from time to time.

(b) Such election shall be made in writing by a notice filed with the Exchange.

(c) Upon the filing of such election, an Options Member or associated person shall be bound to comply with the margin rules of the Cboe Options or the NYSE, as applicable, as though said rules were part of these Rules.

Rule 28.4. Margin Required is Minimum

(a) The amount of margin prescribed by these Rules is the minimum which must be required initially and subsequently maintained with respect to each account affected thereby, but nothing in these Rules shall be construed to prevent an Options Member or associated person from requiring margin in an amount greater than that specified.

(b) MEMX Options may at any time impose higher margin requirements with respect to such positions when it deems such higher margin requirements to be advisable.

CHAPTER 29. INDEX RULES

Rule 29.1. Application of Index Rules

The Rules in this Chapter are applicable only to index options (options on indices of securities as defined below). The Rules in Chapters 16 through 23 are also applicable to the options provided for in this Chapter, unless such Rules are specifically replaced or are supplemented by Rules in this Chapter. Where the Rules in this Chapter indicate that particular indices or requirements with respect to particular indices will be “Specified,” the Exchange shall file a proposed rule change with the Commission to specify such indices or requirements.

Rule 29.2. Definitions

(a) The term “aggregate exercise price” means the exercise price of the options contract times the index multiplier.

(b) The term “American-style index option” means an option on an industry or market index that can be exercised on any business day prior to expiration.

(c) The term “A.M.-settled index option” means an index options contract for which the current index value at expiration shall be determined as provided in Rule 29.11(a)(5).

(d) The term “call” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms of the option, to purchase from the Clearing Corporation the current index value times the index multiplier.

(e) The term “current index value” with respect to a particular index options contract means the level of the underlying index reported by the reporting authority for the index, or any multiple or fraction of such reported level specified by MEMX Options. The current index value with respect to a reduced-value long term options contract is one-tenth of the current index value of the related index option. The “closing index value” shall be the last index value reported on a business day.

(f) The term “exercise price” means the specified price per unit at which the current index value may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of the option.

(g) The term “European-style index option” means an option on an industry or market index that can be exercised only on the last business day prior to the day it expires.

(h) The term “index multiplier” means the amount specified in the contract by which the current index value is to be multiplied to arrive at the value required to be delivered to the holder of a call or by the holder of a put upon valid exercise of the contract.

(i) The term “industry index” and “narrow-based index” mean an index designed to be representative of a particular industry or a group of related industries.

(j) The term “market index” and “broad-based index” mean an index designed to be representative of a stock market as a whole or of a range of companies in unrelated industries.

(k) The term “put” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the option, to sell to the Clearing Corporation the current index value times the index multiplier.

(l) The term “Quarterly Options Series” means a series in an options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter.

(m) The term “reporting authority” with respect to a particular index means the institution or reporting service designated by the Exchange as the official source for (1) calculating the level of the index from the reported prices of the underlying securities that are the basis of the index and (2) reporting such level. The reporting authority for each index approved for options trading on MEMX Options shall be Specified (as provided in Rule 29.1) in the Interpretations and Policies to this Rule.

(n) The term “Short Term Option Series” means a series in an option class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day and that expires on any of the next five (5) consecutive Fridays. If a Thursday or Friday is not a business day, the series may be opened (or shall expire) on the first business day immediately prior to that Thursday or Friday, respectively.

(o) The term “underlying security” or “underlying securities” with respect to an index options contract means any of the securities that are the basis for the calculation of the index.

Interpretations and Policies

01. The reporting authorities designated by the Exchange in respect of each index underlying an index options contract traded on the Exchange are as provided below.

Index	Reporting Authority
(Reserved.)	(Reserved.)

Rule 29.3. Designation of a Broad-Based Index

(a) The component securities of an index underlying a broad-based index option contract need not meet the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities). Except as set forth in subparagraph (b) below, the listing of a class of index options on a broad-based index requires the filing of a proposed rule change to be approved by the SEC under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.

(b) MEMX Options may trade options on a broad-based index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (1) The index is broad-based, as defined in Rule 29.2(j);
- (2) Options on the index are designated as A.M.-settled;
- (3) The index is capitalization-weighted, modified capitalization weighted, price-weighted, or equal dollar-weighted;
- (4) The index consists of 50 or more component securities;

(5) Component securities that account for at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the weight of the index have a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that component securities that account for at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the weight of the index have a market capitalization of at least \$100 million;

(6) Component securities that account for at least eighty percent (80%) of the weight of the index satisfy the requirements of Rule 19.3 applicable to individual underlying securities;

(7) Each component security that accounts for at least one percent (1%) of the weight of the index has an average daily trading volume of at least 90,000 shares during the last six month period;

(8) No single component security accounts for more than ten percent (10%) of the weight of the index, and the five highest weighted component securities in the index do not, in the aggregate, account for more than thirty-three percent (33%) of the weight of the index;

(9) Each component security must be an “NMS stock” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act;

(10) Non-U.S. component securities (stocks or ADRs) that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not, in the aggregate, represent more than twenty percent (20%) of the weight of the index;

(11) The current index value is widely disseminated at least once every fifteen (15) seconds by OPRA, CTA/CQ, NIDS or one or more major market data vendors during the time options on the index are traded on MEMX Options;

(12) MEMX Options reasonably believes it has adequate system capacity to support the trading of options on the index, based on a calculation of MEMX Options’ current ISCA allocation and the number of new messages per second expected to be generated by options on such index;

(13) An equal dollar-weighted index is rebalanced at least once every calendar quarter;

(14) If an index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third-party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has erected an informational barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in, and adjustments to, the index;

(15) The Exchange has written surveillance procedures in place with respect to surveillance of trading of options on the index.

(c) The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to paragraph (b) above:

(1) The requirements set forth in subparagraphs (b)(1) - (b)(3) and (b)(9) - (b)(15) must continue to be satisfied. The requirements set forth in subparagraphs (b)(5) - (b)(8) must be satisfied only as of the first day of January and July in each year;

(2) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than ten percent (10%) from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing. In the event a class of index options listed on MEMX Options fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, MEMX Options shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless the continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the SEC under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act.

Rule 29.4. Dissemination of Information

(a) MEMX Options shall disseminate, or shall assure that the current index value is disseminated, after the close of business and from time-to-time on days on which transactions in index options are made on MEMX Options.

(b) MEMX Options shall maintain, or shall assure that the current index value is maintained in files available to the public, information identifying the stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index and the method used to determine the current index value.

Rule 29.5. Position Limits for Broad-Based Index Options

(a) Options Members shall comply with the applicable rules of the Cboe Exchange, Inc. with respect to position limits for broad based index options or with the applicable rules of MEMX Options for broad-based index options traded on MEMX Options but not traded on the Cboe Exchange, Inc.

(b) Index options contracts shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index.

(c) Positions in reduced-value index options shall be aggregated with positions in full-value indices. For such purposes, ten reduced-value contracts shall equal one contract.

Rule 29.6. Designation of Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow-Based Index Options

(a) The component securities of an index underlying a narrow-based index option contract need not meet the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities). Except as set forth in subparagraph (b) below, the listing of a class of index options on a narrow-based index requires the filing of a proposed rule change to be approved by the SEC under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.

(b) Narrow-Based Index.

MEMX Options may trade options on a narrow-based index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the 1934 Act, if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (1) The options are designated as A.M.-settled index options;
- (2) The index is capitalization-weighted, price-weighted, equal dollar-weighted, or modified capitalization-weighted, and consists of ten or more component securities;
- (3) Each component security has a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, the market capitalization is at least \$50 million;
- (4) Trading volume of each component security has been at least one million shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, trading volume has been at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months;
- (5) In a capitalization-weighted index or a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of component securities in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 2,000,000 shares over the past six months;
- (6) No single component security represents more than 30% of the weight of the index, and the five highest weighted component securities in the index do not in the aggregate account for more than 50% (65% for an index consisting of fewer than 25 component securities) of the weight of the index;
- (7) Component securities that account for at least 90% of the weight of the index and at least 80% of the total number of component securities in the index satisfy the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) applicable to individual underlying securities;
- (8) Each component security must be an “NMS stock” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
- (9) Non-U.S. component securities (stocks or ADRs) that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not in the aggregate represent more than 20% of the weight of the index;

(10) The current underlying index value will be reported at least once every fifteen seconds during the time the index options are traded on the Exchange;

(11) An equal dollar-weighted index will be rebalanced at least once every calendar quarter; and

(12) If an underlying index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has erected a “Chinese Wall” around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in and adjustments to the index.

(c) Maintenance Criteria.

The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to subsection (b) above:

(1) The requirements stated in subsections (b)(1), (3), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), (11) and (12) must continue to be satisfied, provided that the requirements stated in subparagraph (b)(6) must be satisfied only as of the first day of January and July in each year;

(2) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than 33 1/3% from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing, and in no event may be less than nine component securities;

(3) Trading volume of each component security in the index must be at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, trading volume must be at least 400,000 shares for each of the last six months;

(4) In a capitalization-weighted index or a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of stocks in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 1,000,000 shares over the past six months.

In the event a class of index options listed on MEMX Options fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, MEMX Options shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless such failure is determined by MEMX Options not to be significant and the Commission concurs in that determination, or unless the continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the Commission under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, MEMX Options may trade options on a Micro Narrow-Based security index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the 1934 Act, if each of the following condition is satisfied:

(1) The Index is a security index:

(A) that has 9 or fewer component securities; or

(B) in which a component security comprises more than 30 percent of the index's weighting; or

(C) in which the 5 highest weighted component securities in the aggregate comprise more than 60 percent of the index's weighting; or

(D) in which the lowest weighted component securities comprising, in the aggregate, 25 percent of the index's weighting have an aggregate dollar value of average daily trading volume of less than \$50,000,000 (or in the case of an index with 15 or more component securities, \$30,000,000) except that if there are two or more securities with equal weighting that could be included in the calculation of the lowest weighted component securities comprising, in the aggregate, 25 percent of the index's weighting, such securities shall be ranked from lowest to highest dollar value of average daily trading volume and shall be included in the calculation based on their ranking starting with the lowest ranked security;

(2) The index is capitalization-weighted, modified capitalization-weighted, price-weighted, share weighted, equal dollar-weighted, approximate equal-dollar weighted, or modified equal-dollar weighted;

(A) For the purposes of this paragraph (d), an approximate equal-dollar weighted index is composed of one or more securities in which each component security will be weighted equally based on its market price on the index's election date and the index must be reconstituted and rebalanced if the notional value of the largest component is at least twice the notional volume of the smallest component for fifty percent or more of the trading days in the three months prior to December 31 of each year. For purposes of this provision the "notional value" is the market price of the component times the number of shares of the underlying component in the index. Reconstitution and rebalancing are also mandatory if the number of components in the index is greater than five at the time of rebalancing. MEMX Options reserves the right to rebalance quarterly at its discretion.

(B) For the purposes of this paragraph (d), a modified equal-dollar weighted index is an index in which each underlying component represents a predetermined weighting percentage of the entire index. Each component is

assigned a weight that takes into account the relative market capitalization of the securities comprising the index. A modified equal-dollar weighted index will be balanced quarterly.

(C) For the purposes of this paragraph (d), a share-weighted index is calculated by multiplying the price of the component security by an adjustment factor. Adjustment factors are chosen to reflect the investment objective deemed appropriate by the designer of the index and will be published by the Exchange as part of the contract specifications. The value of the index is calculated by adding the weight of each component security and dividing the total by an index divisor, calculated to yield a benchmark index level as of a particular date. A share-weighted index is not adjusted to reflect changes in the number of outstanding shares of its components. A share-weighted Micro Narrow-Based index will not be rebalanced. If a share-weighted Micro Narrow-Based Index fails to meet the maintenance listing standards under Subsection (e) of this rule, MEMX Options will restrict trading in existing option series to closing transactions and will not issue additional series for that index.

(D) MEMX Options may rebalance any Micro Narrow-Based index on an interim basis if warranted as a result of extraordinary changes in the relative values of the component securities. To the extent investors with open positions must rely upon the continuity of the options contract on the index, outstanding contracts are unaffected by rebalancings.

(3) Each component security in the index has a minimum market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that each of the lowest weighted securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index may have a minimum market capitalization of only \$50 million;

(4) The average daily trading volume in each of the preceding six months for each component security in the index is at least 45,500 shares, except that each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index may have an average daily trading volume of only 22,750 shares for each of the last six months;

(5) In a capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of: (1) the five highest weighted component securities in the index each have had an average daily trading volume of at least 90,000 shares over the past six months; or (2) the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of component securities in the index each have had an average daily trading volume of at least 90,000 shares over the past six months;

(6) Subject to subparagraphs (4) and (5) above, the component securities that account for at least 90% of the total index weight and at least 80% of the total number of

component securities in the index must meet the requirements applicable to individual underlying securities;

(7)

(A) Each component security in the index is a “reported security” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act; and

(B) Foreign securities or ADRs that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements do not represent more than 20% of the weight of the index;

(8) The current underlying index value will be reported at least once every fifteen seconds during the time the index options are traded on MEMX Options;

(9) An equal dollar-weighted index will be rebalanced at least once every quarter;

(10) If the underlying index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has in place an information barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in and adjustments to the index;

(11) Each component security in the index is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act; and

(12) Cash settled index options are designated as A.M.-settled options.

(e) The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to paragraph (d) above:

(1) The index meets the criteria of paragraph (d)(1) of this Rule;

(2) Subject to subparagraphs (9) and (10) below, the component securities that account for at least 90% of the total index weight and at least 80% of the total number of component securities in the index must meet the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities).

(3) Each component security in the index has a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that each of the lowest weighted component securities that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index may have a market capitalization of only \$50 million;

(4) Each component security must be an “NMS stock” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act; and

(5) Foreign securities or ADRs thereon that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements do not represent more than 20% of the weight of the index;

(6) The current underlying index value will be reported at least once every fifteen seconds during the time the index options are traded on MEMX Options;

(7) If the underlying index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has in place an information barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in and adjustments to the index;

(8) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than 33 1/3% from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing;

(9) Trading volume of each component security in the index must be at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, trading volume must be at least 400,000 shares for each of the last six months;

(10) In a capitalization-weighted index and a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of stocks in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 1,000,000 shares over the past six months;

(11) Each component security in the index is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act;

(12) In an approximate equal-dollar weighted index, the index must be reconstituted and rebalanced if the notional value of the largest component is at least twice the notional volume of the smallest component for fifty percent or more of the trading days in the three months prior to December 31 of each year. For purposes of this provision the “notional value” is the market price of the component times the number of shares of the underlying component in the index. Reconstitution and rebalancing are also mandatory if the number of components in the index is greater than five at the time of rebalancing. MEMX Options reserves the right to rebalance quarterly at its discretion;

(13) In a modified equal-dollar weighted index MEMX Options will rebalance the index quarterly;

(14) In a share-weighted index, if a share-weighted Micro Narrow-Based Index fails to meet the maintenance listing standards under paragraph (e) of this Rule, MEMX Options will not re-balance the index, will restrict trading in existing option series to closing transactions, and will not issue additional series for that index; and

(15) In the event a class of index options listed on MEMX Options fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, MEMX Options shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless such failure is determined by MEMX Options not to be significant and the Commission concurs in that determination, or unless the continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the Commission under Section 19 (b)(2) of the 1934 Act.

Rule 29.7. Position Limits for Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow Based Index Options

(a) Options Members shall comply with the applicable rules of the Cboe Exchange, Inc. with respect to position limits for Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow Based Index Options traded on MEMX Options and also on the Cboe Exchange, Inc. or with the applicable rules of MEMX Options for industry index options traded on MEMX Options but not traded on the Cboe Exchange, Inc.

(b) Index options contracts shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index.

(c) Positions in reduced-value index options shall be aggregated with positions in full-value index options. For such purposes, ten (10) reduced-value options shall equal one (1) full-value contract.

Rule 29.8. Exemptions from Position Limits

An Options Member may rely upon any available exemptions from applicable position limits granted from time to time by an Options Exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options provided that such Options Member (a) provides the Exchange with a copy of any written exemption issued by another Options Exchange or a written, description of any exemption issued by another Options Exchange other than in writing containing sufficient detail for the Exchange to verify the validity of that exemption with the issuing Exchange, and (b) fulfills all conditions precedent for such exemption and complies at all times with the requirements of such exemptions with respect to their trading on MEMX Options.

Rule 29.9. Exercise Limits

(a) In determining compliance with Rule 18.9 (Exercise Limits), exercise limits for index options contracts shall be equivalent to the position limits prescribed for options contracts with the nearest expiration date in Rules 29.5 or 29.7.

(b) For a Market Maker granted an exemption to position limits pursuant to Rule 18.8 (Exemptions from Position Limits), the number of contracts that can be exercised over a five business day period shall equal the Market Maker's exempted position.

(c) In determining compliance with exercise limits applicable to stock index options, options contracts on a stock index group shall not be aggregated with options contracts on an underlying stock or stocks included in such group, options contracts on one stock index group shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any other stock index group.

(d) With respect to index options contracts for which an exemption has been granted in accordance with the provisions of Rule 29.8 (Exemptions from Position Limits), the exercise limit shall be equal to the amount of the exemption.

Rule 29.10. Trading Sessions

(a) Days and Hours of Business.

Except as otherwise provided in this Rule or under unusual conditions as may be determined by the Exchange, transactions in index options may be effected on MEMX Options between the hours of 9:30 a.m. and 4:15 p.m. Eastern Time. With respect to options on foreign indexes, the Exchange shall determine the days and hours of business.

(b) Instituting Halts and Suspensions.

The Exchange also may halt trading in an index option when, in his or her judgment, such action is appropriate in the interests of a fair and orderly market and to protect investors. Among the facts that may be considered are the following:

(1) the extent to which trading is not occurring in the stocks or options underlying the index;

(2) whether the current calculation of the index derived from the current market prices of the stocks is not available;

(3) the extent to which the opening has been completed or other factors regarding the status of the opening; and

(4) other unusual conditions or circumstances detrimental to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market are present, including, but not limited to, the activation of price limits on futures exchanges.

(c) Resumption of Trading Following a Halt or Suspension.

Trading in options of a class or series that has been the subject of a halt or suspension by the Exchange may resume if the Exchange determines that the interests of a fair and orderly market are served by a resumption of trading. Among the factors to be considered in making this

determination are whether the conditions that led to the halt or suspension are no longer present, and the extent to which trading is occurring in stocks underlying the index. At the end of a halt, trading in each class of index options shall resume as provided in Rule 20.4 (Resumption of Trading After a Halt).

(d) Circuit Breakers.

Paragraph (c) of Rule 20.5 (Unusual Market Conditions) applies to index options trading with respect to the initiation of a market wide trading halt commonly known as a “circuit breaker.”

(e) Special Provisions for Foreign Indices.

When the hours of trading of the underlying primary securities market for an index option do not overlap or coincide with those of MEMX Options, all of the provisions as described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) above shall not apply except for (b)(4).

(f) Pricing When Primary Market Does Not Open.

When the primary market for a security underlying the current index value of an index option does not open for trading on a given day, the price of that security shall be determined, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, based on the opening price of that security on the next day that its primary market is open for trading. This procedure shall not be used if the current index value at expiration is fixed in accordance with the Rules and By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 29.11. Terms of Index Options Contracts

(a) General.

(1) Meaning of Premium Bids and Offers. Bids and offers shall be expressed in terms of dollars and cents per unit of the index.

(2) Exercise Prices. MEMX Options shall determine fixed-point intervals of exercise prices for call and put options.

(3) Expiration Months. Index options contracts may expire at three (3) month intervals or in consecutive months. MEMX Options may list up to six (6) expiration months at any one time, but will not list index options that expire more than twelve (12) months out.

(4) “European-Style Exercise.” The following European-style index options, some of which may be A.M.-settled as provided in paragraph (a)(5), are approved for trading on MEMX Options:

(Reserved.)

(5) A.M.-Settled Index Options. The last day of trading for A.M.-settled index options shall be the business day preceding the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to expiration. The current index value at the expiration of an A.M.-settled index option shall be determined, for all purposes under these Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, on the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to expiration, by reference to the reported level of such index as derived from first reported sale (opening) prices of the underlying securities on such day, except that:

(A) In the event that the primary market for an underlying security does not open for trading on that day, the price of that security shall be determined, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, as set forth in Rule 29.10(f), unless the current index value at expiration is fixed in accordance with the Rules and By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation; and

(B) In the event that the primary market for an underlying security is open for trading on that day, but that particular security does not open for trading on that day, the price of that security, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, shall be the last reported sale price of the security. The following A.M.-settled index options are approved for trading on MEMX Options:

(Reserved.)

(b) Long-Term Index Options Series.

(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a)(3), above, MEMX Options may list long-term index options series that expire from twelve (12) to one-hundred eighty (180) months from the date of issuance.

(A) Index long term options series may be based on either the full or reduced value of the underlying index. There may be up to ten (10) expiration months, none further out than one-hundred eighty (180) months.

(2) Reduced-Value Long Term Options Series.

(A) Reduced-value long term options series on the following indices are approved for trading on the Exchange:

(i) (Reserved).

(B) Expiration Months. Reduced-value long term options series may expire at six-month intervals. When a new expiration month is listed, series may be near or bracketing the current index value. Additional series may be added

when the value of the underlying index increases or decreases by ten (10) to fifteen (15) percent.

(c) Procedures for Adding and Deleting Strike Prices. The procedures for adding and deleting strike prices for index options are provided in Rule 19.5 (Series of Options Contracts Open for Trading), as amended by the following:

(1) The interval between strike prices will be no less than \$5.00; provided, that in the case of the following classes of index options, the interval between the strike prices will be no less than \$2.50:

(A) Reduced-value long term option series.

(2) New series of index options contracts may be added up to the fifth business day prior to expiration.

(3) When new series of index options with a new expiration date are opened for trading, or when additional series of index options in an existing expiration date are opened for trading as the current value of the underlying index to which such series relate moves substantially from the exercise prices of series already opened, the exercise prices of such new or additional series shall be reasonably related to the current value of the underlying index at the time such series are first opened for trading. In the case of all classes of index options, the term “reasonably related to the current value of the underlying index” shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph (c)(4) below.

(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph (c), MEMX Options may open for trading additional series of the same class of index options as the current index value of the underlying index moves substantially from the exercise price of those index options that already have been opened for trading on MEMX Options. The exercise price of each series of index options opened for trading on MEMX Options shall be reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index to which such series relates at or about the time such series of options is first opened for trading on MEMX Options. The term “reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index” means that the exercise price is within thirty percent (30%) of the current index value. MEMX Options may also open for trading additional series of index options that are more than thirty percent (30%) away from the current index value, provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Market makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision.

(d) Index Level on the Last Day of Trading. The reported level of the underlying index that is calculated by the reporting authority on the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to expiration for purposes of determining the current index value at the expiration of an A.M. settled index option may differ from the level of the index that is separately

calculated and reported by the reporting authority and that reflects trading activity subsequent to the opening of trading in any of the underlying securities.

(e) **Index Values for Settlement.** The Rules of the Clearing Corporation specify that, unless the Rules provide otherwise, the current index value used to settle the exercise of an index options contract shall be the closing index for the day on which the index options contract is exercised in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation or, if such day is not a business day, for the most recent business day.

(f) **Index Level at Expiration.** With respect to any securities index on which options are traded on MEMX Options, the source of the prices of component securities used to calculate the current index level at expiration is determined by the reporting authority for that index.

(g) **Quarterly Options Series Program.** The Exchange may list and trade options series that expire at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter (“Quarterly Options Series”). The Exchange may list Quarterly Options Series for up to five (5) currently listed options classes that are either index options or options on exchange traded funds (“ETF”). In addition, the Exchange may also list Quarterly Options Series on any options classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules. The Exchange may list series that expire at the end of the next consecutive four (4) calendar quarters, as well as the fourth quarter of the next calendar year.

(1) The Exchange will not list a Short Term Option Series on an options class the expiration of which coincides with that of a Quarterly Options Series on that same options class.

(2) Quarterly Options Series shall be P.M. settled.

(3) The strike price of each Quarterly Options Series will be fixed at a price per share, with at least two, but not more than five, strike prices above and two, but not more than five, strike prices below the value of the underlying index at about the time that a Quarterly Options Series is opened for trading on the Exchange. The Exchange may open for trading additional Quarterly Options Series of the same class if the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the current index value of the underlying index moves substantially from the exercise price of those Quarterly Options Series that already have been opened for trading on the Exchange. The exercise price of each Quarterly Options Series opened for trading on the Exchange shall be reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index to which such series relates at or about the time such series of options is first opened for trading on the Exchange. The term “reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index” means that the exercise price is within thirty percent (30%) of the current index value. The Exchange may also open for trading additional Quarterly Options Series that are more than thirty percent (30%) away from the current index value, provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Market

makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The Exchange may open additional strike prices of a Quarterly Options Series that are above the value of the underlying index provided that the total number of strike prices above the value of the underlying index is no greater than five. The Exchange may open additional strike prices of a Quarterly Options Series that are below the value of the underlying index provided that the total number of strike prices below the value of the underlying index is no greater than five. The opening of any new Quarterly Options Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened.

(4) The interval between strike prices on Quarterly Options Series shall be the same as the interval for strike prices for series in that same options class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle.

Except as otherwise provided, all Exchange rules applicable to stock index options will also be applicable to quarterly expiring index options listed pursuant to this Rule.

(h) Short Term Option Series Program. After an index option class has been approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, the Exchange may open for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day (“Short Term Option Opening Date”) series of options on that class that expire on each of the next five (5) Fridays that are business days and are not Fridays in which monthly options series or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Short Term Option Expiration Dates”). The Exchange may have no more than a total of five Short Term Option Expiration Dates. If the Exchange is not open for business on the respective Thursday or Friday, the Short Term Option Opening Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that respective Thursday or Friday. Similarly, if the Exchange is not open for business on the Friday that the options are set to expire, the Short Term Option Expiration Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that Friday. Regarding Short Term Option Series:

(1) The Exchange may select up to fifty (50) currently listed option classes on which Short Term Option Series may be opened on any Short Term Option Opening Date. In addition to the fifty-option class restriction, the Exchange also may list Short Term Option Series on any option classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules. For each option class eligible for participation in the Short Term Option Series Program, the Exchange may open up to thirty (30) Short Term Option Series on index options for each expiration date in that class. The Exchange may also open Short Term Option Series that are opened by other securities exchanges in option classes selected by such exchanges under their respective short term option rules.

(2) No Short Term Option Series on an index option class may expire in the same week during which any monthly option series on the same index class expire or, in the case of Quarterly Options Series, on an expiration that coincides with an expiration of Quarterly Options Series on the same index class.

(3) Initial Series. The Exchange may open up to 20 initial series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program. The strike price of each Short Term Option Series will be fixed at a price per share, with approximately the same number of strike prices being opened above and below the calculated value of the underlying index at about the time that the Short Term Option Series are initially opened for trading on the Exchange (e.g., if seven (7) series are initially opened, there will be at least three (3) strike prices above and three (3) strike prices below the value of the underlying security or calculated index value). Any strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the current value of the underlying index.

(4) Additional Series. The Exchange may open up to ten (10) additional series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand, or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the exercise price or prices of the series already opened. Any additional strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the current value of the underlying index. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Short Term Option Series that are more than 30% above or below the current value of the underlying index provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate or individual customers or their brokers. Market makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The opening of the new Short Term Option Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. In the event that the underlying index has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current value of the underlying index and all existing series have open interest, the Exchange may list additional series, in excess of the thirty series per class limit set forth in Rule 29.11(h)(1), that are between 10% and 30% above or below the value of the underlying index. In the event that the underlying index has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current value of the underlying index, the Exchange will delist any series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a: (i) strike higher than the highest price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration week; and (ii) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration week, so as to list series that are at least 10% but not more than 30% above or below the current value of the underlying index. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Rule, Short Term Option Series may be added up to, and including on, the last trading day for that options series.

(5) Strike Interval. The interval between strike prices on Short Term Option Series shall be the same as the strike prices for series in that same index option class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle. During the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the strike price intervals for the Related non-Short Term Option shall be the same as the strike price intervals for the Short Term Option. During the week before the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the Exchange shall open the

related non-Short Term Option for trading in Short Term Option intervals in the same manner permitted by this Rule.

(6) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule and any Interpretations and Policies thereto, the Exchange may open for trading Short Term Option Series on the Short Term Option Opening Date that expire on the Short Term Option Expiration Date at \$0.50 strike price intervals for option classes that trade in one dollar increments and are in the Short Term Option Series Program.

(i) Notwithstanding the requirements in this Rule, the Exchange may list additional expiration months on option classes opened for trading on the Exchange if such expiration months are opened for trading on at least one other registered national securities exchange.

(j) Nonstandard Expirations Pilot Program

(1) Weekly Expirations (“Weeklys”). The Exchange may open for trading Weeklys on any broad-based index eligible for standard options trading to expire on any Monday, Wednesday, or Friday (other than the third Friday-of-the-month or days that coincide with an EOM expiration). Weeklys are subject to all provisions of this Rule and treated the same as options on the same underlying index that expire on the third Friday of the expiration month; provided, however, that Weeklys are P.M.-settled and new Weekly series may be added up to and including on the expiration date for an expiring Weekly.

The maximum number of expirations that may be listed for each Weekly (i.e., a Monday expiration, Wednesday expiration, or Friday expiration, as applicable) in a given class is the same as the maximum number of expirations permitted in Rule 29.11(a)(3) for standard options on the same broad-based index. Weeklys need not be for consecutive Monday, Wednesday, or Friday expirations, as applicable; however, the expiration date of a nonconsecutive expiration may not be beyond what would be considered the last expiration date if the maximum number of expirations were listed consecutively. Weeklys that are first listed in a given class may expire up to four weeks from the actual listing date. If the last trading day of a month is a Monday, Wednesday, or Friday and the Exchange lists EOMs and Weeklys as applicable in a given class, the Exchange will list an EOM instead of a Weekly in the given class. Other expirations in the same class are not counted as part of the maximum number of Weeklys for a broad-based index class. If the Exchange is not open for business on a respective Monday, the normally Monday expiring Weeklys will expire on the following business day. If the Exchange is not open for business on a respective Wednesday or Friday, the normally Wednesday or Friday expiring Weeklys will expire on the previous business day.

(2) End-of-Month Expirations (“EOM”). The Exchange may open for trading EOMs on any broad-based index eligible for standard options trading to expire on the last trading day of the month. EOMs are subject to all provisions of this Rule and treated the same as options on the same underlying index that expire on the third Friday of the

expiration month; provided, however, that EOMs are P.M.-settled and new series in EOMs may be added up to and including on the expiration date for an expiring EOM.

The maximum number of expirations that may be listed for EOMs in a given class is the same as the maximum number of expirations permitted in Rule 29.11(a)(3) for standard options on the same broad-based index. EOMs need not be for consecutive end of month expirations; however, the expiration date of a non-consecutive expiration may not be beyond what would be considered the last expiration date if the maximum number of expirations were listed consecutively. EOMs that are first listed in a given class may expire up to four weeks from the actual listing date. Other expirations in the same class are not counted as part of the maximum numbers of EOM expirations for a broad-based index class.

(3) Duration of Nonstandard Expirations Pilot Program. Weeklys and EOMs may be listed for trading for a pilot period ending May 2, 2022.

(4) Weekly and EOM Trading Hours on the Last Trading Day. On the last trading day, transactions in expiring Weeklys and EOMs may be effected on the Exchange between the hours of 9:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

Rule 29.12. Debit Put Spread Cash Account Transactions

Debit put spread positions in European-style, broad-based index options traded on MEMX Options (hereinafter “debit put spreads”) may be maintained in a cash account as defined by Federal Reserve Board Regulation T Section 220.8 by a Public Customer, provided that the following procedures and criteria are met:

(a) The customer has received the Exchange’s approval to maintain debit put spreads in a cash account carried by an Options Member. A customer so approved is hereinafter referred to as a “spread exemption customer.”

(b) The spread exemption customer has provided all information required on Exchange approved forms and has kept such information current.

(c) The customer holds a net long position in each of the stocks of a portfolio that has been previously established or in securities readily convertible, and additionally in the case of convertible bonds economically convertible, into common stocks which would comprise a portfolio. The debit put spread position must be carried in an account with an Options Member of a self-regulatory organization participating in the Intermarket Surveillance Group.

(d) The stock portfolio or its equivalent is composed of net long positions in common stocks in at least four industry groups and contains at least twenty (20) stocks, none of which accounts for more than fifteen percent (15%) of the value of the portfolio (hereinafter “qualified portfolio”). To remain qualified, a portfolio must at all times meet these standards notwithstanding trading activity in the stocks.

(e) The exemption applies to European-style broad-based index options dealt in on MEMX Options to the extent the underlying value of such options position does not exceed the unhedged value of the qualified portfolio. The unhedged value would be determined as follows: (1) the values of the net long or short positions of all qualifying products in the portfolio are totaled; (2) for positions in excess of the standard limit, the underlying market value (A) of any economically equivalent opposite side of the market calls and puts in broad-based index options, and (B) of any opposite side of the market positions in stock index futures, options on stock index futures, and any economically equivalent opposite side of the market positions, assuming no other hedges for these contracts exist, is subtracted from the qualified portfolio; and (3) the market value of the resulting unhedged portfolio is equated to the appropriate number of exempt contracts as follows — the unhedged qualified portfolio is divided by the correspondent closing index value and the quotient is then divided by the index multiplier or 100.

(f) A debit put spread in MEMX Options-traded broad-based index options with European-style exercises is defined as a long put position coupled with a short put position overlying the same broad-based index and having an equivalent underlying aggregate index value, where the short put(s) expires with the long put(s), and the strike price of the long put(s) exceeds the strike price of the short put(s). A debit put spread will be permitted in the cash account as long as it is continuously associated with a qualified portfolio of securities with a current market value at least equal to the underlying aggregate index value of the long side of the debit put spread.

(g) The qualified portfolio must be maintained with either an Options Member, another broker-dealer, a bank, or securities depository.

(h) The spread exemption customer shall agree promptly to provide the Exchange any information requested concerning the dollar value and composition of the customer's stock portfolio, and the current debit put spread positions.

(1) The spread exemption customer shall agree to and any Options Member carrying an account for the customer shall:

(A) comply with all Rules and regulations;

(B) liquidate any debit put spreads prior to or contemporaneously with a decrease in the market value of the qualified portfolio, which debit put spreads would thereby be rendered excessive; and

(C) promptly notify the Exchange of any change in the qualified portfolio or the debit put spread position which causes the debit put spreads maintained in the cash account to be rendered excessive.

(i) If any Options Member carrying a cash account for a spread exemption customer with a debit put spread position dealt in on MEMX Options has a reason to believe that as a

result of an opening options transaction the customer would violate this spread exemption, and such opening transaction occurs, then the Options Member has violated this Rule.

(j) Violation of any of these provisions, absent reasonable justification or excuse, shall result in withdrawal of the spread exemption and may form the basis for subsequent denial of an application for a spread exemption hereunder.

Rule 29.13. Disclaimers

(a) Applicability of Disclaimers.

The disclaimers in paragraph (b) below shall apply to the reporting authorities identified in the Interpretations and Policies to Rule 29.2.

(b) Disclaimer.

No reporting authority, and no affiliate of a reporting authority (each such reporting authority, its affiliates, and any other entity identified in this Rule are referred to collectively as a “Reporting Authority”), makes any warranty, express or implied, as to the results to be obtained by any person or entity from the use of an index it publishes, any opening, intraday or closing value therefore, or any data included therein or relating thereto, in connection with the trading of any options contract based thereon or for any other purpose. The Reporting Authority shall obtain information for inclusion in, or for use in the calculation of, such index from sources it believes to be reliable, but the Reporting Authority does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such index, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefore, or any data included therein or related thereto. The Reporting Authority hereby disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to such index, any opening, intra-day, or closing value therefore, any data included therein or relating thereto, or any options contract based thereon. The Reporting Authority shall have no liability for any damages, claims, losses (including any indirect or consequential losses), expenses, or delays, whether direct or indirect, foreseen or unforeseen, suffered by any person arising out of any circumstance or occurrence relating to the person’s use of such index, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefore, any data included therein or relating thereto, or any options contract based thereon, or arising out of any errors or delays in calculating or disseminating such index. The foregoing disclaimers shall apply to the foregoing Reporting Authorities in respect to any other indexes for which they act as the designated Reporting Authority and to any other Reporting Authority in respect to any index for which it acts as such.

Rule 29.14. Exercise of American-style Index Options

No Options Member may prepare, time stamp or submit an exercise instruction for an American-style index options series if the Options Member knows or has reason to know that the exercise instruction calls for the exercise of more contracts than the then “net long position” of the account for which the exercise instruction is to be tendered. For purposes of this Rule: (a) the term “net long position” shall mean the net position of the account in such option at the opening

of business of the day of such exercise instruction, plus the total number of such options purchased that day in opening purchase transactions up to the time of exercise, less the total number of such options sold that day in closing sale transactions up to the time of exercise; (b) the “account” shall be the individual account of the particular customer, market maker or “noncustomer” (as that term is defined in the By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation) who wishes to exercise; and (c) every transaction in an options series effected by a market maker in a market maker’s account shall be deemed to be a closing transaction in respect of the market maker’s then positions in such options series. No Options Member may adjust the designation of an “opening transaction” in any such option to a “closing transaction” except to remedy mistakes or errors made in good faith.

Rule 29.15. Restrictions on Contracts

Contracts provided for in this Chapter 29 will not be subject to the restriction in Rule 18.12(b).

Exhibit 5

Proposed new language is underlined; Proposed deletions are in [brackets].

* * * * *

CHAPTER 2. MEMBERS OF THE EXCHANGE

* * * * *

Rule 2.5. Restrictions

(a)-(g) (No changes.)

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Proficiency Examinations:

(a)-(c) (No changes.)

(d) The Exchange requires each Member other than a sole proprietorship or a proprietary trading firm with 25 or fewer Authorized Traders (“Limited Size Proprietary Firm”) to register at least two Principals with the Exchange. A Limited Size Proprietary Firm is required to register at least one Principal with the Exchange. In addition, the Exchange may waive the two Principal requirement in situations that indicate conclusively that only one Principal associated with the Member should be required. For purposes of this paragraph (d), a “Principal” shall be any individual responsible for supervising the activities of a Member’s Authorized Traders and each person designated as a Chief Compliance Officer on Schedule A of Form BD. This paragraph (d) shall not apply to a Member that solely conducts business on the Exchange as an Options Member, however, Options Members must comply with the registration requirements set forth in Rule 17.2(g). Each Principal is required to successfully complete the General Securities Principal Examination (“Series 24”). The Exchange uses Form U4 as part of its procedure for registration and oversight of Member personnel. The Exchange will accept the New York Stock Exchange Series 14 Compliance Official Examination in lieu of the Series 24 to satisfy the above requirement for any person designated as a Chief Compliance Officer. Individuals that supervise the activities of General Securities Representatives must successfully complete the Series 7 as a prerequisite to the Series 24 or Series 14 and shall be referred to as General Securities Principals. The Exchange will require the Series 57 as a prerequisite to the Series 24 or Series 14 for those Principals whose supervisory responsibilities are limited to overseeing the activities of Series 57 qualified Securities Traders. These limited representative Principals shall be referred to as Securities Trader Principals. Each Principal with responsibility over securities trading activities on the Exchange shall become qualified and registered as a Securities Trader Principal.

(e)-(h) (No changes.)

(i) The following sets forth the qualification requirements for each of the registration categories described above:

CATEGORY OF REGISTRATION	QUALIFICATION EXAMINATION	ALTERNATIVE ACCEPTABLE QUALIFICATIONS
General Securities Representative	Series 7 and SIE	
Securities Trader	Series 57 and SIE	N/A
General Securities Principal	Series 24	Compliance Official Examination (Series 14) ¹
Securities Trader Principal	Series 24	Compliance Official Examination (Series 14) ¹
Financial Operations Principal	Series 27	Other examination acceptable to designated examining authority ²
<u>Options Principal³</u>	<u>Series 4</u>	<u>General Securities Principal Examination (Series 24)</u>

¹ The Exchange will only permit the Series 14 for those designated as Chief Compliance Officers on Schedule A of Form BD.

² An examination acceptable to the Member's designated examining authority is only acceptable to the Exchange if the Exchange waives the requirements of paragraph (e).

³ Please refer to Rule 17.2(g) for a more details description of the requirements for registration as an Options Principal.

(j) (No changes.)

* * * * *

Rule 2.7. Revocation of Membership or Association with a Member

Members or associated persons of Members may effect approved [equities] securities transactions on the Exchange's trading facilities only so long as they possess all the qualifications set forth in the Exchange Rules. Except where, pursuant to Section 17(d) of the Act, the Exchange has been relieved of its responsibility to monitor the continued qualifications of a Member or an associated person of a Member, when the Exchange has reason to believe that a Member or associated person of a Member fails to meet such qualifications, the Exchange may act to revoke such person's membership or association. Such action shall be instituted under, and governed by, Chapters 7 and 8 of the Exchange Rules and may be appealed under Chapter 10 of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action. In connection with any revocation of rights as a

Member or voluntary termination of rights as a Member pursuant to Rule 2.8, the Member's membership in the Exchange shall be cancelled.

* * * * *

Rule 2.11. MEMX Execution Services LLC as Outbound Router

(a) (No changes.)

(1)-(5) (No changes.)

(6) The Exchange or MEMX Execution Services may cancel orders as either deems to be necessary to maintain fair and orderly markets if a technical or systems issue occurs at the Exchange, MEMX Execution Services, or a routing destination. The Exchange or MEMX Execution Services shall provide notice of the cancellation to affected Members as soon as practicable. MEMX Execution Services shall maintain an error account for the purpose of addressing positions that are the result of an execution or executions that are not clearly erroneous under Rule 11.15 or an obvious error under Rule 20.6 and result from a technical or systems issue at MEMX Execution Services, the Exchange, a routing destination, or a non-affiliate third-party routing broker that affects one or more orders ("Error Positions").

(A)-(E) (No changes.)

(b) (No changes.)

* * * * *

CHAPTER 8. DISCIPLINE

* * * * *

Rule 8.15. Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules

(a)-(e) (No changes.)

Interpretations and Policies

.01 List of Exchange Rule Violations and Recommended Fine Schedule Pursuant to Rule 8.15:

Recommended Fine Schedule – 8.15.01(a)-(e)

Occurrence*	Individual	Member firm
-------------	------------	-------------

First time fined	\$100	\$500
Second time fined	\$300	\$1,000
Third time fined	\$500	\$2,500

*Within a “rolling” 12-month period.

(a) Rule 4.2 and Interpretations, thereunder, requiring the submission of responses to Exchange requests for trading data within specified time period.

(b) Rule 11.10(a)(5) requirement to identify short sale orders as such.

(c) Rule 11.10(f) requirement to comply with locked and crossed market rules.

(d) Rule 3.5 Advertising Practices.

(e) Rule 12.11 Interpretation and Policy .01 and Exchange Act Rule 604 – Failure to properly display limit orders.

Recommended Fine Amount for 8.15.01(f)-(g): \$100 per violation

(f) Rule 4.2 and Interpretations thereunder related to the requirement to furnish Exchange-related order, market and transaction data, as well as financial or regulatory records and information.

(g) Rule 11.20(a)(1) requirement for Market Makers to maintain continuous two-sided quotations.

Recommended Fine Amount for 8.15.01(h); see paragraph (h) below.

(h) For failures to comply with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16, the Exchange may impose a minor rule violation fine of up to \$2,500.

Recommended Fines for 8.15.01(i): see Rule 25.3

(i) Rules contained in the Rules applicable to MEMX Options, as set forth in Rule 25.3 (Penalty for Minor Rule Violations).

* * * * *

CHAPTER 16. GENERAL PROVISIONS – MEMX OPTIONS

Rule 16.1. Definitions

With respect to the Rules contained in Chapters 16 to 29 below, relating to the trading of options contracts on the Exchange, the following terms shall have the meanings specified in this Rule. A term defined elsewhere in the Exchange Rules shall have the same meaning with respect to this Chapter 16, unless otherwise defined below.

ABBO

The term “ABBO” means the best bid(s) or offer(s) disseminated by other Eligible Exchanges (as defined in Rule 27.1) and calculated by the Exchange based on market information the Exchange receives from OPRA.

Aggregate Exercise Price

The term “aggregate exercise price” means the exercise price of an options contract multiplied by the number of units of the underlying security covered by the options contract.

American-Style Option

The term “American-style option” means an options contract that, subject to the provisions of Rule 23.1 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, may be exercised at any time from its commencement time until its expiration.

Associated Person and Person Associated with an Options Member

The terms “associated person” and “person associated with an Options Member” mean any partner, officer, director, or branch manager of an Options Member (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an Options Member or any employee of an Options Member.

Bid

The term “bid” means a limit order to buy one or more options contracts.

Board

The term “Board” means the Board of Directors of MEMX LLC.

Call

The term “call” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms of the option, to purchase from the Clearing Corporation the number of shares of the underlying security covered by the options contract.

Capacity

The term “Capacity” means the capacity in which a User submits an order, which the User specifies by applying the corresponding code to the order. The Capacity codes available on MEMX Options will be listed in publicly available specifications and published in a Regulatory Circular.

Class of Options

The terms “class” or “class of options” mean all options contracts with the same unit of trading covering the same underlying security or index.

Clearing Corporation and OCC

The terms “Clearing Corporation” and “OCC” mean The Options Clearing Corporation.

Clearing Member

The term “Clearing Member” means an Options Member that is self-clearing or an Options Member that clears MEMX Options Transactions for other Members of MEMX Options.

Closing Purchase Transaction

The term “closing purchase transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that reduces or eliminates a short position in an options contract.

Closing Writing Transaction

The term “closing writing transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that reduces or eliminates a long position in an options contract.

Covered Short Position

The term “covered short position” means (i) an options position where the obligation of the writer of a call option is secured by a “specific deposit” or an “escrow deposit” meeting the conditions of Rules 610(f) or 610(g), respectively, of the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, or the writer holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position either in the underlying security or in an options contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the options contract in such long position is equal to or less than the exercise price of the options contract in such short position; and (ii) an options position where the writer of a put option holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position in an options contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the options contract in such long position is equal to or greater than the exercise price of the options contract in such short position.

Customer

The term “Customer” means a Public Customer or a broker-dealer.

Customer Order

The term “Customer Order” means an agency order for the account of a Customer.

Discretion

The term “discretion” means the authority of a broker or dealer to determine for a Customer the type of option, the class or series of options, the number of contracts, or whether options are to be bought or sold.

European-Style Option

The term “European-style option” means an options contract that, subject to the provisions of Rule 23.1 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, can be exercised only on its expiration date.

Exchange Act

The term “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or Rules thereunder.

Exercise Price

The term “exercise price” means the specified price per unit at which the underlying security may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of an options contract.

He, Him, and His

The terms “he,” “him” and “his” are deemed to refer to persons of female as well as male gender, and to include organizations, as well as individuals, when the context so requires.

Index Option

The term “index option” means an options contract that is an option on a broad-based, narrow-based or micro narrow-based index of equity securities prices.

Individual Equity Option

The term “individual equity option” means an options contract which is an option on an equity security.

Long Position

The term “long position” means a person’s interest as the holder of one or more options contracts.

MEMX Exchange and Exchange

The terms “MEMX Exchange” and “Exchange” mean MEMX LLC.

MEMX Exchange Rules and Exchange Rules

The terms “MEMX Exchange Rules” and “Exchange Rules” mean the rules of the Exchange, including those for equities and options.

MEMX Options

The term “MEMX Options” means the MEMX LLC Options Market, an options trading facility of the Exchange under Section 3(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.

MEMX Options Book

The term “MEMX Options Book” means the electronic book of options orders maintained by the Trading System.

MEMX Options Transaction

The term “MEMX Options Transaction” means a transaction involving an options contract that is effected on or through MEMX Options or its facilities or systems.

NBB, NBO, and NBBO

The term “NBB” means the national best bid, the term “NBO” means the national best offer, and the term “NBBO” means the national best bid or offer as calculated by MEMX Options based on market information received by MEMX Options from OPRA.

Offer

The term “offer” means a limit order to sell one or more options contracts.

OPRA

The term “OPRA” means the Options Price Reporting Authority.

Opening Purchase Transaction

The term “opening purchase transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that creates or increases a long position in an options contract.

Opening Writing Transaction

The term “opening writing transaction” means a MEMX Options Transaction that creates or increases a short position in an options contract.

Options Contracts

The term “options contract” means a put or a call issued, or subject to issuance by the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

Options Market Close and Market Close

The terms “options market close” and “market close” mean the time the Exchange specifies for the end of a trading session on the Exchange on that trading day.

Options Market Maker and Market Maker

The terms “Options Market Maker” and “Market Maker” mean an Options Member registered with the Exchange for the purpose of making markets in options contracts traded on the Exchange and that is vested with the rights and responsibilities specified in Chapter 22 of these Rules.

Options Market Open and Market Open

The terms “options market open” and “market open” mean the time the Exchange specifies for the beginning of a trading session on the Exchange on that trading day.

Options Member

The term “Options Member” means a firm, or organization that is registered with the Exchange pursuant to Chapter 17 of these Rules for purposes of participating in options trading on MEMX Options as an “Options Order Entry Firm” or “Options Market Maker.”

Options Member Agreement

The term “Options Member Agreement” means the agreement to be executed by Options Members to qualify to participate on MEMX Options.

Options Order Entry Firm, Order Entry Firm, and OEF

The terms “Options Order Entry Firm” and “Order Entry Firm” or “OEF” mean those Options Members representing as agent Customer Orders on MEMX Options and those non-Market Maker Members conducting proprietary trading.

Options Principal

The term “Options Principal” means a person engaged in the management and supervision of the Options Member’s business pertaining to options contracts that has responsibility for the overall oversight of the Options Member’s options related activities on the Exchange.

Order

The term “order” means a firm commitment to buy or sell options contracts as defined in Rule 21.1(c).

Outstanding

The term “outstanding” means an options contract which has been issued by the Clearing Corporation and has neither been the subject of a closing writing transaction nor has reached its expiration date.

Primary Market

The term “primary market” means, in the case of securities listed on Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC (“Nasdaq”), the market that is identified as the listing market pursuant to Section X(d) of the approved national market system plan governing the trading of Nasdaq-listed securities, and, in the case of securities listed on another national securities exchange, the market that is identified as the listing market pursuant to Section XI of the Consolidated Tape Association Plan.

Priority Customer and Priority Customer Order

The term “Priority Customer” means any person or entity that is not: (A) a broker or dealer in securities; or (B) a Professional. The term “Priority Customer Order” means an order for the account of a Priority Customer.

Professional

The term “Professional” means any person or entity that (A) is not a broker or dealer in securities; and (B) places more than 390 orders in listed options per day on average during a calendar month for its own beneficial account(s). All Professional orders shall be appropriately marked by Options Members.

Protected Quotation

The term “Protected Quotation” has the meaning provided in Rule 27.1.

Public Customer

The term “Public Customer” means a person that is not a broker or dealer in securities.

Put

The term “put” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the option and the Rules of the OCC, to sell to the Clearing Corporation the number of units of the underlying security covered by the options contract, at a price per unit equal to the exercise price, upon the timely exercise of such option.

Quarterly Options Series

The term “Quarterly Options Series” means a series in an options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter.

Quote and Quotation

The terms “quote” and “quotation” mean a bid or offer entered by a Market Maker as a firm order that updates the Market Maker’s previous bid or offer, if any.

Responsible Person

The term “Responsible Person” means a U.S.-based officer, director, or management-level employee of an Options Member, who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal, responsible for the direct supervision and control of associated persons of that Options Member.

Rules of MEMX Options

The term “Rules of MEMX Options” mean the rules contained in Chapters 16 to 29 of the MEMX LLC Exchange Rules governing the trading of options on the Exchange.

Rules of the Clearing Corporation and Rules of the OCC

The terms “Rules of the Clearing Corporation” and “Rules of the OCC” mean the Certificate of Incorporation, the By-Laws and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, and all written interpretations thereof, as may be in effect from time to time.

SEC and Commission

The terms “SEC” and “Commission” mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Series of Options

The terms “series” or “series of options” mean all options contracts of the same class that are the same type of options and have the same exercise price and expiration date.

Short Position

The term “short position” means a person’s interest as the writer of one or more options contracts.

Short Term Option Series

The term “Short Term Option Series” means a series in an option class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday that is a business day and that expires on the Monday, Wednesday or Friday of the next business week, or, in the case of a series that is listed on a Friday and expires on a Monday, is listed one business week and one business day prior to that expiration. If a Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday is not a business day, the series may be opened (or shall expire) on the first business day immediately prior to that Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday, respectively. For a series listed pursuant to this section for Monday expiration, if a Monday is not a business day, the series shall expire on the first business day immediately following that Monday.

SRO

The term “SRO” means a self-regulatory organization as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act.

Trading System and System

The terms “Trading System” and “System” mean the automated trading system used by MEMX Options for the trading of options contracts.

Type of Option

The term “type of option” means the classification of an options contract as either a put or a call.

Uncovered

The term “uncovered” means a short position in an options contract that is not covered.

Underlying Security

The term “underlying security” means the security that the Clearing Corporation shall be obligated to sell (in the case of a call option) or purchase (in the case of a put option) upon the valid exercise of an options contract.

User

The term “User” means any Options Member or Sponsored Participant who is authorized to obtain access to the System pursuant to Rule 11.3 (Access).

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Calculation of Professional Orders. Except as noted below, each order of any order type counts as one order for Professional order counting purposes.

(a) Complex Orders:

(1) A complex order comprised of eight (8) option legs or fewer counts as a single order;

(2) A complex order comprised of nine (9) option legs or more counts as multiple orders with each option leg counting as its own separate order;

(b) “Parent”/“Child” Orders:

(1) Same Side and Same Series: A “parent” order that is placed for the beneficial account(s) of a person or entity that is not a broker or dealer in securities that is broken into multiple “child” orders on the same side (buy/sell) and series as the “parent” order by a broker or dealer, or by an algorithm housed at a broker or dealer or by an algorithm licensed from a broker or dealer, but which is housed with the customer, counts as one order even if the “child” orders are routed across multiple exchanges.

(2) Both Sides and/or Multiple Series: A “parent” order (including a strategy order) that is broken into multiple “child” orders on both sides (buy/sell) of a series and/or multiple series counts as multiple orders, with each “child” order counting as a new and separate order.

(c) Cancel/Replace:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) below, any order that cancels and replaces an existing order counts as a separate order (or multiple new orders in the case of a complex order comprised of nine (9) option legs or more).

(2) Same Side and Same Series: An order that cancels and replaces any “child” order resulting from a “parent” order that is placed for the beneficial account(s) of a person or entity that is not a broker, or dealer in securities that is broken into multiple

“child” orders on the same side (buy/sell) and series as the “parent” order by a broker or dealer, by an algorithm housed at a broker or dealer, or by an algorithm licensed from a broker or dealer, but which is housed with the customer, does not count as a new order.

(3) Both Sides and/or Multiple Series: An order that cancels and replaces any “child” order resulting from a “parent” order (including a strategy order) that generates “child” orders on both sides (buy/sell) of a series and/or in multiple series counts as a new order.

Rule 16.2. Applicability

(a) The Rules contained in Chapters 16 to 29 herein are the Exchange Rules applicable to the trading of options contracts issued by The Options Clearing Corporation through MEMX Options, the terms and conditions of such contracts, the exercise and settlement thereof, the handling of orders, and the conduct of accounts and other matters relating to options trading on MEMX Options.

(b) Except to the extent that specific Rules relating to options trading govern or unless the context otherwise requires, the provisions of the Exchange Rules shall be applicable to Options Members and to the trading of option contracts on MEMX Options and, for purposes of their application with respect to Options Members and options trading shall be interpreted in light of the nature of options trading and the MEMX Options market, and the fact that options on MEMX Options shall be traded electronically through the Trading System. To the extent that the provisions of the Rules relating to options trading contained in Chapters 16 to 29 are inconsistent with any other provisions of the Exchange Rules, the Rules relating to options trading shall control.

(c) For marketing and other purposes, the Exchange’s options market facility may be referred to as the “MEMX Options Exchange” or “MEMX Options.”

CHAPTER 17. PARTICIPATION ON MEMX OPTIONS

Rule 17.1. Options Participation

(a) These Rules establish a new category of MEMX Exchange member participation called “Options Member.” Only Options Members and their Sponsored Participants may transact business on MEMX Options via the Trading System. Options Members may trade options for their own proprietary accounts or, if authorized to do so under applicable law, and consistent with these Rules and with applicable law and SEC rules and regulations, may conduct business on behalf of Customers.

(b) A prospective Options Member must:

(1) complete an Options Member Application in the form prescribed by the Exchange;

(2) provide such other information as required by the Exchange;

(3) be an existing member or become a Member of the Exchange, pursuant to Chapter 2 (Members of the Exchange), and continue to abide by the requirements of the Chapter 2 Exchange Rules with respect to participation in MEMX Options;

(4) enter into an Options Member Agreement in the form specified by the Exchange, agree to abide by the same as it has been or shall be from time to time amended, and pledge to abide by the Exchange Rules as amended from time to time, and by all circulars, notices, directives or decisions adopted pursuant to or made in accordance with the Exchange Rules; and

(5) be under the supervision and control of a Responsible Person who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal.

(c) Upon completion of the application, the Exchange, or person(s) designated by the Exchange (“designee”) shall consider whether to approve the application, unless there is just cause for delay. In its consideration process, the Exchange may conduct such investigation as it deems appropriate and may take such steps as it deems necessary to confirm the information provided by the applicant. Within thirty (30) days after the Exchange or its designee has completed its consideration of an application, it shall provide written notice of the action of the Exchange, specifying in the case of disapproval of an application the grounds therefore.

(d) These Rules place no limit on the number of qualifying entities that may become Options Members. However, based on system constraints or capacity restrictions, approval of qualifying applications for Options Members may, in limited circumstances, be temporarily deferred. To the extent that the Board places limitations on otherwise qualified applicants to act as Options Members, such limits shall be objectively determined and submitted to the Commission for approval pursuant to a rule change filing under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.

(e) Options Member status cannot be leased or transferred except in the event of a change in control or corporate reorganization involving an Options Member. In such a case, Options Member status may be transferred to a qualified affiliate or successor upon written notice to the Exchange or its designee.

(f) Every Options Member shall file with the Exchange and keep current an address where notices may be served, including current addresses of each Responsible Person, as specified in paragraph (b)(5) of this Rule.

Rule 17.2. Requirements for Options Participation

(a) Options Members may be corporations, partnerships, limited liability companies or sole proprietorships organized under the laws of a jurisdiction of the United States, or such other jurisdictions as the Exchange may approve.

(b) Options Members must be Clearing Members or establish a clearing arrangement with a Clearing Member.

(c) Options Members must have demonstrated ability to adhere to all applicable Exchange, SEC, Clearing Corporation and Federal Reserve Board policies, rules and regulations related to the trading of options, including those concerning record-keeping, reporting, finance and trading procedures and be able to satisfactorily demonstrate reasonably adequate systems capability and capacity.

(d) All associated persons of Options Members who are not themselves Responsible Persons must be under the supervision of a U.S.-based Responsible Person who is registered with the Exchange as an Options Principal.

(e) Every Options Member shall have as the principal purpose of being an Options Member the conduct of a securities business. Such a purpose shall be deemed to exist if and so long as:

(1) the Options Member has qualified and acts in respect of its business on MEMX Options as either an OEF or an Options Market Maker, or both; and

(2) all transactions effected by the Options Member are in compliance with Section 11(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations adopted thereunder.

(f) Every Options Member shall at all times maintain membership in another registered options exchange that is not registered solely under Section 6(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or in FINRA. Options Members that transact business with Public Customers shall at all times be members of FINRA.

(g) Options Principal.

(1) Every Options Member shall have at least one Options Principal who shall have satisfied the requirements of this subparagraph. Persons engaged in the management and supervision of the Options Member's business pertaining to options contracts shall be designated as Options Principals and shall have responsibility for the overall oversight of the Options Member's options related activities on the Exchange.

(2) Each person required by subparagraph (g)(1) to be an Options Principal shall pass the appropriate Registered Options Principal Qualification Examination ("Series 4"), or an equivalent examination acceptable to the Exchange, for the purpose of demonstrating an adequate knowledge of options trading generally, the Rules of the Exchange applicable to trading of option contracts and the rules of registered clearing

agencies for options, and be registered as such before engaging in the duties or accepting the responsibilities of an Options Principal.

(3) Each person required to register and qualify as an Options Principal must, prior to or concurrent with such registration, be or become qualified as a General Securities Representative.

(4) Options Principals must comply with Exchange Rule 2.5, Interpretation and Policy .02, which requires completion of certain continuing education requirements.

(5) A person registered solely as an Options Principal shall not be qualified to function in a principal capacity with responsibility over any area of business activity not prescribed in subparagraph (1).

(6) In connection with their registration, Options Principals shall electronically file a Uniform Application for Securities Industry Registration or Transfer ("Form U4") with the Central Registration Depository ("CRD") System, shall successfully complete an examination prescribed by the Exchange for the purpose of demonstrating an adequate knowledge of the options business, and shall further agree in the Form U4 filing to abide by the Rules of the Exchange and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation; provided, however, that Options Principals of Members that are members of another national securities exchange or association that has standards of approval acceptable to the Exchange may be deemed to be approved by and registered with the Exchange, so long as such Options Principals are approved by and registered with such other exchange or association.

(7) Termination of employment or affiliation of any Options Principal in such capacity shall be promptly reported to the CRD System together with a brief statement of the reason for such termination on Uniform Termination Notice for Securities Industry Registration ("Form U-5").

(8) Change in Options Principal

(A) Options Members having a single Options Principal are required promptly to notify the Exchange in the event such person is terminated, resigns, becomes incapacitated or is otherwise unable to perform the duties of an Options Principal.

(B) Following receipt of such notification, the Exchange will require an Options Member to agree, in writing, to refrain from engaging in any options-related activities that would necessitate the prior or subsequent approval of an Options Principal including, among other things, the opening of new options accounts or the execution of discretionary orders for option contracts until such time as a new Options Principal has been qualified.

(C) Options Members failing to qualify a new Options Principal within two weeks following the loss of their sole Options Principal, or by the earliest available date for administration of the Options Principal examination, whichever is longer, shall be required to cease doing an options business; provided, however, that an Options Member may effect closing transactions in options to reduce or eliminate existing open options positions in their own account as well as the accounts of their customers.

Rule 17.3. Persons Associated with Options Members

Persons associated with Options Members shall be bound by the Exchange Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. The Exchange may discipline, suspend or terminate the registration with the Exchange of any person associated with an Options Member for violation of the Rules of the Exchange or the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 17.4. Good Standing for Options Members

(a) To remain in good standing, all Options Members must:

(1) continue to satisfy the qualification requirements specified by the Exchange, as amended from time to time by the Exchange;

(2) comply with the Exchange Rules; and

(3) pay on a timely basis such participation, transaction and other fees as the Exchange and/or MEMX Options shall prescribe.

(b) The good standing of an Options Member may be suspended, terminated or otherwise withdrawn, as provided in Chapter 7 (Suspension by Chief Regulatory Officer), if any of the conditions of Rules 17.2 or 17.3 are not met or the Options Member violates any of its agreements with the Exchange and/or MEMX Options or any of the provisions of the Exchange Rules.

(c) Unless an Options Member is in good standing, the Options Member shall have no rights or privileges of options participation except as otherwise provided by law or Rules, shall not hold himself or itself out for any purpose as an Options Member, and shall not deal with the Exchange and/or MEMX Options on any basis except as a non-Member.

CHAPTER 18. BUSINESS CONDUCT

Rule 18.1. Adherence to Law

No Options Member shall engage in conduct in violation of the Exchange Act or Rules thereunder, the Exchange Rules or the Rules of the Clearing Corporation insofar as they relate to the reporting

or clearance of any Exchange transaction, or any written interpretation thereof. Every Options Member shall supervise persons associated with the Member to assure compliance therewith.

Rule 18.2. Conduct and Compliance with the Rules

(a) Each Options Member shall be responsible for ensuring that all arrangements made and systems used in connection with business conducted on MEMX Options, and the transaction of such business itself, comply with the Options Member's and associated persons' obligations under the Exchange Rules, the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and any other relevant laws, rules, interpretations and obligations. In accordance with the Rules and in connection with business conducted on MEMX Options, each Options Member shall:

(1) have adequate arrangements to ensure that all staff involved in the conduct of business on MEMX Options are suitable, adequately trained and properly supervised;

(2) be responsible for the acts and conduct of each associated person;

(3) establish its trading arrangements such that each Options Member is able to meet the requirements set out in Rule 18.1 and that all other relevant obligations contained in the Rules are complied with;

(4) implement suitable security measures such that only those individuals explicitly authorized by the Options Member to trade may gain access to passwords and security keys;

(5) ensure that any trading access granted to individuals (whether employees of the Options Member or otherwise), for example by way of order routing systems, is adequately controlled and supervised, including appropriate checks before any orders are submitted to the Trading System; and

(6) ensure that accurate information is input into the System, including, but not limited to, the Options Member's capacity.

Rule 18.3. Rumors

No Options Member or person associated with an Options Member shall circulate, in any manner, rumors of a character which might affect market conditions in any security; provided, however, that this Rule shall not prohibit discussion of unsubstantiated information, so long as its source and unverified nature are disclosed.

Rule 18.4. Prevention of the Misuse of Material Nonpublic Information

(a) Every Options Member shall establish, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed, taking into consideration the nature of the Options Member's business, to prevent the misuse of material nonpublic information by such Options Member or

persons associated with such Options Member in violation of the federal securities laws or the Rules thereunder, and the Exchange Rules.

(b) Misuse of material nonpublic information includes, but is not limited to:

(1) trading in any securities issued by a corporation, or in any related securities or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material nonpublic information concerning that corporation;

(2) trading in an underlying security or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material nonpublic information concerning imminent transactions in the underlying security or related securities; and

(3) disclosing to another person any material nonpublic information involving a corporation whose shares are publicly traded or disclosing an imminent transaction in an underlying security or related securities for the purpose of facilitating the possible misuse of such material nonpublic information.

(c) Each Options Member shall establish, maintain and enforce the following policies and procedures as appropriate for the nature of each Options Member's business:

(1) All associated persons must be advised in writing of the prohibition against the misuse of material nonpublic information.

(2) Signed attestations from the Options Member and all associated persons affirming their awareness of, and agreement to abide by, the aforementioned prohibitions must be maintained for at least three (3) years, the first two (2) years in an easily accessible place.

(3) Records of all brokerage accounts maintained by the Options Member and all associated persons must be acquired and maintained for at least three (3) years, the first two (2) years in an easily accessible place, and such brokerage accounts must be reviewed periodically by the Options Member for the purpose of detecting the possible misuse of material nonpublic information.

(4) Any business dealings the Options Member may have with any corporation whose securities are publicly traded, or any other circumstances that may result in the Options Member receiving, in the ordinary course of business, material nonpublic information concerning any such corporation, must be identified and documented.

(d) Options Members for which the Exchange is the designated examining authority ("DEA") that are required to file SEC Form X-17A-5 with the Exchange on an annual or more frequent basis must file contemporaneously with the submission for the calendar year end

ITSFEA compliance acknowledgements stating that the procedures mandated by this Rule have been established, enforced and maintained.

(e) Any Options Member or associated person who becomes aware of any possible misuse of material nonpublic information must promptly notify the Exchange.

(f) It may be considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade for any Options Member or person associated with an Options Member who has knowledge of all material terms and conditions of:

(1) an order and a solicited order;

(2) an order being facilitated; or

(3) orders being crossed;

the execution of which are imminent, to enter, based on such knowledge, an order to buy or sell an option for the same underlying security as any option that is the subject of the order, or an order to buy or sell the security underlying such class, or an order to buy or sell any related instrument until (a) the terms and conditions of the order and any changes in the terms and conditions of the order of which the Options Member or person associated with the Options Member has knowledge are disclosed, or (b) the trade can no longer reasonably be considered imminent in view of the passage of time since the order was received. The terms of an order are “disclosed” to Option Members when the order is entered into the MEMX Options Book. For purposes of this paragraph, an order to buy or sell a “related instrument” means, in reference to an index option, an order to buy or sell securities comprising 10% or more of the component securities in the index or an order to buy or sell a futures contract on an economically equivalent index.

Rule 18.5. Disciplinary Action by Other Organizations

Every Options Member shall promptly notify the Exchange in writing of any disciplinary action, including the basis therefore, taken by any national securities exchange or registered securities association, clearing corporation, commodity futures market or government regulatory body against the Options Member or its associated persons who are directly involved in derivatives trading, and shall similarly notify the Exchange of any disciplinary action taken by the Options Member itself against any of its associated persons who are directly involved in derivatives trading involving suspension, termination, the withholding of commissions or imposition of fines in excess of \$2,500, or any other significant limitation on activities.

Rule 18.6. Other Restrictions on Members

Whenever the Exchange shall find that an Options Member has failed to perform on its contracts or is insolvent or is in such financial or operational condition or is otherwise conducting business in such a manner that it cannot safely conduct business with Customers, creditors or the

Exchange, the Exchange may summarily suspend the Options Member in accordance with Chapter 25 (Discipline and Summary Suspensions) or may impose such conditions and restrictions upon the Options Member as the Exchange considers reasonably necessary for the protection of the Exchange, MEMX Options, and the Customers of such Options Member.

Rule 18.7. Position Limits

(a) No Options Member shall make, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer, an opening transaction on any exchange if the Options Member has reason to believe that as a result of such transaction the Options Member or its Customer would, acting alone or in concert with others, directly or indirectly:

(1) exceed the applicable position limit fixed from time to time by the Exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options; or

(2) exceed the applicable position limit fixed from time to time by another exchange for an options contract not traded on MEMX Options.

(b) Should an Options Member have reason to believe that a position in any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer of such Options Member is in excess of the applicable limit, such Options Member shall promptly take the action necessary to bring the position, into compliance.

Rule 18.8. Exemptions from Position Limits

An Options Member may rely upon any available exemptions from applicable position limits granted from time to time by another options exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options provided that such Options Member (a) provides the Exchange with a copy of any written exemption issued by another options exchange or a written, description of any exemption issued by another options exchange other than in writing containing sufficient detail for the Exchange to verify the validity of that exemption with the issuing options exchange, and (b) fulfills all conditions precedent for such exemption and complies at all times with the requirements of such exemptions with respect to its trading on MEMX Options.

Rule 18.9. Exercise Limits

(a) No Options Member shall exercise, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer, a long position in any options contract where such Options Member or Customer, acting alone or in concert with others, directly or indirectly, has or will have:

(1) exceeded the applicable exercise limit fixed from time to time by the Exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options; or

(2) _____ exceeded the applicable exercise limit fixed from time to time by another exchange for an options contract not traded on MEMX Options.

(b) _____ For an Options Market Maker that has been granted an exemption to position limits pursuant to Rule 18.8 (Exemption from Position Limits), the number of contracts which can be exercised over a five (5) business day period shall equal the Options Market Maker's exempted position.

Rule 18.10. Reports Related to Position Limits

(a) _____ In a manner and form prescribed by the Exchange, each Options Member shall report to the Exchange the name, address, and social security or tax identification number of any customer who, acting alone, or in concert with others, on the previous business day maintained aggregate long or short positions on the same side of the market of 200 or more contracts of any single class of option contracts dealt in on the Exchange. The report shall indicate for each such class of options, the number of option contracts comprising each such position and, in the case of short positions, whether covered or uncovered.

(b) _____ In addition to the reporting requirement described in paragraph (a) of this Rule, each Options Member (other than an Options Market Maker) that maintains a position in excess of 10,000 equity option contracts on the same side of the market on behalf of its own account or for the account of a customer, shall report information as to whether such positions are hedged, and provide documentation to as to how such contracts are hedged, in a manner and form prescribed by the Exchange. In addition, whenever the Exchange determines based on a report to the Exchange or otherwise, that a higher margin requirement is necessary in light of the risks associated with an under-hedged equity option position in excess of 10,000 contracts on the same side of the market, the Exchange may consider imposing additional margin upon the account maintaining such under-hedged position, pursuant to its authority under Rule 28.4 (Margin Required is Minimum). Additionally, it should be noted that the clearing firm carrying the account will be subject to capital charges under SEC Rule 15c3-1 to the extent of any margin deficiency resulting from the higher margin requirements.

(c) _____ In addition to the reports required by paragraph (a) of this Rule, each Options Member shall report promptly to the Exchange any instance in which the Options Member has reason to believe that a customer, acting alone or in concert with others, has exceeded or is attempting to exceed the position limits established pursuant to Rule 18.7 (Position Limits).

(d) _____ For purposes of this rule, the term "customer" in respect of any Options Member shall include the member, any general or special partner of the Options Member, any officer or director of the Options Member, or any participant, as such, in any joint, group or syndicate account with the Options Member or with any partner, officer or director thereof.

Rule 18.11. Liquidation Positions

(a) Whenever the Exchange shall find that a person or group of persons acting in concert holds or controls, or is obligated in respect of, an aggregate position (whether long or short) in all options contracts or one or more classes or series traded on MEMX Options in excess of the applicable position limit established pursuant to Rule 18.7 (Position Limits), it may order all Options Members carrying a position in options contracts of such classes or series for such person or persons to liquidate such positions as expeditiously as possible, consistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market.

(b) Whenever such an order is given, no Options Member shall accept any order to purchase, sell or exercise any options contract for the account of the person or persons named in the order, unless and until the Exchange expressly approves such person or persons for options transactions.

Rule 18.12. Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises

(a) MEMX Options may impose such restrictions on transactions or exercises in one or more series of options of any class traded on MEMX Options as the Exchange in its judgment deems advisable in the interests of maintaining a fair and orderly market in options contracts or in underlying securities, or otherwise deems advisable in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(1) During the effectiveness of such restrictions, no Options Member shall, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any Customer, engage in any transaction or exercise in contravention of such restrictions.

(2) Notwithstanding the foregoing, during the ten (10) business days prior to the expiration date of a given series of options, other than index options, no restriction on exercise under this Rule may be in effect with respect to that series of options. With respect to index options, restrictions on exercise may be in effect until the opening of business on the last business day before the expiration date.

(3) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall be prohibited during any time when trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended, subject to the following exceptions:

(A) the exercise of an American-style, cash-settled index option may be processed and given effect in accordance with and subject to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation while trading in the option is delayed, halted, or suspended if it can be documented that the decision to exercise the option was made during allowable time frames prior to the delay, halt, or suspension;

(B) exercises of expiring American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited on the last business day prior to their expiration;

(C) exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited during a trading halt that occurs at or after 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time. In the event of such a trading halt, exercises may occur through 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time. In addition, if trading resumes following such a trading halt pursuant to the procedure described in Rule 20.4 (Resumption of Trading After a Halt), exercises may occur during the resumption of trading and for five (5) minutes after the close of the resumption of trading. The provisions of this subparagraph (a)(3)(C) are subject to the authority of the Exchange to impose restrictions on transactions and exercises pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule; and

(D) MEMX Options may determine to permit the exercise of American-style, cash settled index options while trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended.

(b) Whenever the issuer of a security underlying a call option traded on MEMX Options is engaged or proposes to engage in a public underwritten distribution (“public distribution”) of such underlying security or securities exchangeable for or convertible into such underlying security, the underwriters may request that MEMX Options impose restrictions upon all opening writing transactions in such options at a “discount” where the resulting short position will be uncovered (“uncovered opening writing transactions”).

(1) In addition to a request, the following conditions are necessary for the imposition of restrictions:

(A) less than a majority of the securities to be publicly distributed in such distribution are being sold by existing security holders;

(B) the underwriters agree to notify the Exchange upon the termination of their stabilization activities; and

(C) the underwriters initiate stabilization activities in such underlying security on a national securities exchange when the price of such security is either at a “minus” or “zero minus” tick.

(2) Upon receipt of such a request and determination that the conditions listed above are met, the Exchange shall impose the requested restrictions as promptly as possible but no earlier than fifteen (15) minutes after the Options Members shall have been notified and shall terminate such restrictions upon request of the underwriters or when the Exchange otherwise discovers that stabilizing transactions by the underwriters has been terminated.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (b) of this Rule, an uncovered opening writing transaction in a call option will be deemed to be effected at a “discount” when the premium in such transaction is either:

(A) in the case of a distribution of the underlying security not involving the issuance of rights and in the case of a distribution of securities exchangeable for or convertible into the underlying security, less than the amount by which the underwriters' stabilization bid for the underlying security exceeds the exercise price of such option; or

(B) in the case of a distribution being offered pursuant to rights, less than the amount by which the underwriters' stabilization bid in the underlying security at the subscription price exceeds the exercise price of such option.

Rule 18.13. Mandatory Systems Testing

(a) Each Options Member that the Exchange designates as required to participate in a system test must conduct or participate in the testing of its computer systems to ascertain the compatibility of such systems with the Exchange's systems in the manner and frequency prescribed by the Exchange. The Exchange will designate Options Members as required to participate in a system test based on: (1) the category of the Options Member (Market Maker and OEF); (2) the computer system(s) the Options Member uses; and (3) the manner in which the Options Member connects to the Exchange. The Exchange will give Options Members reasonable notice of any mandatory systems test, which notice will specify the nature of the test and Options Members' obligations in participating in the test.

(b) Every Options Member required by the Exchange to conduct or participate in testing of computer systems shall provide to the Exchange such reports relating to the testing as the Exchange may prescribe. Options Members shall maintain adequate documentation of tests required by this Rule and results of such testing for examination by the Exchange.

(c) An Options Member that is subject to this Rule and that fails to conduct or participate in the tests, fails to file the required reports, or fails to maintain the required documentation, may be subject to a summary suspension or other action taken pursuant to Chapter 24 (Records, Reports and Audits) and/or a disciplinary action pursuant to Chapter 8 (Discipline).

Rule 18.14. Limit on Outstanding Uncovered Short Positions

(a) Whenever it is determined from the reports of uncovered short positions submitted pursuant to Rule 24.2 (Reports of Uncovered Short Positions), viewed in light of current market conditions in options and in underlying securities, that there are outstanding an excessive number of uncovered short positions in options contracts of a given class traded on MEMX Options or that an excessively high percentage of outstanding short positions in options contracts of a given class traded on MEMX Options are uncovered, the Exchange may determine to prohibit Options Members from any further opening writing transactions on any exchange in options contracts of that class unless the resulting short position will be covered, and the Exchange may prohibit the uncovering of any existing covered short positions in one or more

series of options of that class, as it deems appropriate in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market in options contracts or in underlying securities.

(b) The Exchange may exempt transactions of Options Market Makers from restrictions imposed under this Rule. Such restrictions shall be rescinded upon a determination that they are no longer appropriate.

CHAPTER 19. SECURITIES TRADED ON MEMX OPTIONS

Rule 19.1. Designation of Securities

Securities traded on MEMX Options are options contracts, each of which is designated by reference to the issuer of the underlying security, expiration month, exercise price and type (put or call).

Rule 19.2. Rights and Obligations of Holders and Writers

The rights and obligations of holders and writers are set forth in the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 19.3. Criteria for Underlying Securities

(a) Underlying securities with respect to which put or call options contracts are approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options must meet the following criteria:

(1) The security must be registered with the SEC and be an “NMS stock” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act; and

(2) the security shall be characterized by a substantial number of outstanding shares that are widely held and actively traded.

(b) In addition, the Exchange shall from time to time establish standards to be considered in evaluating potential underlying securities for listing on MEMX Options. There are many relevant factors which must be considered in arriving at such a determination, and the fact that a particular security may meet the standards established by the Exchange does not necessarily mean that it will be selected as an underlying security. The Exchange may give consideration to maintaining diversity among various industries and issuers in selecting underlying securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an underlying security will not be selected unless:

(1) There are a minimum of seven (7) million shares of the underlying security which are owned by persons other than those required to report their stock holdings under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

(2) There are a minimum of 2,000 holders of the underlying security.

(3) The issuer is in compliance with any applicable requirements of the Exchange Act or Rules thereunder.

(4) Trading volume (in all markets in which the underlying security is traded) has been at least 2,400,000 shares in the preceding twelve (12) months.

(5) Either:

(A) if the underlying security is a “covered security” as defined under Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act of 1933, the market price per share of the underlying security has been at least \$3.00 for the previous three consecutive business days preceding the date on which the Exchange submits a certificate to the Clearing Corporation for listing and trading, as measured by the closing price reported in the primary market in which the underlying security is traded; or

(B) if the underlying security is not a “covered security,” the market price per share of the underlying security has been at least \$7.50 for the majority of business days during the three (3) calendar months preceding the date of selection, as measured by the lowest closing price reported in any market in which the underlying security traded on each of the subject days.

(c) Securities of Restructured Companies

(1) Definitions. The following definitions shall apply to the provisions of this paragraph (c):

(A) “Restructuring Transaction” refers to a spin-off, reorganization, recapitalization, restructuring or similar corporate transaction.

(B) “Restructure Security” refers to an equity security that a company issues, or anticipates issuing, as the result of a Restructuring Transaction of the company.

(C) “Original Equity Security” refers to a company’s equity security that is issued and outstanding prior to the effective date of a Restructuring Transaction of the company.

(D) “Relevant Percentage” refers to either: (i) twenty-five percent (25%), when the applicable measure determined with respect to the Original Equity Security or the business it represents includes the business represented by the Restructure Security; or (ii) thirty-three and one-third percent (33-1/3%), when the applicable measure determined with respect to the Original Equity Security or the business it represents excludes the business represented by the Restructure Security.

(2) “Share” and “Number of Shareholder” Standards. In determining whether a Restructure Security satisfies the share standard set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this Rule (the “Share Standard”) or the number of holders standard set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this Rule (the “Number of Shareholders Standard”), the Exchange may rely upon the facts and circumstances that it expects to exist on the option’s intended listing date, rather than on the date on which the Exchange selects for options trading the underlying Restructure Security.

(A) The Exchange may assume that: (i) both the “Share” and “Number of Shareholders” Standards are satisfied if, on the option’s intended listing date, the Exchange expects no fewer than forty (40) million shares of the Restructure Security to be issued and outstanding; and (ii) either such Standard is satisfied if, on the option’s intended listing day, the Exchange expects the Restructure Security to be listed on an exchange or automatic quotation system that has, and is subject to, an initial listing requirement that is no less stringent than the Standard in question.

(B) The Exchange may not rely on any such assumption, however, if a reasonable Exchange investigation or that of another exchange demonstrates that either the Share Standard or Number of Shareholders Standard will not in fact be satisfied on an option’s intended listing date.

(C) In addition, in the case of a Restructuring Transaction in which the shares of a Restructure Security are issued or distributed to the holders of shares of an Original Equity Security, the Exchange may determine that either the Share Standard or the Number of Shareholders Standard is satisfied based upon the Exchange’s knowledge of the outstanding shares or number of shareholders of the Original Equity Security.

(3) “Trading Volume” Standard. In determining whether a Restructure Security that is issued or distributed to the holders of shares of an Original Equity Security (but not a Restructure Security that is issued pursuant to a public offering or rights distribution) satisfies the trading volume standard set forth in Rule 19.3(b)(4) (the “Trading Volume Standard”), the Exchange may consider the trading volume history of the Original Equity Security prior to the “ex-date” of the Restructuring Transaction if the Restructure Security satisfies the “Substantiality Test” set forth in subparagraph (5) below.

(4) “Market Price” Standard. In determining whether a Restructure Security satisfies the market price history standard set forth in Rule 19.3(b)(5) (the “Market Price Standard”), the Exchange may consider the market price history of the Original Equity Security prior to the “ex-date” of the Restructuring Transaction if:

(A) the Restructure Security satisfies the “Substantiality Test” set forth in subparagraph (5) below; and

(B) in the case of the application of the Market Price Standard to a Restructure Security that is distributed pursuant to a public offering or a rights distribution: (i) the Restructure Security trades “regular way” on an exchange or automatic quotation system for at least the five (5) trading days immediately preceding the date of selection; and (ii) at the close of trading on each trading day on which the Restructure Security trades “regular way” prior to the date of selection, and the opening of trading on the date of selection, the market price of the Restructure Security was at least \$7.50, or, if the Restructure Security is a “covered security,” as defined in Rule 19.3(b)(5)(A), the market price of the Restructure Security was at least \$3.00.

(5) The “Substantiality Test” A Restructure Security satisfies the “Substantiality Test” if:

(A) the Restructure Security has an aggregate market value of at least \$500 million; or

(B) at least one of the following conditions is met:

(i) the aggregate market value of the Restructure Security equals or exceeds the Relevant Percentage of the aggregate market value of the Original Equity Security;

(ii) the aggregate book value of the assets attributed to the business represented by the Restructure Security equals or exceeds both \$50 million and the Relevant Percentage of the aggregate book value of the assets attributed to the business represented by the Original Equity Security; or

(iii) the revenues attributed to the business represented by the Restructure Security equals or exceeds both \$50 million and the Relevant Percentage of the revenues attributed to the business represented by the Original Equity Security.

(6) A Restructure Security’s aggregate market value may be determined from “when issued” prices, if available.

(7) In calculating comparative aggregate market values for the purpose of assessing whether a Restructure Security qualifies to underlie an option, the Exchange shall use the Restructure Security’s closing price on its primary market on the last business day prior to the selection date or the Restructure Security’s opening price on its

primary market on the selection date and shall use the corresponding closing or opening price of the related Original Equity Security.

(8) In calculating comparative asset values and revenues, the Exchange shall use either: (A) the issuer's latest annual financial statements or (B) the issuer's most recently available interim financial statements (so long as such interim financial statements cover a period of not less than three months), whichever are more recent. Those financial statements may be audited or unaudited and may be pro forma.

(9) Except in the case of a Restructure Security that is distributed pursuant to a public offering or rights distribution, the Exchange may not rely upon the trading volume or market price history of an Original Equity Security as paragraph (c) of this Rule permits for any trading day unless it relies upon both of those measures for that trading day.

(10) Once the Exchange commences to rely upon a Restructure Security's trading volume and market price history for any trading day, the Exchange may not rely upon the trading volume and market price history of the security's related Original Equity Security for any trading day thereafter.

(11) "When Issued" Trading Prohibited. The Exchange shall not list for trading options contracts that overlie a Restructure Security that is not yet issued and outstanding, regardless of whether the Restructure Security is trading on a "when issued" basis or on another basis that is contingent upon the issuance or distribution of shares.

(d) In considering underlying securities, the Exchange shall ordinarily rely upon information made publicly available by the issuer and/or the markets in which the security is traded.

(e) The word "security" shall be broadly interpreted to mean any equity security, as defined in Rule 3a11-1 under the Exchange Act, which is appropriate for options trading, and the word "shares" shall mean the unit of trading of such security.

(f) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include nonconvertible preferred stock issues and American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") if they meet the criteria and standards set forth in this Rule and if, in the case of ADRs:

(1) The Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement with the primary exchange in the home country where the security underlying the ADR is traded; or

(2) the combined trading volume of the ADR and other related ADRs and securities (as defined below) occurring in the U.S. ADR market or in markets with which the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement represents (on a share equivalent basis) at least fifty percent (50%) of the combined worldwide trading

volume in the ADR, the security underlying the ADR, other classes of common stock related to the underlying security, and ADRs overlying such other stock (together “other related ADRs and securities”) over the three month period preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading; or

(3) _____

(A) the combined trading volume of the ADR and other related ADRs and securities occurring in the U.S. ADR market and in markets where the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement, represents (on a share equivalent basis) at least twenty percent (20%) of the combined worldwide trading volume in the ADR and in other related ADRs and securities over the three month period preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading,

(B) the average daily trading volume for the security in the U.S. markets over the three (3) months preceding the selection of the ADR for options trading is 100,000 or more shares, and

(C) the trading volume is at least 60,000 shares per day in U.S. markets on a majority of the trading days for the three (3) months preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading (“Daily Trading Volume Standard”),

(D) or the SEC otherwise authorizes the listing.

(g) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares issued by registered closed-end management investment companies that invest in the securities of issuers based in one or more foreign countries (“International Funds”) if they meet the criteria and standards set forth in this Rule and either:

(1) the Exchange has a market information sharing agreement with the primary home exchange for each of the securities held by the fund, or

(2) the International Fund is classified as a diversified fund as that term is defined by Section 5(b) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the securities held by the fund are issued by issuers based in five (5) or more countries.

(h) A “market information sharing agreement” for purposes of this Rule is an agreement that would permit the Exchange to obtain trading information relating to the securities held by the fund including the identity of the member of the foreign exchange executing a trade. International Fund shares not meeting the criteria of paragraph (i) shall be deemed appropriate for options trading if the SEC specifically authorizes the listing thereof.

(i) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities (“Fund Shares”), including but not limited to Partnership Units as defined in this Rule, that are principally traded on a national securities exchange and are defined as an “NMS stock”

under Rule 600 of Regulation NMS, and that (1) represent interests in registered investment companies (or series thereof) organized as open-end management investment companies, unit investment trusts or similar entities, and that hold portfolios of securities comprising or otherwise based on or representing investments in indexes or portfolios of securities (or that hold securities in one or more other registered investment companies that themselves hold such portfolios of securities) (“Funds “) and/or financial instruments including, but not limited to, stock index futures contracts, options on futures, options on securities and indexes, equity caps, collars and floors, swap agreements, forward contracts, repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements (the “Financial Instruments”), and money market instruments, including, but not limited to, U.S. government securities and repurchase agreements (the “Money Market Instruments”) constituting or otherwise based on or representing an investment in an index or portfolio of securities and/or Financial Instruments and Money Market Instruments, or (2) represent commodity pool interests principally engaged, directly or indirectly, in holding and/or managing portfolios or baskets of securities, commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts and/or options on physical commodities and /or non-U.S. currency (“Commodity Pool ETFs”) or (3) represent interests in a trust or similar entity that holds a specified non-U.S. currency or currencies deposited with the trust or similar entity when aggregated in some specified minimum number may be surrendered to the trust by the beneficial owner to receive the specified non-U.S. currency or currencies and pays the beneficial owner interest and other distributions on the deposited non-U.S. currency or currencies, if any, declared and paid by the trust (“Currency Trust Shares”), or (4) represent interests in the SPDR Gold Trust or are issued by the iShares COMEX Gold Trust or iShares Silver Trust; provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The Fund Shares either (A) meet the criteria and standards set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Rule above; or (B) the Fund Shares are available for creation or redemption each business day in cash or in kind from the investment company, commodity pool or other entity at a price related to net asset value, and the investment company, commodity pool or other entity is obligated to provide that Fund Shares may be created even if some or all of the securities and/or cash required to be deposited have not been received by the Fund, the unit investment trust or the management investment company, provided the authorized creation participant has undertaken to deliver the securities and/or cash as soon as possible and such undertaking is secured by the delivery and maintenance of collateral consisting of cash or cash equivalents satisfactory to the Fund, all as described in the Fund’s or unit trust’s prospectus; and

(2) The Fund Shares meet the following criteria:

(A) the Fund Shares are listed pursuant to generic listing standards for series of portfolio depositary receipts or index fund shares based on international or global indexes under which a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement is not required; or

(B) any non-U.S. component stocks of the index or portfolio on which the Fund Shares are based that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not in the aggregate represent more than 50% of the weight of the index or portfolio;

(C) stocks for which the primary market is in any one country that is not subject to a comprehensive surveillance agreement do not represent 20% or more of the weight of the index;

(D) stocks for which the primary market is in any two countries that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not represent 33% or more of the weight of the index;

(E) For Commodity Pool ETFs that engage in holding and/or managing portfolios or baskets commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts, options on physical commodities, options on non-U.S. currency and/or securities, the Exchange has entered into a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement with the marketplace or marketplaces with last sale reporting that represent(s) the highest volume in such commodity futures contracts and/or options on commodity futures contracts on the specified commodities or non-U.S. currency, which are utilized by the national securities exchange where the underlying Commodity Pool ETFs are listed and traded; and

(F) For Currency Trust Shares, the Exchange has entered into a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement with the marketplace or marketplaces with last sale reporting that represent(s) the highest volume in derivatives (options or futures) on the specified non-U.S. currency, which are utilized by the national securities exchange where the underlying Currency Trust Shares are listed and traded.

(j) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities (“Trust Issued Receipts”) that are principally traded on a national securities exchange or through the facilities of a national securities association and reported as a national market security, and that represent ownership of the specific deposited securities held by a trust, provided:

(1) the Trust Issued Receipts (A) meet the criteria and standards for underlying securities set forth in paragraph (b) to this Rule; or (B) must be available for issuance or cancellation each business day from the Trust in exchange for the underlying deposited securities; and

(2) not more than 20% of the weight of the Trust Issued Receipt is represented by ADRs on securities for which the primary market is not subject to a comprehensive surveillance agreement.

(k) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(4), and (b)(5) above, options may be listed for trading on MEMX Options if:

(1) the underlying security meets the guidelines for continued listing in Rule 19.4 (Withdrawal of Approval of Underlying Securities); and

(2) options on such underlying security are listed and traded on at least one other national securities exchange.

The Exchange shall employ the same procedures to qualify underlying securities pursuant to this subsection (k) as it employs in qualifying underlying securities pursuant to other subsections of this Rule.

(l) Index-Linked Securities

(1) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities (“Equity Index-Linked Securities,” “Commodity-Linked Securities,” “Currency-Linked Securities,” “Fixed Income Index-Linked Securities,” “Futures-Linked Securities,” and “Multifactor Index-Linked Securities,” collectively known as “Index-Linked Securities”) that are principally traded on a national securities exchange and an “NMS Stock” (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), and represent ownership of a security that provides for the payment at maturity, as described below:

(A) Equity Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of an underlying index or indexes of equity securities (“Equity Reference Asset”);

(B) Commodity-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more physical commodities or commodity futures, options on commodities, or other commodity derivatives or Commodity-Based Trust Shares or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (“Commodity Reference Asset”);

(C) Currency-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more currencies, or options on currencies or currency futures or other currency derivatives or Currency Trust Shares (as defined in this Rule), or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (“Currency Reference Asset”);

(D) Fixed Income Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more notes, bonds, debentures or evidence of indebtedness that include, but are not limited to, U.S. Department of Treasury securities (“Treasury Securities”),

government-sponsored entity securities (“GSE Securities”), municipal securities, trust preferred securities, supranational debt and debt of a foreign country or a subdivision thereof or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (“Fixed Income Reference Asset”);

(E) Futures-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of an index of (i) futures on Treasury Securities, GSE Securities, supranational debt and debt of a foreign country or a subdivision thereof, or options or other derivatives on any of the foregoing; or (ii) interest rate futures or options or derivatives on the foregoing in this subparagraph (ii) (“Futures Reference Asset”); and

(F) Multifactor Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of any combination of two or more Equity Reference Assets, Commodity Reference Assets, Currency Reference Assets, Fixed Income Reference Assets, or Futures Reference Assets (“Multifactor Reference Asset”);

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1) of this Rule, Equity Reference Assets, Commodity Reference Asset, Currency Reference Assets, Fixed Income Reference Assets, Futures Reference Assets together with Multifactor Reference Assets, collectively will be referred to as “Reference Assets.”

(3)

(A) The Index-Linked Securities must meet the criteria and guidelines for underlying securities set forth in sub-section (b) of this Rule; or

(B) the Index-Linked Securities must be redeemable at the option of the holder at least on a weekly basis through the issuer at a price related to the applicable underlying Reference Asset. In addition, the issuing company is obligated to issue or repurchase the securities in aggregation units for cash, or cash equivalents, satisfactory to the issuer of Index-Linked Securities which underlie the option as described in the Index-Linked Securities prospectus.

(4) The Exchange will implement surveillance procedures for options on Index-Linked Securities, including adequate comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements with markets trading in non-U.S. components, as applicable.

(m) “Partnership Unit” means a security (1) that is issued by a partnership that invests in any combination of futures contracts, options on futures contracts, forward contracts, commodities (as defined in Section 1(a)(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act) and/or securities; and (2) that is issued and redeemed daily in specified aggregate amounts at net asset value.

Rule 19.4. Withdrawal of Approval of Underlying Securities

(a) If put or call options contracts with respect to an underlying security are approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options, such approval shall continue in effect until such approval is affirmatively withdrawn by the Exchange. Whenever the Exchange determines that an underlying security previously approved for MEMX Options Transactions does not meet the then current requirements for continuance of such approval or for any other reason should no longer be approved, the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of options of the class covering that underlying security and shall prohibit any opening purchase transactions in series of options of that class previously opened to the extent it deems such action necessary or appropriate; provided, however, that where exceptional circumstances have caused an underlying security not to comply with the Exchange's current approval maintenance requirements, regarding number of publicly held shares of publicly held principal amount, number of shareholders, trading volume or market price the Exchange may, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market or for the protection of investors, determine to continue to open additional series of option contracts of the class covering that underlying security.

(b) An underlying security will not be deemed to meet the Exchange's requirements for continued approval whenever any of the following occur:

(1) There are fewer than 6,300,000 shares of the underlying security held by persons other than those who are required to report their security holdings under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

(2) There are fewer than 1,600 holders of the underlying security.

(3) The trading volume (in all markets in which the underlying security is traded) has been less than 1,800,000 shares in the preceding twelve (12) months.

(4) The underlying security ceases to be an "NMS stock" as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act.

(5) If an underlying security is approved for options listing and trading under the provisions of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), the trading volume of the Original Security (as therein defined) prior to but not after the commencement of trading in the Restructure Security (as therein defined), including "when-issued" trading, may be taken into account in determining whether the trading volume requirement of paragraph (b)(3) above is satisfied.

(c) In considering whether any of the events specified in paragraph (b) of this Rule have occurred with respect to an underlying security, the Exchange shall ordinarily rely on information made publicly available by the issuer and/or the markets in which such security is traded.

(d) If prior to the delisting of a class of options contracts covering an underlying security that has been found not to meet the Exchange's requirements for continued approval, the

Exchange determines that the underlying security again meets the Exchange's requirements, the Exchange will open for trading additional series of options of that class and may lift any restriction on opening purchase transactions imposed by this Rule.

(e) Whenever the Exchange announces that approval of an underlying security has been withdrawn for any reason or that the Exchange has been informed that the issuer of an underlying security has ceased to be in compliance with SEC reporting requirements, each Options Member shall, prior to effecting any transaction in options contracts with respect to such underlying security for a Customer, inform such Customer of such fact and of the fact that the Exchange may prohibit further transactions in such options contracts to the extent it shall deem such action necessary and appropriate.

(f) If an ADR was initially deemed appropriate for options trading on the grounds that fifty percent (50%) or more of the worldwide trading volume (on a share-equivalent basis) in the ADR and other related ADRs and securities takes place in U.S. markets or in markets with which the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement, or if an ADR was initially deemed appropriate for options trading based on the daily trading volume standard in Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), the Exchange may not open for trading additional series of options on the ADR unless:

(1) the percentage of worldwide trading volume in the ADR and other related securities that takes place in the U.S. and in markets with which the Exchange has in place effective surveillance sharing agreements for any consecutive three (3) month period is either: (A) at least thirty percent (30%) without regard to the average daily trading volume in the ADR, or (B) at least fifteen percent (15%) when the average U.S. daily trading volume in the ADR for the previous three (3) months is at least 70,000 shares; or

(2) the Exchange then has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement with the primary exchange in the home country where the security underlying the ADR is traded; or

(3) the SEC has otherwise authorized the listing thereof.

(g) Fund Shares approved for options trading pursuant to Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) will not be deemed to meet the requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of option contracts of the class covering such Fund Shares if the security is delisted from trading as provided in subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule. In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Fund Shares in any of the following circumstances:

(1) In the case of options covering Fund Shares approved pursuant to Rule 19.3(i)(4)(A), in accordance with the terms of subparagraphs (b)(1), (2) and (3) of this Rule;

(2) In the case of options covering Fund Shares approved pursuant to Rule 19.3(i)(4)(B), following the initial twelve-month period beginning upon the commencement of trading in the Fund Shares on a national securities exchange and are defined as NMS stock under Rule 600 of Regulation NMS, there were fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of such Fund Shares for 30 consecutive days;

(3) the value of the index, non-U.S. currency, portfolio of commodities including commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts and/or options on physical commodities and/or Financial Instruments or Money Market Instruments, or portfolio of securities on which the Fund Shares are based is no longer calculated or available; or

(4) such other event occurs or condition exists that in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealing in such options on MEMX Options inadvisable.

(h) Securities initially approved for options trading pursuant to paragraph (j) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) (such securities are defined and referred to in that paragraph as “Trust Issued Receipts”) shall not be deemed to meet the Exchange’s requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of option contracts of the class covering such Trust Issued Receipts, whenever the Trust Issued Receipts are delisted and trading in the Receipts is suspended on a national securities exchange, or the Trust Issued Receipts are no longer traded as national market securities through the facilities of a national securities association. In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Trust Issued Receipts in any of the following circumstances:

(1) in accordance with the terms of paragraph (b) of this Rule in the case of options covering Trust Issued Receipts when such options were approved pursuant to subparagraph (j)(1)(A) under Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities);

(2) upon annual review, the Trust has more than 60 days remaining until termination and there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Trust Issued Receipts for 30 consecutive days;

(3) the Trust has fewer than 50,000 receipts issued and outstanding;

(4) the market value of all receipts issued and outstanding is less than \$1,000,000; or

(5) such other event shall occur or condition exist that in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealing in such options on MEMX Options inadvisable.

(i) For Trust Issued Receipts approved for options trading pursuant to paragraph (j) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) that are also Holding Company Depository

Receipts (“HOLDERS”), the Exchange will not open additional series of options overlying HOLDERS (without prior Commission approval) if: (1) the proportion of securities underlying standardized equity options to all securities held in a HOLDERS trust is less than 80% (as measured by their relative weightings in the HOLDERS trust); or (2) less than 80% of the total number of securities held in a HOLDERS trust underlie standardized equity options.

(j) Index Linked Securities

Absent exceptional circumstances, Index-Linked Securities (“Securities”) initially approved for options trading pursuant to paragraph (1) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) shall not be deemed to meet the Exchange’s requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series or option contracts of the class covering such Securities whenever the underlying Securities are delisted and trading in the Securities is suspended on a national securities exchange, or the Securities are no longer an “NMS Stock” (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934). In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Index-Linked Securities in any of the following circumstances:

(1) the underlying Index-Linked Security fails to comply with the terms of paragraph (1) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities);

(2) in accordance with the terms of paragraph (b) of this Rule, in the case of options covering Index-Linked Securities when such options were approved pursuant to paragraph (1) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), except that, in the case of options covering Index-Linked Securities approved pursuant to Rule 19.3(1)(3)(B) that are redeemable at the option of the holder at least on a weekly basis, then option contracts of the class covering such Securities may only continue to be open for trading as long as the Securities are listed on a national securities exchange and are “NMS” stock as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS;

(3) in the case of any Index-Linked Security trading pursuant to paragraph (1) of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities), the value of the Reference Asset is no longer calculated; or

(4) such other event shall occur or condition exist that in the opinion of the Exchange make further dealing in such options on the Exchange inadvisable.

(k) Inadequate Volume Delisting.

Absent exceptional circumstances, a security initially approved for options trading may be deemed by the Exchange not to meet the requirements for continued approval, in which case the Exchange will not open for trading any additional series of equity option contracts of the class of options and may determine to delist the class of options if it meets the following criteria:

(1) the option has been trading on the Exchange not less than six (6) months;
and

(2) the Exchange average daily volume (“ADV”) of the entire class of options over the last six (6) month period was less than twenty (20) contracts.

If the option is singly listed only on the Exchange, the Exchange will cease to add new series and may delist the class of options when there is no remaining open interest. Should the Exchange determine to delist an equity option pursuant to this subsection, it will provide notification of the determination to delist such option not less than three (3) days prior to the scheduled delisting date.

Rule 19.5. Series of Options Contracts Open for Trading

(a) After a particular class of options has been approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options by the Exchange, the Exchange from time to time may open for trading series of options in that class. Only options contracts in series of options currently open for trading may be purchased or written on MEMX Options. Prior to the opening of trading in a given series, the Exchange will fix the expiration month, year and exercise price of that series. For Quarterly Options Series and Short Term Option Series, the Exchange will fix a specific expiration date and exercise price, as provided in Interpretations and Policy .04 and .05, respectively.

(b) At the commencement of trading on MEMX Options of a particular class of options, MEMX Options will open a minimum of one (1) series of options in that class. The exercise price of the series will be fixed at a price per share, relative to the underlying stock price in the primary market at about the time that class of options is first opened for trading on MEMX Options.

(c) Additional series of options of the same class may be opened for trading on MEMX Options when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet Customer demand or when the market price of the underlying stock moves more than five strike prices from the initial exercise price or prices. The opening of a new series of options shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. New series of options on an individual stock may be added until the beginning of the month in which the options contract will expire. Due to unusual market conditions, the Exchange, in its discretion, may add a new series of options on an individual stock until the close of trading on the business day prior to expiration.

(d) The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks will be:

(1) \$2.50 or greater where the strike price is \$25.00 or less;

(2) \$5.00 or greater where the strike price is greater than \$25.00; and

(3) \$10.00 or greater where the strike price is greater than \$200.00, except as provided in (d)(5) below.

(4) The interval between strike prices of series of options on Fund Shares approved for options trading pursuant to Rule 19.3(i) shall be fixed at a price per share which is reasonably close to the price per share at which the underlying security is traded in the primary market at or about the same time such series of options is first open for trading on MEMX Options, or at such intervals as may have been established on another options exchange prior to the initiation of trading on MEMX Options. Notwithstanding any other provision regarding the interval between strike prices of series of options on Fund Shares in this Rule, the interval between strike prices of series of options on Standard & Poor's Depository Receipts Trust ("SPY"), iShares S&P 500 Index ETF ("IVV"), and the DIAMONDS Trust ("DIA") will be \$1 or greater.

(5) The Exchange may list series in intervals of \$5 or greater where the strike price is more than \$200 in up to five (5) option classes on individual stocks. The Exchange may list \$5 strike prices on any other option classes designated by other securities exchanges that employ a similar \$5 Strike Price Program.

(e) The Exchange will open at least one expiration month for each class of options open for trading on MEMX Options.

(f) The interval of strike prices may be \$2.50 in any multiply-traded option class to the extent permitted on MEMX Options by the SEC or once another exchange trading that option lists strike prices of \$2.50 on such options class.

(g) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule and any Interpretations and Policies thereto:

(i) During the expiration week of an option class that is selected for the Short Term Option Series Program pursuant to Interpretation and Policy .05 of this Rule ("Short Term Option"), the strike price intervals for the related non-Short Term Option ("Related non-Short Term Option") shall be the same as the strike price intervals for the Short Term Option.

(ii) During the week before the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the Exchange shall open the related non-Short Term Option for trading in Short Term Option intervals in the same manner permitted by Interpretation and Policy .05 of this Rule.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be \$2.50 or greater where the strike price is \$25 or less, provided however, that MEMX Options may not list \$2.50 intervals below \$50 (e.g. \$12.50, \$17.50) for any class included within the \$1 Strike Price Program, as detailed below in Interpretations and Policy .02, if the addition of \$2.50

intervals would cause the class to have strike price intervals that are \$0.50 apart. For series of options on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares that satisfy the criteria set forth in Rule 19.3(i), the interval of strike prices may be \$1 or greater where the strike price is \$200 or less or \$5 or greater where the strike price is over \$200. Exceptions to the strike price intervals above are set forth in Interpretations and Policies .02 and .03 below.

.02 The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be:

(a) \$1.00 or greater (“\$1 Strike Prices”) provided the strike price is \$50 or less, but not less than \$1. The listing of \$1 strike prices shall be limited to option classes overlying no more than one hundred fifty (150) individual stocks (the “\$1 Strike Price Program”) as specifically designated by MEMX Options. MEMX Options may list \$1 Strike Prices on any other option classes if those classes are specifically designated by other national securities exchanges that employ a similar \$1 Strike Price Program under their respective rules.

(b) To be eligible for inclusion into the \$1 Strike Price Program, an underlying security must close below \$50 in the primary market on the previous trading day. After a security is added to the \$1 Strike Price Program, MEMX Options may list \$1 Strike Prices from \$1 to \$50 that are no more than \$5 from the closing price of the underlying on the preceding day. For example, if the underlying security closes at \$13, MEMX Options may list strike prices from \$8 to \$18. MEMX Options may not list series with \$1 intervals within \$0.50 of an existing strike price in the same series, except that strike prices of \$2, \$3, \$4, \$5 and \$6 shall be permitted within \$0.50 of an existing strike price for classes also selected to participate in the \$0.50 Strike Program. Additionally, for an option class selected for the \$1 Strike Price Program, MEMX Options may not list \$1 Strike Prices on any series having greater than nine (9) months until expiration.

A security shall remain in the \$1 Strike Price Program until otherwise designated by MEMX Options.

(c) Delisting Policy. For options classes selected to participate in the \$1 Strike Program, the Exchange will, on a monthly basis, review series that were originally listed under the \$1 Strike Program with strike prices that are more than \$5 from the current value of an options class and delist those series with no open interest in both the put and the call series having a: (1) strike higher than the highest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month; and (2) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month. If the Exchange identifies series for delisting pursuant to this policy, the Exchange shall notify other options exchanges with similar delisting policies regarding the eligible series for delisting, and shall work jointly with such other exchanges to develop a uniform list of series to be delisted so as to ensure uniform series delisting of multiply listed options classes.

Notwithstanding the above delisting policy, the Exchange may grant Options Member requests to add strikes and/or maintain strikes in series of options classes traded pursuant to the \$1 Strike Program that are eligible for delisting.

.03

(a) The options exchanges may select up to 200 options classes on individual stocks for which the interval of strike prices will be \$2.50 where the strike price is greater than \$25 but less than \$50. The 200 options classes are selected by the various options exchanges pursuant to any agreement mutually agreed to by the individual exchanges and approved by the Commission. The strike price interval may be \$2.50 in any multiply traded option once another exchange trading that option selects such option, as part of this program.

(b) In addition, on any option class that has been selected as part of the \$2.50 Strike Price Program pursuant to paragraph (a) above, the Exchange may list \$2.50 strike prices between \$50 and \$75, provided the \$2.50 strike prices between \$50 and \$75 are no more than \$10 from the closing price of the underlying stock in its primary market on the preceding day. For example, if an option class has been selected as part of \$2.50 Strike Price Program, and the underlying stock closes at \$48.50 in its primary market, the Exchange may list the \$52.50 strike price and the \$57.50 strike price on the next business day. If an underlying security closes at \$54, the Exchange may list the \$52.50 strike price, the \$57.50 strike price, and the \$62.50 strike price on the next business day.

(c) An option class shall remain in the \$2.50 Strike Price Program until otherwise designated by the Exchange and a decertification notice is sent to the Options Clearing Corporation.

.04 Quarterly Options Series Program: The Exchange may list and trade P.M. settled options series that expire at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter (“Quarterly Options Series”). The Exchange may list Quarterly Options Series for up to five (5) currently listed options classes that are either index options or options on exchange traded funds (“ETF”). In addition, the Exchange may also list Quarterly Options Series on any options classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules.

(a) The Exchange may list series that expire at the end of the next consecutive four (4) calendar quarters, as well as the fourth quarter of the next calendar year.

(b) Initial Series. The strike price of each Quarterly Options Series will be fixed at a price per share, with at least two strike prices above and two strike prices below the value of the underlying security at about the time that a Quarterly Options Series is opened for trading on the Exchange. The Exchange shall list strike prices for a Quarterly Options Series that are within \$5 from the closing price of the underlying on the preceding day.

(c) Additional Series. Additional Quarterly Options Series of the same class may be opened for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the initial exercise price or prices. To the extent that any additional

strike prices are listed by the Exchange, such additional strike prices shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the closing price of the underlying ETF (or “Fund Shares”) as defined in Rule 19.3(i) on the preceding day. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Quarterly Options Series in ETF options that are more than 30% above or below the current price of the underlying ETF provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Options Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The opening of new Quarterly Options Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. In addition to the initial listed series, the Exchange may list up to sixty (60) additional series per expiration month for each Quarterly Options Series in ETF options.

(d) The interval between strike prices on Quarterly Options Series shall be the same as the interval for strike prices for series in that same options class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle.

(e) Delisting Policy. With respect to Quarterly Options Series added pursuant to the above paragraphs, the Exchange will, on a monthly basis review series that are outside of a range of five (5) strikes above and five (5) strikes below the current price of the ETF, and delist series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a (1) strike higher than the highest price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month; and (2) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration month.

Notwithstanding the above referenced delisting policy, customer requests to add strikes and/or maintain strikes in Quarterly Options Series eligible for delisting shall be granted. In connection with the above referenced delisting policy, if the Exchange identifies series for delisting, the Exchange shall notify other option exchanges with similar delisting policies regarding eligible series for delisting, and shall work with such other exchanges to develop a uniform list of series to be delisted, so as to help to ensure uniform delisting of multiply listed Quarterly Options Series in ETF options.

.05 After an option class has been approved for listing and trading on MEMX Options, the Exchange may open for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day (“Short Term Option Opening Date”) series of options on that class that expire on each of the next five (5) Fridays that are business days and are not Fridays in which monthly options series or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Short Term Option Expiration Dates”). The Exchange may have no more than a total of five Short Term Option Expiration Dates, not including any Monday or Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations as provided in paragraph (h) below. If MEMX Options is not open for business on the respective Thursday or Friday, the Short Term Option Opening Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that respective Thursday or Friday. Similarly, if MEMX Options is not open for business on the Friday that the options are set to expire, the Short Term Option Expiration Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that Friday. Regarding Short Term Option Series:

(a) The Exchange may select up to fifty (50) currently listed option classes on which Short Term Option Series may be opened on any Short Term Option Opening Date. In addition to the 50 option class restriction, the Exchange also may list Short Term Option Series on any option classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules. For each option class eligible for participation in the Short Term Option Series Program, the Exchange may open up to thirty (30) Short Term Option Series for each expiration date in that class. The Exchange may also open Short Term Option Series that are opened by other securities exchanges in option classes selected by such exchanges under their respective short term option rules.

(b) With the exception of Monday and Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations, no Short Term Option Series may expire in the same week in which monthly option series on the same class expire or, in the case of Quarterly Options Series, on an expiration that coincides with an expiration of Quarterly Options Series on the same class.

(c) Initial Series. The Exchange may open up to thirty (30) initial series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program. The strike price of each Short Term Option Series will be fixed at a price per share, with approximately the same number of strike prices being opened above and below the calculated value of the underlying security at about the time that the Short Term Option Series are initially opened for trading on the Exchange (e.g., if seven (7) series are initially opened, there will be at least three (3) strike prices above and three (3) strike prices below the value of the underlying security). Any strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be reasonably close to the price of the underlying equity security and within the following parameters: (i) if the price of the underlying is less than or equal to \$20, strike prices shall be not more than 100% above or below the price of the underlying security; and (ii) if the price of the underlying security is greater than \$20, strike prices shall be not more than fifty (50%) above or below the price of the underlying security.

(d) Additional Series. If the Exchange opens less than thirty (30) Short Term Option Series for a Short Term Option Expiration Date, additional series may be opened for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand, or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the exercise price or prices of the series already opened. Any additional strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be reasonably close to the price of the underlying equity security and within the following parameters: (i) if the price of the underlying is less than or equal to \$20, strike prices shall be not more than 100% above or below the price of the underlying security; and (ii) if the price of the underlying security is greater than \$20, strike prices shall be not more than fifty (50%) above or below the price of the underlying security. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Short Term Option Series that are more than 50% above or below the current value of the underlying security (if the price is greater than \$20); provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate or individual customers or their brokers, provided that such strike prices comply with the Options Listing Procedures Plan. Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The opening of the new Short Term Option Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. In the

event that the underlying security has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current price of the underlying security and all existing series have open interest, the Exchange may list additional series, in excess of the thirty series per class limit set forth in paragraph (c) above, that are between 10% and 30% above or below the price of the underlying security. In the event that the underlying security has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current price of the underlying security, the Exchange will delist any series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a: (i) strike higher than the highest price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration week; and (ii) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration week. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Rule, Short Term Options Series may be added up to and including on the Short Term Option Expiration Date for that option series.

(e) Strike Interval. The interval between strike prices on Short Term Option Series shall be the same as the strike prices for series in that same option class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle. During the expiration week of an option class that is selected for the Short Term Option Series Program pursuant to this rule (“Short Term Option”), the strike price intervals for the related non-Short Term Option (“Related non-Short Term Option”) shall be the same as the strike price intervals for the Short Term Option. If the class does not trade in \$1 strike price intervals, the strike price interval for Short Term Option Series may be (i) \$0.50 or greater where the strike price is less than \$75; (ii) \$1.00 or greater where the strike price is between \$75 and \$150; or (iii) \$2.50 or greater for strike prices greater than \$150. During the week before the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the Exchange shall open the related non-Short Term Option for trading in Short Term Option intervals in the same manner permitted by this Interpretation and Policy .05.

(f) Strike Interval Limitations. Notwithstanding subparagraph (e) above, when Short Term Option Series in equity options (excluding options on ETFs and ETNs) have an expiration more than 21 days from the listing date, the strike interval for each option class will be based on the table below. To the extent there is a conflict between applying subparagraph (e) above and the below table, the greater interval would apply.

<u>Tier</u>	<u>Average Daily Volume</u>	<u>Share Price</u>				
		<u>Less than \$25</u>	<u>\$25 to less than \$75</u>	<u>\$75 to less than \$150</u>	<u>\$150 to less than \$500</u>	<u>\$500 or greater</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>Greater than 5,000</u>	<u>\$0.50</u>	<u>\$1.00</u>	<u>\$1.00</u>	<u>\$5.00</u>	<u>\$5.00</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>Greater than 1,000 to 5,000</u>	<u>\$1.00</u>	<u>\$1.00</u>	<u>\$1.00</u>	<u>\$5.00</u>	<u>\$10.00</u>

3	0 to 1,000	\$2.50	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$10.00
---	------------	--------	--------	--------	--------	---------

(1) The Share Price is the closing price on the primary market on the last day of the calendar quarter. In the event of a corporate action, the Share Price of the surviving company is utilized.

(2) The Average Daily Volume is the total number of option contracts traded in a given security for the applicable calendar quarter divided by the number of trading days in the applicable calendar quarter. Beginning on the second trading day in the first month of each calendar quarter, the Average Daily Volume is calculated by utilizing data from the prior calendar quarter based on Customer-cleared volume at OCC. For options listed on the first trading day of a given calendar quarter, the Average Daily Volume is calculated using the quarter prior to the last trading calendar quarter.

(3) Options that are newly eligible for listing pursuant to Rule 19.3 and designated to participate in the Short Term Option Program will not be subject to this subparagraph (f) until after the end of the first full calendar quarter following the date the option class was first listed for trading on any options market.

(g) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule and any Interpretations and Policies thereto, the Exchange may open for trading Short Term Option Series on the Short Term Option Opening Date that expire on the Short Term Option Expiration Date at \$0.50 strike price intervals for option classes that trade in one dollar increments and are in the Short Term Option Series Program.

(h) Monday and Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations. The Exchange may open for trading on any Friday or Monday that is a business day series of options on the SPDR S&P 500 ETF Trust (“SPY”), the iShares Russell 2000 ETF (“IWM”) and the Invesco QQQ Trust (“QQQ”) to expire on any Monday of the month that is a business day and is not a Monday on which Quarterly Options Series expire (“Monday SPY Expirations”, “Monday IWM Expirations” and “Monday QQQ Expirations”), provided that any Friday on which the Exchange opens for trading a Monday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expiration is one business week and one business day prior to expiration. The Exchange may also open for trading on any Tuesday or Wednesday that is a business day series of SPY options, IWM options and QQQ options to expire on any Wednesday of the month that is a business day and is not a Wednesday on which Quarterly Options Series expire (“Wednesday SPY Expirations”, “Wednesday IWM Expirations” and “Wednesday QQQ Expirations”). The Exchange may list up to five consecutive series of each Monday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations and up to five consecutive series of each Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations at one time; the Exchange may have no more than a total of five of each Monday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations and no more than a total of five of each Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations. Monday and Wednesday SPY, IWM and QQQ Expirations will be subject to the provisions of this Rule.

.06 The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be \$0.50 or greater beginning at \$.50 where the strike price is \$5.50 or less, but only for options classes whose underlying security closed at or below \$5.00 in its primary market on the previous trading day and which have national average daily volume that equals or exceeds 1,000 contracts per day as determined by The Options Clearing Corporation during the preceding three calendar months. The listing of \$0.50 strike prices shall be limited to options classes overlying no more than 20 individual stocks (the "\$0.50 Strike Program") as specifically designated by MEMX Options. MEMX Options may list \$0.50 strike prices on any other option classes if those classes are specifically designated by other securities exchanges that employ a similar \$0.50 Strike Program under their respective rules. A stock shall remain in the \$0.50 Strike Program until otherwise designated by MEMX Options.

.07 Mini Options Contracts

(a) After an option class on a stock, Exchange-Traded Fund Share, Trust Issued Receipt, Exchange Traded Note, and other Index Linked Security with a 100 share deliverable has been approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, series of option contracts with a 10 share deliverable on that stock, Exchange-Traded Fund Share, Trust Issued Receipt, Exchange Traded Note, and other Index Linked Security may be listed for all expirations opened for trading on the Exchange. Mini Option contracts may currently be listed on SPDR S&P 500 ("SPY"), Apple Inc. ("AAPL"), SPDR Gold Trust ("GLD"), Alphabet Inc. ("GOOGL"), and Amazon.com Inc. ("AMZN").

(b) Strike prices for Mini Options shall be set at the same level as for regular options. For example, a call series strike price to deliver 10 shares of stock at \$125 per share has a total deliverable value of \$1250 and the strike price will be set at 125.

(c) No additional series of Mini Options may be added if the underlying security is trading at \$90 or less. The underlying security must trade above \$90 for five consecutive days prior to listing Mini Options contracts in an additional expiration month.

(d) The minimum trading increment for Mini Options shall be the same as the minimum trading increment permitted for standard options on the same underlying security. For example, if a security participates in the Penny Interval Program, Mini Options in the same underlying security may be quoted and traded in the same minimum increments, e.g., \$0.01 for all quotations in series that are quoted at less than \$3 per contract and \$0.05 for all quotations in series that are quoted at \$3 per contract or greater, \$0.01 for all SPY option series.

Rule 19.6. Adjustments

Options contracts shall be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. The Exchange will announce adjustments, and such changes will be effective for all subsequent transactions in that series at the time specified in the announcement.

Rule 19.7. Long-Term Options Contracts

Notwithstanding conflicting language in Rule 19.5 (Series of Options Contracts Open for Trading), the Exchange may list long-term options contracts that expire from twelve (12) to thirty-nine (39) months from the time they are listed. There may be up to ten (10) additional expiration months for options on SPY and up to six (6) additional expiration months for all other option classes. Strike price interval, bid/ask differential and continuity rules shall not apply to such options series until the time to expiration is less than nine (9) months.

CHAPTER 20. REGULATION OF TRADING ON MEMX OPTIONS

Rule 20.1. Access to and Conduct on the MEMX Options Market

(a) Access to MEMX Options.

Unless otherwise provided in the Rules, no one but an Options Member or a person associated with an Options Member shall effect any MEMX Options Transactions.

(b) MEMX Options Conduct.

Options Members and persons employed by or associated with any Options Member, while using the facilities of MEMX Options, shall not engage in conduct: (1) inconsistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market; (2) apt to impair public confidence in the operations of the Exchange; or (3) inconsistent with the ordinary and efficient conduct of business. Activities that shall violate the provisions of this paragraph (b) include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) failure of an Options Market Maker to provide quotations in accordance with Rule 22.6 (Market Maker Quotations);

(2) failure of an Options Market Maker to bid or offer within the ranges specified by Rule 22.5 (Obligations of Market Makers);

(3) failure of an Options Member to supervise a person employed by or associated with such Member adequately to ensure that person's compliance with this paragraph (b);

(4) failure to maintain adequate procedures and controls that permit the Options Member to effectively monitor and supervise the entry of orders by users to prevent the prohibited practices set forth in this paragraph (b) and Rule 18.2 (Conduct and Compliance with the Rules);

(5) failure to abide by a determination of the Exchange;

(6) effecting transactions that are manipulative as provided in Rule 12.1 (Market Manipulation) or any other rule of the Exchange;

(7) refusal to provide information requested by the Exchange; and

(8) failure to abide by the provisions of Rule 22.11.

(c) Subject to the Rules, the Exchange will provide access to the Trading System to Options Members in good standing that wish to conduct business on MEMX Options.

(d) Pursuant to the Rules and the arrangements referred to in this Chapter 20, the Exchange may:

(1) suspend a User's access to the Trading System following a warning which may be made in writing or verbally (and subsequently confirmed in writing); or

(2) terminate an User's access to the Trading System by notice in writing.

Rule 20.2. Surveillance

Personnel from the Exchange shall monitor and surveil options trading on MEMX Options in order to ensure the maintenance of a fair and orderly market.

Rule 20.3. Trading Halts

(a) Halts.

The Exchange may halt trading in any option contract in the interests of a fair and orderly market. The following are among the factors that shall be considered in determining whether the trading in an option contract should be halted:

(1) trading in the underlying security has been halted or suspended in the primary market;

(2) the opening of such underlying security has been delayed because of unusual circumstances;

(3) occurrence of an act of God or other event outside the Exchange's control;

(4) a Trading System technical failure or failures including, but not limited to, the failure of a part of the central processing system, a number of Options Member trading applications, or the electrical power supply to the system itself or any related system; or

(5) other unusual conditions or circumstances are present.

(b) In the event the Exchange determines to halt trading, all trading in the effected class or classes of options shall be halted and all orders will be cancelled unless a User has entered instructions not to cancel its orders. MEMX Options shall disseminate through its trading facilities and over OPRA a symbol with respect to such class or classes of options indicating that trading has been halted. A record of the time and duration of the halt shall be made available to vendors.

(c) No Options Member or person associated with an Options Member shall effect a trade on MEMX Options in any options class in which trading has been halted under the provisions of this Rule during the time in which the halt remains in effect.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 The Exchange shall nullify any transaction that occurs:

(a) during a trading halt in the affected option on the Exchange; or

(b) with respect to equity options (including options overlying ETFs), during a regulatory halt as declared by the primary listing market for the underlying security.

Rule 20.4. Resumption of Trading After a Halt

Trading in an option that has been the subject of a halt under Rule 20.3 (Trading Halts) shall be resumed as described in Rule 21.7 upon the determination by the Exchange that the conditions which led to the halt are no longer present or that the interests of a fair and orderly market are best served by a resumption of trading.

Rule 20.5. Unusual Market Conditions

(a) MEMX Options staff may determine that the level of trading activities or the existence of unusual market conditions is such that MEMX Options is incapable of collecting, processing, and making available to quotation vendors the data for the option in a manner that accurately reflects the current state of the market on MEMX Options. Upon making such a determination, the Exchange shall designate the market in such option to be “fast,” and the Exchange shall halt trading in the class or classes so affected.

(b) The Exchange will monitor the activity or conditions that caused a fast market to be declared, and shall review the condition of such market at least every thirty (30) minutes. Regular trading procedures shall be resumed when the Exchange determines that the conditions supporting a fast market declaration no longer exist.

(c) The Exchange shall halt trading in all options whenever a market wide trading halt is initiated on the New York Stock Exchange (commonly known as a “circuit breaker”) in response to extraordinary market conditions.

Rule 20.6. Nullification and Adjustment of Options Transactions including Obvious Errors

The Exchange may nullify a transaction or adjust the execution price of a transaction in accordance with this Rule. However, the determination as to whether a trade was executed at an erroneous price may be made by mutual agreement of the affected parties to a particular transaction. A trade may be nullified or adjusted on the terms that all parties to a particular transaction agree, provided, however, that such agreement to nullify or adjust must be conveyed to the Exchange in a manner prescribed by the Exchange prior to 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the first trading day following the execution. It is considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade for any Options Member to use the mutual adjustment process to circumvent any applicable Exchange rule, the Act or any of the rules and regulations thereunder.

(a) Definitions.

(1) Customer. For purposes of this Rule, a Customer shall not include any broker-dealer or Professional.

(2) Erroneous Sell/Buy Transaction. For purposes of this Rule, an “erroneous sell transaction” is one in which the price received by the person selling the option is erroneously low, and an “erroneous buy transaction” is one in which the price paid by the person purchasing the option is erroneously high.

(3) Official. For purposes of this Rule, an Official is an Officer of the Exchange or such other employee designee of the Exchange that is trained in the application of this Rule.

(4) Size Adjustment Modifier. For purposes of this Rule, the Size Adjustment Modifier will be applied to individual transactions as follows:

<u>Number of Contracts per Execution</u>	<u>Adjustment – TP Plus/Minus</u>
<u>1-50</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>51-250</u>	<u>2 times adjustment amount</u>
<u>251-1000</u>	<u>2.5 times adjustment amount</u>
<u>1001 or more</u>	<u>3 times adjustment amount</u>

(b) Theoretical Price. Upon receipt of a request for review and prior to any review of a transaction execution price, the “Theoretical Price” for the option must be determined. For purposes of this Rule, if the applicable option series is traded on at least one other options exchange, then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB just prior to the trade in question with respect to an erroneous sell transaction or the last NBO just prior to the trade in question with respect to an erroneous buy transaction unless one of the exceptions in subparagraphs (b)(1) through (3) below exists. For purposes of this provision, when a single order received by the Exchange is executed at multiple price levels, the last NBB and last NBO just prior to the trade in question would be the last NBB and last NBO just prior to the

Exchange's receipt of the order. The Exchange will rely on this paragraph (b) and Interpretation and Policy .03 of this Rule when determining Theoretical Price.

(1) Transactions at the Open. To the extent any transactions occur through the opening process as described in Rule 21.7, the Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if there is no NBB or NBO for the affected series just prior to the erroneous transaction or if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO just prior to the erroneous transaction is equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in the chart contained in sub-paragraph (b)(3) below. If the bid/ask differential is less than the Minimum Amount, the Theoretical Price is the NBB or NBO just prior to the erroneous transaction.

(2) No Valid Quotes. The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if there are no quotes or no valid quotes for comparison purposes. Quotes that are not valid are:

(A) all quotes in the applicable option series published at a time where the last NBB is higher than the last NBO in such series (a "crossed market");

(B) quotes published by the Exchange that were submitted by either party to the transaction in question;

(C) quotes published by another options exchange if either party to the transaction in question submitted the quotes in the series representing such options exchange's best bid or offer, provided that the Exchange will only consider quotes invalid on other options exchanges in up to twenty-five (25) total options series that the party identifies to the Exchange the quotes which were submitted by such party and published by other options exchanges; and

(D) quotes published by another options exchange against which the Exchange has declared self-help.

(3) Wide Quotes.

(A) The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth below and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction. If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB or NBO just prior to the transaction in question, as set forth in paragraph (b) above.

Bid Price at Time of Trade	Minimum Amount
Below \$2.00	\$0.75
\$2.00 to \$5.00	\$1.25

<u>Above \$5.00 to \$10.00</u>	<u>\$1.50</u>
<u>Above \$10.00 to \$20.00</u>	<u>\$2.50</u>
<u>Above \$20.00 to \$50.00</u>	<u>\$3.00</u>
<u>Above \$50.00 to \$100.00</u>	<u>\$4.50</u>
<u>Above \$100.00</u>	<u>\$6.00</u>

(B) Customer Transactions Occurring Within 10 Seconds or Less After an Opening or Re-Opening:

(i) The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the Customer’s erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in paragraph (A) above and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction.

(ii) If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction, then the Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the Customer’s erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in paragraph (A) above and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount anytime during the 10 seconds after an opening or re-opening.

(iii) If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds following an Opening or Re-Opening, then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB or NBO just prior to the Customer transaction in question, as set forth in paragraph (b) above.

(iv) Customer transactions occurring more than 10 seconds after an opening or re-opening are subject to paragraph (A) above.

(c) Obvious Errors.

(1) Definition. For purposes of this Rule, an Obvious Error will be deemed to have occurred when the Exchange receives a properly submitted filing where the execution price of a transaction is higher or lower than the Theoretical Price for the series by an amount equal to at least the amount shown below:

<u>Theoretical Price</u>	<u>Minimum Amount</u>
<u>Below \$2.00</u>	<u>\$0.25</u>
<u>\$2.00 to \$5.00</u>	<u>\$0.40</u>
<u>Above \$5.00 to \$10.00</u>	<u>\$0.50</u>

<u>Above \$10.00 to \$20.00</u>	<u>\$0.80</u>
<u>Above \$20.00 to \$50.00</u>	<u>\$1.00</u>
<u>Above \$50.00 to \$100.00</u>	<u>\$1.50</u>
<u>Above \$100.00</u>	<u>\$2.00</u>

(2) Time Deadline. A party that believes that it participated in a transaction that was the result of an Obvious Error must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk in the manner specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Options Members. Such notification must be received by the Exchange's Trade Desk within the timeframes specified below:

(A) Customer Orders. For an execution of a Customer order, a filing must be received by the Exchange within thirty (30) minutes of the execution, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below; and

(B) "Non-Customer" Orders. For an execution of any order other than a Customer order, a filing must be received by the Exchange within fifteen (15) minutes of the execution, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below.

(C) Linkage Trades. Any other options exchange will have a total of forty-five (45) minutes for Customer orders and thirty (30) minutes for non-Customer orders, measured from the time of execution on the Exchange, to file with the Exchange for review of transactions routed to the Exchange from that options exchange and executed on the Exchange ("linkage trades"). This includes filings on behalf of another options exchange filed by a third-party routing broker if such third-party broker identifies the affected transactions as linkage trades. In order to facilitate timely reviews of linkage trades the Exchange will accept filings from either the other options exchange or, if applicable, the third-party routing broker that routed the applicable order(s). The additional fifteen (15) minutes provided with respect to linkage trades shall only apply to the extent the options exchange that originally received and routed the order to the Exchange itself received a timely filing from the entering participant (i.e., within 30 minutes if a Customer order or 15 minutes if a non-Customer order).

(3) Official Acting on Own Motion. An Official may review a transaction believed to be erroneous on his/her own motion in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market and for the protection of investors. A transaction reviewed pursuant to this paragraph may be nullified or adjusted only if it is determined by the Official that the transaction is erroneous in accordance with the provisions of this Rule, provided that the time deadlines of sub-paragraph (c)(2) above shall not apply. The Official shall act as soon as possible after becoming aware of the transaction, and ordinarily would be expected to act on the same day that the transaction occurred. In no event shall the Official act later than 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the next trading day following the date of the transaction in question. A party affected by a determination to nullify or adjust a transaction pursuant to this provision may appeal such determination in accordance with

paragraph (l) below; however, a determination by an Official not to review a transaction or determination not to nullify or adjust a transaction for which a review was conducted on an Official's own motion is not appealable. If a transaction is reviewed and a determination is rendered pursuant to another provision of this Rule, no additional relief may be granted under this provision.

(4) *Adjust or Bust.* If it is determined that an Obvious Error has occurred, the Exchange shall take one of the actions listed below. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone.

(A) *Non-Customer Transactions.* Where neither party to the transaction is a Customer, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table below. Any non-Customer Obvious Error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in sub-paragraph (a)(4) above.

<u>Theoretical Price (TP)</u>	<u>Buy Transaction Adjustment – TP Plus</u>	<u>Sell Transaction Adjustment – TP Minus</u>
<u>Below \$3.00</u>	<u>\$0.15</u>	<u>\$0.15</u>
<u>At or above \$3.00</u>	<u>\$0.30</u>	<u>\$0.30</u>

(B) *Customer Transactions.* Where at least one party to the Obvious Error is a Customer, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table immediately above. Any Customer Obvious Error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in subparagraph (a)(4) above. However, if such adjustment(s) would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer's limit price, the trade will be nullified, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below.

(C) If any Options Member submits requests to the Exchange for review of transactions pursuant to this rule, and in aggregate that Options Member has 200 or more Customer transactions under review concurrently and the orders resulting in such transactions were submitted during the course of 2 minutes or less, where at least one party to the Obvious Error is a non-Customer, the Exchange will apply the non-Customer adjustment criteria set forth in subparagraph (A) above to such transactions.

(d) *Catastrophic Errors.*

(1) *Definition.* For purposes of this Rule, a Catastrophic Error will be deemed to have occurred when the execution price of a transaction is higher or lower than the Theoretical Price for the series by an amount equal to at least the amount shown below:

<u>Theoretical Price</u>	<u>Minimum Amount</u>
--------------------------	-----------------------

<u>Below \$2.00</u>	<u>\$0.50</u>
<u>\$2.00 to \$5.00</u>	<u>\$1.00</u>
<u>Above \$5.00 to \$10.00</u>	<u>\$1.50</u>
<u>Above \$10.00 to \$20.00</u>	<u>\$2.00</u>
<u>Above \$20.00 to \$50.00</u>	<u>\$2.50</u>
<u>Above \$50.00 to \$100.00</u>	<u>\$3.00</u>
<u>Above \$100.00</u>	<u>\$4.00</u>

(2) Time Deadline. A party that believes that it participated in a transaction that was the result of a Catastrophic Error must notify the Exchange’s Trade Desk in the manner specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Options Members. Such notification must be received by the Exchange’s Trade Desk by 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the first trading day following the execution. For transactions in an expiring options series that take place on an expiration day, a party must notify the Exchange’s Trade Desk within 45 minutes after the close of trading that same day.

(3) Adjust or Bust. If it is determined that a Catastrophic Error has occurred, the Exchange shall take action as set forth below. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone. In the event of a Catastrophic Error, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table below. Any Customer order subject to this sub-paragraph will be nullified if the adjustment would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer’s limit price.

<u>Theoretical Price (TP)</u>	<u>Buy Transaction Adjustment – TP Plus</u>	<u>Sell Transaction Adjustment – TP Minus</u>
<u>Below \$2.00</u>	<u>\$0.50</u>	<u>\$0.50</u>
<u>\$2.00 to \$5.00</u>	<u>\$1.00</u>	<u>\$1.00</u>
<u>Above \$5.00 to \$10.00</u>	<u>\$1.50</u>	<u>\$1.50</u>
<u>Above \$10.00 to \$20.00</u>	<u>\$2.00</u>	<u>\$2.00</u>
<u>Above \$20.00 to \$50.00</u>	<u>\$2.50</u>	<u>\$2.50</u>
<u>Above \$50.00 to \$100.00</u>	<u>\$3.00</u>	<u>\$3.00</u>
<u>Above \$100.00</u>	<u>\$4.00</u>	<u>\$4.00</u>

(e) Significant Market Events.

(1) Definition. For purposes of this Rule, a Significant Market Event will be deemed to have occurred when: criterion (A) below is met or exceeded or the sum of all applicable event statistics, where each is expressed as a percentage of the relevant threshold in criteria (A) through (D) below, is greater than or equal to 150% and 75% or more of at least one category is reached, provided that no single category can contribute more than 100% to the sum and any category contributing more than 100% will be rounded down to 100%. All criteria set forth below will be measured in aggregate across all exchanges.

(A) Transactions that are potentially erroneous would result in a total Worst-Case Adjustment Penalty of \$30,000,000, where the Worst-Case Adjustment Penalty is computed as the sum, across all potentially erroneous trades, of:

(i) \$0.30 (i.e., the largest Transaction Adjustment value listed in sub-paragraph (e)(3)(A) below); times

(ii) the contract multiplier for each traded contract; times

(iii) the number of contracts for each trade; times

(iv) the appropriate Size Adjustment Modifier for each trade, if any, as defined in sub-paragraph (e)(3)(A) below.

(B) Transactions involving 500,000 options contracts are potentially erroneous;

(C) Transactions with a notional value (i.e., number of contracts traded multiplied by the option premium multiplied by the contract multiplier) of \$100,000,000 are potentially erroneous;

(D) 10,000 transactions are potentially erroneous.

(2) *Coordination with Other Options Exchanges.* To ensure consistent application across options exchanges, in the event of a suspected Significant Market Event, the Exchange shall initiate a coordinated review of potentially erroneous transactions with all other affected options exchanges to determine the full scope of the event. When this paragraph is invoked, the Exchange will promptly coordinate with the other options exchanges to determine the appropriate review period as well as select one or more specific points in time prior to the transactions in question and use one or more specific points in time to determine Theoretical Price. Other than the selected points in time, if applicable, the Exchange will determine Theoretical Price in accordance with paragraph (b) above.

(3) *Adjust or Bust.* If it is determined that a Significant Market Event has occurred then, using the parameters agreed as set forth in sub-paragraph (e)(2) above, if applicable, an Official will determine whether any or all transactions under review qualify as Obvious Errors. The Exchange shall take one of the actions listed below with respect to all transactions that qualify as Obvious Errors pursuant to sub-paragraph (c)(1) above. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone.

(A) The execution price of each affected transaction will be adjusted by an Official to the price provided below unless both parties agree to adjust the transaction to a different price or agree to bust the trade. In the context of a Significant Market Event, any error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in sub-paragraph (a)(4) above.

<u>Theoretical Price (TP)</u>	<u>Buy Transaction Adjustment – TP Plus</u>	<u>Sell Transaction Adjustment – TP Minus</u>
<u>Below \$3.00</u>	<u>\$0.15</u>	<u>\$0.15</u>
<u>At or above \$3.00</u>	<u>\$0.30</u>	<u>\$0.30</u>

(B) Where at least one party to the transaction is a Customer, the trade will be nullified if the adjustment would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer’s limit price.

(4) Nullification of Transactions. If the Exchange, in consultation with other options exchanges, determines that timely adjustment is not feasible due to the extraordinary nature of the situation, then the Exchange will nullify some or all transactions arising out of the Significant Market Event during the review period selected by the Exchange and other options exchanges consistent with this paragraph. To the extent the Exchange, in consultation with other options exchanges, determines to nullify less than all transactions arising out of the Significant Market Event, those transactions subject to nullification will be selected based upon objective criteria with a view toward maintaining a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and the public interest.

(5) Final Rulings. With respect to rulings made pursuant to this paragraph, the number of affected transactions is such that immediate finality is necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market and to protect investors and the public interest. Accordingly, rulings by the Exchange pursuant to this paragraph are non-appealable.

(f) Trading Halts. The Exchange shall nullify any transaction that occurs during a trading halt in the affected option on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 20.3.

(g) Erroneous Print in Underlying. A trade resulting from an erroneous print(s) disseminated by the underlying market that is later nullified by that underlying market shall be adjusted or busted as set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(4) of this Rule, provided a party notifies the Exchange’s Trade Desk in a timely manner as set forth below. For purposes of this paragraph, a trade resulting from an erroneous print(s) shall mean any options trade executed during a period of time for which one or more executions in the underlying security are nullified and for one second thereafter. If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction resulting from an erroneous print(s) pursuant to this paragraph it must notify the Exchange’s Trade Desk within the timeframes set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(2) above, with the allowed notification timeframe commencing at the time of notification by the underlying market(s) of nullification of transactions in the underlying security. If multiple underlying markets nullify trades in the

underlying security, the allowed notification timeframe will commence at the time of the first market's notification. For the purposes of this paragraph, the underlying (which includes, but is not limited to, the underlying or related Fund Share(s), HOLDRS(s) and/or index value(s), and/or related futures product(s)) and the relevant underlying market(s) will be designated by the Exchange and announced to Options Members via an Exchange Notice. To qualify for consideration as an "underlying," the Fund Shares, HOLDRS or index option class and related instrument must be derived from or designed to track the same underlying index.

(h) *Erroneous Quote in Underlying.* A trade resulting from an erroneous quote(s) in the underlying security shall be adjusted or busted as set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(4) this Rule, provided a party notifies the Exchange's Trade Desk in a timely manner as set forth below. An erroneous quote occurs when the underlying security has a width of at least \$1.00 and has a width at least five times greater than the average quote width for such underlying security during the time period encompassing two minutes before and after the dissemination of such quote. For purposes of this paragraph, the average quote width shall be determined by adding the quote widths of sample quotations at regular 15-second intervals during the four-minute time period referenced above (excluding the quote(s) in question) and dividing by the number of quotes during such time period (excluding the quote(s) in question). If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction resulting from an erroneous quote(s) pursuant to this paragraph it must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk in accordance with sub-paragraph (c)(2) above. For the purposes of this paragraph, the underlying (which includes, but is not limited to, the underlying or related Fund Share(s), HOLDRS(s) and/or index value(s), and/or related futures product(s)) and the relevant underlying market(s) will be designated by the Exchange and announced to Options Members via an Exchange Notice. To qualify for consideration as an "underlying," the Fund Shares, HOLDRS or index option class and related instrument must be derived from or designed to track the same underlying index.

(i) *Stop (and Stop-Limit) Order Trades Triggered by Erroneous Trades.* Transactions resulting from the triggering of a stop or stop-limit order by an erroneous trade in an option contract shall be nullified by the Exchange, provided a party notifies the Exchange's Trade Desk in a timely manner as set forth below. If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction pursuant to this paragraph it must notify the Exchange's Trade Desk within the timeframes set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(2) above, with the allowed notification timeframe commencing at the time of notification of the nullification of transaction(s) that triggered the stop or stop-limit order.

(j) *Linkage Trades.* If the Exchange routes an order pursuant to the Plan (as defined in Rule 27.1(18)) that results in a transaction on another options exchange (a "Linkage Trade") and such options exchange subsequently nullifies or adjusts the Linkage Trade pursuant to its rules, the Exchange will perform all actions necessary to complete the nullification or adjustment of the Linkage Trade.

(k) *Verifiable Disruptions or Malfunctions of Exchange Systems.*

(1) Transactions arising out of a “verifiable disruption or malfunction” in the use or operation of any Exchange automated quotation, dissemination, execution, or communication system may either be nullified or adjusted by an Official. Transactions that qualify for price adjustment will be adjusted to Theoretical Price, as defined in paragraph (b) above.

(2) Absent extraordinary circumstances, any such action of an Official pursuant to this paragraph (k) shall be initiated within sixty (60) minutes of the occurrence of the erroneous transaction that resulted from a verifiable disruption or malfunction. Each Options Member involved in the transaction shall be notified as soon as practicable.

(3) Any Options Member aggrieved by the action of an Official taken pursuant to paragraph (k)(1) above, may appeal such action in accordance with the provision of paragraph (l) below.

(l) Appeals.

If an Options Member affected by a determination made under this Rule so requests within the time permitted below, the Obvious Error Panel (“Obvious Error Panel”) will review decisions made by the MEMX Official under this Rule, including whether an obvious error occurred and whether the correct determination was made.

(1) The Obvious Error Panel will be comprised of the Exchange’s Chief Regulatory Officer (“CRO”) or a designee of the CRO, a representative of one (1) Options Member engaged in market making (any such representative, a “MM Representative”) and representatives from two (2) Options Members satisfying one or both of the criteria set forth as (A) and (B) below (any such representative, a “Non-MM Representative”). To qualify as a representative of an Options Member other than an Options Member engaged in market making, a person must:

(A) be employed by an Options Member whose revenues from options market making activity do not exceed ten percent (10%) of its total revenues; or

(B) have as his or her primary responsibility the handling of Public Customer orders or supervisory responsibility over persons with such responsibility, and not have any responsibilities with respect to market making activities.

(2) The Exchange shall designate at least ten (10) MM Representatives and at least ten (10) Non-MM Representatives to be called upon to serve on the Obvious Error Panel as needed. In no case shall an Obvious Error Panel include a person affiliated with a party to the trade in question. To the extent reasonably possible, the Exchange shall call upon the designated representatives to participate on an Obvious Error Panel on an equally frequent basis.

(3) A request for review on appeal must be made in writing via e-mail or other electronic means specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Options Members within thirty (30) minutes after the party making the appeal is given notification of the initial determination being appealed. The Obvious Error Panel shall review the facts and render a decision as soon as practicable, but generally on the same trading day as the execution(s) under review. On requests for appeal received after 3:00 p.m. Eastern Time, a decision will be rendered as soon as practicable, but in no case later than the trading day following the date of the execution under review.

(4) The Obvious Error Panel may overturn or modify an action taken by the MEMX Official under this Rule. All determinations by the Obvious Error Panel shall constitute final action by the Exchange on the matter at issue.

(5) If the Obvious Error Panel votes to uphold the decision made pursuant to paragraph (1)(1) above, the Exchange will assess a \$500.00 fee against the Options Member(s) who initiated the request for appeal. In addition, in instances where the Exchange, on behalf of an Options Member, requests a determination by another market center that a transaction is clearly erroneous, the Exchange will pass any resulting charges through to the relevant Options Member.

(6) Any determination by an Officer or by the Obvious Error Panel shall be rendered without prejudice as to the rights of the parties to the transaction to submit their dispute to arbitration.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Limit Up-Limit Down State. An execution will not be subject to review as an Obvious Error or Catastrophic Error pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) of this Rule if it occurred while the underlying security was in a "Limit State" or "Straddle State," as defined in the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act. Nothing in this provision shall prevent such execution from being reviewed on an Official's own motion pursuant to sub-paragraph (c)(3) of this Rule, or a bust or adjust pursuant to paragraphs (e) through (k) of this Rule.

.02 For the purposes of this Rule, to the extent the provisions of this Rule would result in the Exchange applying an adjustment of an erroneous sell transaction to a price lower than the execution price or an erroneous buy transaction to a price higher than the execution price, the Exchange will not adjust or nullify the transaction, but rather, the execution price will stand.

.03 Exchange Determining Theoretical Price. For purposes of this Rule, when the Exchange must determine Theoretical Price pursuant to sub-paragraphs (b)(1)-(3) of this Rule (i.e., at the open, when there are no valid quotes or when there is a wide quote), then the Exchange will determine Theoretical Price as follows.

(a) The Exchange will request Theoretical Price from the third party vendor defined in paragraph (d) below (“TP Provider”) to which the Exchange and all other options exchanges have subscribed. The Exchange will apply the Theoretical Price provided by the TP Provider, except as otherwise described below.

(b) To the extent an Official of the Exchange believes that the Theoretical Price provided by the TP Provider is fundamentally incorrect and cannot be used consistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, the Official shall contact the TP Provider to notify the TP Provider of the reason the Official believes such Theoretical Price is inaccurate and to request a review and correction of the calculated Theoretical Price. The Exchange shall also promptly provide electronic notice to other options exchanges that the TP Provider has been contacted consistent with this paragraph and include a brief explanation of the reason for the request.

(c) An Official of the Exchange may determine the Theoretical Price if the TP Provider has experienced a systems issue that has rendered its services unavailable to accurately calculate Theoretical Price and such issue cannot be corrected in a timely manner.

(d) The current TP Provider to which the Exchange and all other options exchanges have subscribed is: Cboe Livevol, LLC. Neither the Exchange, the TP Provider, nor any affiliate of the TP Provider (the TP Provider and its affiliates are referred to collectively as the “TP Provider”), makes any warranty, express or implied, as to the results to be obtained by any person or entity from the use of the TP Provider pursuant to this Interpretation .03. The TP Provider does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the calculated Theoretical Price. The TP Provider disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to such Theoretical Price. Neither the Exchange nor the TP Provider shall have any liability for any damages, claims, losses (including any indirect or consequential losses), expenses, or delays, whether direct or indirect, foreseen or unforeseen, suffered by any person arising out of any circumstance or occurrence relating to the use of such Theoretical Price or arising out of any errors or delays in calculating such Theoretical Price.

Rule 20.7. Audit Trail

(a) Order Identification

When entering orders on MEMX Options, each Options Member shall submit order information in such form as may be prescribed by the Exchange in order to allow MEMX Options to properly prioritize and match orders and report resulting transactions to the Clearing Corporation.

(b) An Options Member must ensure that each options order received from a Customer for execution on MEMX Options is recorded and time-stamped immediately. The order record must be time-stamped again on execution and also at the time of any modification or cancellation of the order by the Customer. Order records relating to MEMX Options must contain the following information at a minimum:

- (1) a unique order identification;

- (2) the underlying security;
- (3) opening/closing designation;
- (4) the identity of the Clearing Member;
- (5) Options Member identification;
- (6) User Capacity;
- (7) identity of the individual/terminal completing the order ticket;
- (8) customer identification;
- (9) account identification;
- (10) buy/sell;
- (11) contract volume;
- (12) contract month;
- (13) exercise price;
- (14) put/call;
- (15) price or price limit, price range or strategy price;
- (16) special instructions; and
- (17) such other information as may be required by MEMX Options.

(c) An Options Member that employs an electronic system for order routing or order management which complies with MEMX Options requirements will be deemed to be complying with the requirements of this Rule if the required information is recorded in electronic form rather than in written form.

(d) In addition to any related requirement under applicable securities laws, information recorded pursuant to this Rule must be retained by Options Members for a period of no less than three (3) years after the date of the transaction.

Rule 20.8. Failure to Pay Premium

(a) When the Clearing Corporation shall reject a MEMX Options Transaction because of the failure of the Clearing Member acting on behalf of the purchaser to pay the aggregate premiums due thereon as required by the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, the Options Member acting as or on behalf of the writer shall have the right either to cancel the transaction by giving notice thereof to the Clearing Member or to enter into a closing writing transaction in respect of the same options contract that was the subject of the rejected MEMX Options Transaction for the account of the defaulting Clearing Member.

(b) Such action shall be taken as soon as possible, and in any event not later than 10:00 A.M. Eastern Time on the business day following the day the MEMX Options Transaction was rejected by the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 20.9. Prohibition on Transactions Off the Exchange

(a) No rule, stated policy, or practice of the Exchange may prohibit or condition, or be construed to prohibit or condition, or otherwise limit, directly or indirectly, the ability of any Options Member acting as agent to effect any transaction otherwise than on the Exchange with another person (except when such Options Member also is acting as agent for such other person in such transaction) in any equity security listed on the Exchange or to which unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange have been extended.

(b) No rule, stated policy, or practice of the Exchange may prohibit or condition, or be construed to prohibit, condition, or otherwise limit, directly or indirectly, the ability of any Options Member to effect any transaction otherwise than on the Exchange in any reported security listed and registered on the Exchange or as to which unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange have been extended (other than a put option or call option issued by the Clearing Corporation) which is not a covered security.

Rule 20.10. Transfers of Positions

(a) Permissible Transfers. Notwithstanding the prohibition set forth in Rule 20.9, existing positions in options listed on the Exchange of an Options Member or of a non-Member that are to be transferred on, from, or to the books of a Clearing Member may be transferred off the Exchange if the transfer involves one or more of the following events:

(1) an adjustment or transfer in connection with the correction of a bona fide error in the recording of a transaction or the transferring of a position to another account, provided that the original trade documentation confirms the error;

(2) the transfer of positions from one account to another account where no change in ownership is involved (i.e., accounts of the same person (as defined in Rule 1.5)), provided the accounts are not in separate aggregation units or otherwise subject to information barrier or account segregation requirements;

(3) the consolidation of accounts where no change in ownership is involved;

(4) a merger, acquisition, consolidation, or similar non-recurring transaction for a person;

(5) the dissolution of a joint account in which the remaining Options Member assumes the positions of the joint account;

(6) the dissolution of a corporation or partnership in which a former nominee of the corporation or partnership assumes the positions;

(7) positions transferred as part of an Options Member's capital contribution to a new joint account, partnership, or corporation;

(8) the donation of positions to a not-for-profit corporation;

(9) the transfer of positions to a minor under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act;

or

the transfer of positions through operation of law from death, bankruptcy, or otherwise.

(b) Netting. Unless otherwise permitted by paragraph (f), when effecting a transfer pursuant to paragraph (a), no position may net against another position ("netting"), and no position transfer may result in preferential margin or haircut treatment.

(c) Transfer Price. The transfer price, to the extent it is consistent with applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of other self-regulatory organizations, and tax and accounting rules and regulations, at which a transfer is effected may be:

(1) the original trade prices of the positions that appear on the books of the transferring Clearing Member, in which case the records of the transfer must indicate the original trade dates for the positions; provided, transfers to correct errors under subparagraph (a)(1) must be transferred at the correct original trade prices;

(2) mark-to-market prices of the positions at the close of trading on the transfer date;

(3) mark-to-market prices of the positions at the close of trading on the trade date prior to the transfer date; or

(4) the then-current market price of the positions at the time the transfer is effected.

(d) Prior Written Notice. An Options Member(s) and its Clearing Member(s) (to the extent that the Options Member is not self-clearing) must submit to the Exchange, in a manner determined by the Exchange, written notice prior to effecting a transfer from or to the account(s)

of an Options Member(s), except that notification is not required for transfers effected pursuant to subparagraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this Rule.

(1) The notice must indicate (A) the Exchange-listed options positions to be transferred, (B) the nature of the transaction, (C) the enumerated provision(s) under paragraph (a) pursuant to which the positions are being transferred, (D) the name of the counterparty(ies), (E) the anticipated transfer date, (F) the method for determining the transfer price under paragraph (c) above, and (G) any other information requested by the Exchange.

(2) Receipt of notice of a transfer does not constitute a determination by the Exchange that the transfer was effected or reported in conformity with the requirements of this Rule. Notwithstanding submission of written notice to Exchange, Options Members and Clearing Members that effect transfers that do not conform to the requirements of this Rule will be subject to appropriate disciplinary action in accordance with the Rules.

(e) Records. Each Options Member and each Clearing Member that is a party to a transfer must make and retain records of the information provided in the notice to the Exchange pursuant to subparagraph (d)(1), as well as information on (1) the actual Exchange-listed options transferred; (2) the actual transfer date; and (3) the actual transfer price (and the original trade dates, if applicable). The Exchange may also request the Options Member or Clearing Member to provide other information.

(f) Presidential Exemptions. In addition to the exemptions set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Exchange President (or senior-level designee) may grant an exemption from the requirement of Rule 20.9, on his or her own motion or upon application of the Options Member (with respect to the Options Member's positions) or a Clearing Member (with respect to positions carried and cleared by the Clearing Member), when, in the judgment of the President or his or her designee, allowing the transfer is necessary or appropriate for the maintenance of a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and is in the public interest, including due to unusual or extraordinary circumstances, such as the possibility that the market value of the person's positions will be compromised by having to comply with the requirement to trade on the Exchange pursuant to the normal auction process or when, in the judgment of the president or his or her designee, market conditions make trading on the Exchange impractical.

(g) Routine, Recurring Transfers. The transfer procedure set forth in this Rule is intended to facilitate non-routine, non-recurring movements of positions and is not to be used repeatedly or routinely, except for transfers between accounts of the same person pursuant to subparagraph (a)(2). The transfer procedure may not be used in circumvention of the normal auction process.

(h) Exchange-Listed Options. The transfer procedure set forth in this Rule is only applicable to positions in options listed on the Exchange. Transfers of positions in Exchange-listed options may also be subject to applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of

other self-regulatory organizations. Transfers of non-Exchange listed options and other financial instruments are not governed by this Rule.

Rule 20.11. Off-Exchange RWA Transfers

Notwithstanding Rule 20.9, existing positions in options listed on the Exchange of an Options Member or non-Member (including an affiliate of an Options Member) may be transferred on, from, or to the books of a Clearing Member off the Exchange if the transfer establishes a net reduction of risk-weighted assets attributable to those the Options Member or non-Member's options positions (an "RWA Transfer").

(a) RWA Transfers include, but are not limited to: (1) a transfer of options positions from Clearing Corporation member A to Clearing Corporation member B that net (offset) with positions held at Clearing Corporation member B, and thus closes all or part of those positions, and (2) a transfer of positions from a bank-affiliated Clearing Corporation member to a non-bank-affiliated Clearing Corporation member.

(b) RWA Transfers may occur on a routine, recurring basis.

(c) RWA Transfers may result in the netting of positions.

(d) No RWA Transfer may result in preferential margin or haircut treatment.

(e) No RWA Transfer may result in a change in ownership (i.e., an RWA transfer must occur between accounts of the same person (as defined in Rule 1.5)).

(f) No prior written notice to the Exchange is required for RWA Transfers.

(g) Off-Exchange transfers of positions in Exchange-listed options may be subject to applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of other self-regulatory organizations. Transfers of non-Exchange listed options and other financial instruments are not governed by this Rule.

Rule 20.12. In-Kind Exchange of Options Positions and Fund Shares and UIT Interests

Notwithstanding Rule 20.9, positions in options listed on the Exchange may be transferred off the Exchange by an Options Member in connection with transactions (a) to purchase or redeem creation units of Fund Shares between an authorized participant and the issuer of such Fund Shares or (b) to create or redeem units of a unit investment trust ("UIT") between a broker-dealer and the issuer of such UIT units, which transfers would occur at the price(s) used to calculate the net asset value of such Fund Shares or UIT units, respectively. For purposes of this Rule:

(a) an "authorized participant" is an entity that has a written agreement with the issuer of Fund Shares or one of its service providers, which allows the authorized participant to

place orders for the purchase and redemption of creation units (i.e., specified numbers of Fund Shares);

(b) an “issuer of Fund Shares” is an entity registered with the Commission as an open-end management investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940; and

(c) an “issuer of UIT units” is a trust registered with the Commission as a unit investment trust under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

CHAPTER 21. TRADING SYSTEMS

Rule 21.1. Definitions

The following definitions apply to Chapter 21 for the trading of options listed on MEMX Options.

(a) The term “System” shall mean the automated system for order execution and trade reporting owned and operated by the Exchange. The System comprises:

(1) an order execution service that enables Users to automatically execute transactions in System Securities; and provides Users with sufficient monitoring and updating capability to participate in an automated execution environment;

(2) a trade reporting service that submits “locked-in” trades for clearing to a registered clearing agency for clearance and settlement; transmits last-sale reports of transactions automatically to the Options Price Reporting Authority for dissemination to the public and industry, and provides participants with monitoring and risk management capabilities to facilitate participation in a “locked-in” trading environment; and

(3) a data feed(s) that can be used to display without attribution to Users’ orders on both the bid and offer side of the market for price levels then within MEMX Options using the minimum price variation applicable to that security.

(b) The term “System Securities” shall mean all options that are currently trading on MEMX Options pursuant to Chapter 19 above.

(c) The term “Order” shall mean a single order (including a bulk message) submitted to the System by a User designated for display (price and size) on an anonymous basis by the Exchange.

(d) The term “Order Type” shall mean the unique processing prescribed for designated orders, subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages, that are eligible for entry into the System. An Order Type applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. Unless otherwise specified in the Rules or

the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Order Types are available on a class or system basis.

(1) “Limit Orders” are orders (including bulk messages) to buy or sell an option at a specified price or better. A Limit Order is marketable when, for a Limit Order to buy, at the time it is entered into the System, the order is priced at the current inside offer or higher, or for a Limit Order to sell, at the time it is entered into the System, the order is priced at the current inside bid or lower.

(2) “Market Orders” are orders to buy or sell at the best price available at the time of execution. Market Orders to buy or sell an option traded on MEMX Options will be rejected if they are received when the underlying security is subject to a “Limit State” or “Straddle State” as defined in the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act (the “Limit Up-Limit Down Plan”). Bulk messages may not be Market Orders.

(e) The term “Handling Instruction” shall mean an additional instruction a User designates on an order, subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages. A Handling Instruction applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. Unless otherwise specified in the Rules or the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Handling Instructions are available on a class or system basis.

(1) “Book Only” is an instruction that an order is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another options exchange. Users may designate bulk messages as Book Only as set forth in paragraph (l) below.

(2) “Post Only” is an instruction that an order is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another options exchange except that the order will not remove liquidity from the MEMX Options Book. The System cancels or rejects a bid (offer) designated as Post Only with a price that locks or crosses the Exchange’s best offer (bid). A Market Order cannot be designated as Post Only. Users may designate bulk messages as Post Only as set forth in paragraph (l) below.

(3) “Intermarket Sweep Orders” or “ISO” are orders that shall have the meaning provided in Rule 27.1 (Definitions). Such orders may be executed at one or multiple price levels in the System without regard to Protected Quotations at other options exchanges (i.e., may trade through such quotations). The Exchange relies on the marking of an order as an ISO order when handling such order, and thus, it is the entering Options Member’s responsibility, not the Exchange’s responsibility, to comply with the requirements relating to ISOs. ISOs are not eligible for routing pursuant to Rule 21.9 (Order Routing). A Market Order cannot be designated as an Intermarket Sweep Order. Users may not designate bulk messages as ISOs.

(f) The term “Order Size” shall mean the number of contracts up to 999,999 associated with the Order.

(g) The term “Time in Force” shall mean the period of time that the System will hold an order, subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages, for potential execution. A Time-in-Force applied to a bulk message applies to each bid and offer within that bulk message. Unless otherwise specified in the Rules or the context indicates otherwise, the Exchange determines which of the following Times-in-Force are available on a class or system basis.

(1) “Immediate Or Cancel” or “IOC” shall mean, for an order so designated, an order that is to be executed in whole or in part as soon as such order is received. The portion not so executed immediately on the Exchange or another options exchange is cancelled and is not posted to the MEMX Options Book. IOC orders that are not designated as Book Only and that cannot be executed in accordance with Rule 21.8 on the System when reaching the Exchange will be eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 21.9. Users may designate bulk messages as IOC.

(2) “Day” shall mean, for an order so designated, an order to buy or sell which, if not executed expires at market close. Users may designate bulk messages as Day.

(h) The term “Match Trade Prevention (“MTP”) modifier” shall mean a modifier appended to an order that restricts interactions with contra-side orders as set forth below. Any incoming order designated with an MTP modifier will be prevented from executing against a resting opposite side order also designated with an MTP modifier and originating from the same executing firm ID (“EFID”), Exchange Member identifier, trading group identifier, or Exchange Sponsored Participant identifier (any such identifier, a “Unique Identifier”). The MTP modifier on the incoming order controls the interaction between two orders marked with MTP modifiers. Subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (l) below with respect to bulk messages, orders may contain the following MTP modifiers:

(1) MTP Cancel Newest (“MCN”). An incoming order marked with the “MCN” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The incoming order marked with the MCN modifier will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). The resting order marked with an MTP modifier will remain on the MEMX Options Book. Users may designate bulk messages as MCN, as set forth in paragraph (l) below.

(2) MTP Cancel Oldest (“MCO”). An incoming order marked with the “MCO” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The resting order marked with the MTP modifier will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). The incoming

order marked with the MCO modifier will remain on the MEMX Options Book. Users may designate bulk messages as MCO, as set forth in paragraph (l) below.

(3) MTP Cancel Both (“MCB”). An incoming order marked with the “MCB” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The entire size of both orders will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). Users may designate bulk messages as MCB, as set forth in paragraph (l) below.

(i) The term “Price Adjust” shall mean the re-pricing mechanism through which the System re-prices orders to comply with the order protection and trade through restrictions of the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan, as further described below.

(1) An order that, at the time of entry, would lock or cross a Protected Quotation of another options exchange or the Exchange will be ranked and displayed by the System at one minimum price variation below the current NBO (for bids) or to one minimum price variation above the current NBB (for offers) (“Price Adjust”).

(2) In the event the NBBO changes such that an order subject to Price Adjust would not lock or cross a Protected Quotation, the order will receive a new timestamp, and will be displayed at the price that originally locked the NBO (for bids) or NBB (for offers) on entry. All orders that are re-ranked and re-displayed pursuant to Price Adjust will retain their priority as compared to other orders subject to Price Adjust based upon the time such orders were initially received by the Exchange. Following the initial ranking and display of an order subject to Price Adjust, an order will only be re-ranked and re-displayed to the extent it achieves a more aggressive price.

(3) The ranked and displayed price of an order subject to Price Adjust may be adjusted once or multiple times depending upon the instructions of a User and changes to the prevailing NBBO.

(j) The term “EFIDs” means Executing Firm IDs and shall refer to what the System uses to identify the User and the clearing number for the execution of orders and quotes submitted to the System with that EFID. A User may obtain one or more EFIDs from the Exchange (in a form and manner determined by the Exchange). The Exchange assigns an EFID to its Users.

(1) Each EFID corresponds to a single User and a single clearing number of a Clearing Member with the Clearing Corporation.

(2) A User may obtain multiple EFIDs, which may be for the same or different clearing numbers.

(3) A User is able (in a form and manner determined by the Exchange) to designate which of its EFIDs may be used for each of its ports. If a User submits an order

or quote through a port with an EFID not enabled for that port, the System cancels or rejects the order or quote.

(k) The term “port” includes the following types of ports:

(1) A “physical port” provides a physical connection to the System. A physical port may provide access to multiple logical ports.

(2) A “logical port” or “application session” provides Users with the ability within the System to accomplish a specific function through a connection, such as order entry, data receipt, or access to information.

(1) The term “bulk message” shall mean a bid or offer included in a single electronic message a User submits with a Market Maker Capacity to the Exchange in which the User may enter, modify, or cancel up to an Exchange-specified number of bids and offers (which number the Exchange announces via Exchange notice and publicly available technical specifications). The System handles a bulk message in the same manner as it handles an order or quote, unless the Rules specify otherwise. Users may submit bulk messages through a logical port, subject to the following:

(1) bulk messages must contain a Time-in-Force of Day or IOC;

(2) a Market Maker with an appointment in a class must designate a bulk message for that class as Post Only or Book Only, and a non-appointed Market Maker must designate a bulk message for that class as Post Only;

(3) the System cancels or rejects a Post Only bulk message bid (offer) with a price that locks or crosses the Exchange best offer (bid) or ABO (ABB);

(4) the System executes a Book Only bulk message bid (offer) that locks or crosses the ABO (ABB) against offers (bids) resting in the Book at prices the same as or better than the ABO (ABB) and then cancels the unexecuted portion of that bid (offer).

(m) The term “Cancel Back” shall mean an instruction a User designates on an order (including bulk messages) to not be subject to the Price Adjust process pursuant to paragraph (i) above. The System cancels or rejects an order with a Cancel Back instruction (immediately at the time the System receives the order or upon return to the System after being routed away) if displaying the order on the Book would create a violation of Rule 27.3, or if the order cannot otherwise be executed or displayed in the Book at its limit price. The System executes a Book Only – Cancel Back order against resting orders.

Rule 21.2. Days and Hours of Business

(a) The Exchange will begin accepting orders after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time, as described in Rule 21.7. Orders and bids and offers shall be open and available until 4:00 p.m.

Eastern Time except for option contracts on Fund Shares, as defined in Rule 19.3(i), option contracts on exchange-traded notes including Index-Linked Securities, as defined in Rule 19.3(l), and option contracts on broad-based indexes, as defined in Rule 29.1(j), which may close as of 4:15 p.m. Eastern Time.

(b) Except as set forth in paragraph (a) above or in unusual conditions as may be determined by the Exchange, hours during which transactions in options on individual stocks may be made on MEMX Options shall correspond to the normal business days and hours for business set forth in the rules of the primary market trading the securities underlying options traded on MEMX Options.

(c) MEMX Options shall not be open for business on any holiday observed by the Exchange.

Rule 21.3. Units of Trading

The unit of trading in each series of options traded on MEMX Options shall be the unit of trading established for that series by the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and the agreements of the Exchange with the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 21.4. Meaning of Premium Quotes and Orders

(a) General.

Except as provided in paragraph (b), orders shall be expressed in terms of dollars per unit of the underlying security. For example, a bid of "5" shall represent a bid of \$500 for an options contract having a unit of trading consisting of 100 shares of an underlying security, or a bid of \$550 for an options contract having a unit of trading consisting of 110 shares of an underlying security.

(1) *Mini Options.* Bids and offers for an option contract overlying 10 shares shall be expressed in terms of dollars per 1/10th part of the total value of the contract. An offer of ".50" shall represent an offer of \$5.00 on an option contract having a unit of trading consisting of 10 shares.

(b) Special Cases.

Orders for an options contract for which MEMX Options has established an adjusted unit of trading in accordance with Rule 21.3 (Units of Trading) shall be expressed in terms of dollars per 1/100 part of the total securities and/or other property constituting such adjusted unit of trading. For example, an offer of "3" shall represent an offer of \$300 for an options contract having a unit of trading consisting of 100 shares of an underlying security plus ten (10) rights.

Rule 21.5. Minimum Increments

(a) The following principles apply to the minimum quoting increments for options contracts traded on MEMX Options: (1) if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, five (5) cents; (2) if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, ten (10) cents; and (3) if the options series is trading pursuant to the Penny Interval Program one (1) cent if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, five (5) cents if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, unless for QQQ, SPY, or IWM where the minimum quoting increment will be one cent for all series regardless of price.

(b) The minimum trading increment for options contracts traded on MEMX Options will be one (1) cent for all series.

(c) *Mini Options.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule, the minimum trading increment for Mini Options shall be determined in accordance with Interpretations and Policies .07 to Rule 19.5.

(d) Requirements for Penny Interval Program. The Exchange will list option classes for the Penny Interval Program (“Penny Program”) with minimum quoting requirements (“penny increments”) of one cent (\$0.01) and five cents (\$0.05), as set forth in paragraph (a) above. The list of the option classes included in the Penny Program will be announced by the Exchange via a circular distributed to Options Members and published by the Exchange on its website.

(1) *Initial Selection.* The Penny Program will apply only to the 363 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, based on OCC’s National Cleared Volume, that (i) currently quote in penny increments, or (ii) overlie securities priced below \$200, or any index at an index level below \$200. Eligibility for inclusion in the Penny Program will be limited to those classes already operating under penny programs of other options exchanges at the time MEMX Options is launched.

(2) *Annual Review.* In December of each year, OCC will rank all multiply listed option classes based on National Cleared Volume for the six full calendar months from June 1 through November 30 for determination of the most actively traded option classes.

(A) Addition to the Penny Program. Based on the Annual Review, any option class not in the Penny Program that is among the 300 most actively traded multiply listed option classes overlying securities priced below \$200, or an index at an index level below \$200, will be added to the Penny Program on the first trading day of January.

(B) Removal from the Penny Program. Except as provided in subparagraphs (d)(3) – (6) below, based on the Annual Review, any option class in the Penny Program that falls outside the 425 most actively traded multiply listed option classes will be removed from the Penny Program on the first trading day of April.

(3) *Newly listed Option Classes.* The Exchange may add to the Penny Program a newly listed option class provided that (i) it is among the 300 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, as ranked by National Cleared Volume at OCC, in its first full calendar month of trading and (ii) the underlying security is priced below \$200 or the underlying index is at an index level below \$200. Any option class added under this provision will be added on the first trading day of the month after it qualifies and will remain in the Penny Program for one full calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in subparagraph (d)(2) above.

(4) *Classes with Significant Growth in Activity.* The Exchange may add any option class to the Penny Program, provided that (i) it is among the 75 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, as ranked by National Cleared Volume at OCC, in the past six full calendar months of trading and (ii) the underlying security is priced below \$200 or the underlying index is at an index level below \$200. Any option class added under this provision will be added on the first trading day of the second full month after it qualifies and will remain in the Penny Program for the rest of the calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in subparagraph (d)(2) above.

(5) *Corporate Actions.* If a corporate action involves one or more option classes in the Penny Program, all adjusted and unadjusted series of the option class will be included in the Penny Program. Any new option class added to the Penny Program under this provision will remain in the Penny Program for at least one full calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in subparagraph (d)(2) above.

(6) *Delisted or Ineligible Option Classes.* Any series in an option class participating in the Penny Program in which the underlying security has been delisted, or are identified by OCC as ineligible for opening customer transactions, will continue to quote pursuant to the terms of the Penny Program until all such options have expired.

Rule 21.6. Entry of Orders

Users can enter orders into the System, subject to the following requirements and conditions:

(a) Users shall be permitted to transmit to the System multiple orders at a single as well as multiple price levels. However, a User may enter only one bid and one offer for a series per EFID using bulk messages.

(b) The System shall time-stamp an order which shall determine the time ranking of the order for purposes of processing the order.

(c) Orders can be entered into the System (or previously entered orders cancelled) after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time, subject to Rule 21.7, until market close. Orders received prior to the opening of the System will be cancelled.

(d) For each System Security, the aggregate size of all orders at the best price to buy and sell resident in the System and eligible for display will be transmitted for display to the appropriate network processor.

(e) Subject to the exceptions contained in paragraph (b) of Rule 27.2 (Order Protection), an order will not be executed at a price that trades through another options exchange. An order that is designated by an Options Member as routable will be routed in compliance with applicable Trade-Through restrictions.

(f) Any order entered with a price that would lock or cross a Protected Quotation of another options exchange that is not eligible for either routing or the Price Adjust Process as defined in paragraph (i) of Rule 21.1 will be cancelled.

Rule 21.7. Market Opening Procedures

(a) The System shall open options, other than index options, for trading based on the first transaction after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time in the securities underlying the options as reported on the first print disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan. With respect to index options, the System shall open for trading after a time period (which the Exchange determines for all classes) following the System's observation after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time of the first disseminated index value for the index underlying an index option.

(b) In the event the underlying security has not opened within a reasonable time after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time, the Exchange shall determine the cause of the delay. The beginning of trading of options contracts in such class shall be delayed until the market for the underlying security has opened unless the Exchange determines that the interests of a fair and orderly market are best served by opening trading in the options contracts.

(c) The Exchange may delay the commencement of trading in any class of options in the interests of a fair and orderly market.

Rule 21.8. Order Display and Book Processing

All bids or offers made and accepted on MEMX Options in accordance with the Rules shall constitute binding contracts, subject to applicable requirements of the Exchange Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

A System order is an order that is entered into the System for display and/or execution as appropriate. Such orders are executable against marketable contra-side orders in the System. System orders shall be executed through the MEMX Options Book Process set forth below:

(a) Execution Algorithm — Price/Time — The System shall execute trading interest within the System in price/time priority, meaning it will execute all trading interest at the best price level within the System before executing trading interest at the next best price. Trading

interest will be executed with the order clearly established as the first entered into the System at each price level having priority up to the number of contracts specified in the order.

(b) Price Improvement — any potential price improvement resulting from an execution in the System shall accrue to the party that is removing liquidity previously posted to the MEMX Options Book.

(c) MEMX Options — listed options that are the subject of a trading halt initiated pursuant to Rule 20.3 (Trading Halts), shall open for trading at the time specified by the Exchange pursuant to Rule 20.4. When the System opens, orders shall be added to the MEMX Options Book in time priority and executed as described above in paragraph (a) above.

(d) Match Trade Prevention. Pursuant to Rule 21.1(h), Users may direct that orders entered into the System not execute against orders entered under the same Unique Identifier. In such a case, the System will not permit such orders to execute against one another, regardless of priority ranking.

Rule 21.9. Order Routing

(a) General. For System securities, the order routing process shall be available to Users from 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time until market close, and shall route orders as follows. Users can designate orders that have not been executed in full by the System pursuant to Rule 21.8(a) above as either available for routing or not available for routing. Orders designated as not available for routing and bulk messages, which are not eligible for routing, shall follow the book processing rules set forth in Rule 21.8 (Order Display and Book Processing) above.

(1) Routing of Market Orders. With respect to an order that is eligible for routing, the System will designate Market Orders as IOC or ISO with a limit price and will cause such orders to be routed to one or more options exchanges for potential execution, per the entering User's instructions, in compliance the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan. After the System receives responses to orders that were routed away, to the extent an order is not executed in full through the routing process, the System will cancel any unexecuted portion back to the User.

(2) Routing of Marketable Limit Orders. With respect to an order that is eligible for routing, the System will designate marketable Limit Orders as IOC or ISO with a limit price and will cause such orders to be routed for execution to one or more options exchanges for potential execution, per the entering User's instructions, in compliance the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan. After the System receives responses to orders that were routed away, to the extent an order is not executed in full through the routing process, the System will process the balance of such order as follows. Depending on parameters set by the User when the incoming order was originally entered, the System will either: (i) process the unfilled balance of an order as an order with a Book Only instruction subject to the price adjust process as defined in Rule 21.1(i), if applicable, or (ii) repeat the process described above by executing against

the MEMX Options Book and/or routing orders to other options exchanges until the original, incoming order is executed in its entirety or its limit price is reached. If the order's limit price is reached, the order will be posted in the MEMX Options Book.

(3) Routing Table. The System will consider the quotations only of accessible markets when routing. The term "System routing table" refers to the proprietary process for determining the specific options exchanges to which the System routes orders and the order in which it routes them. The Exchange reserves the right to route orders simultaneously or sequentially and to modify the System routing table at any time without notice.

(b) Priority of Routed Orders. Orders that have been routed by the System to other options exchanges are not ranked and maintained in the MEMX Options Book pursuant to Rule 21.8, and therefore are not available to execute against incoming orders. Once routed by the System, an order becomes subject to the rules and procedures of the destination options exchange including, but not limited to, order cancellation. If a routed order is subsequently returned, in whole or in part, that order, or its remainder, shall receive a new time stamp reflecting the time of its return to the System.

(c) Users whose orders are routed to other options exchanges shall be obligated to honor such trades that are executed on other options exchanges to the same extent they would be obligated to honor a trade executed on MEMX Options.

(d) MEMX Options shall route orders in options via MEMX Execution Services LLC ("MEMX Execution Services"), which serves as the Outbound Router of the Exchange, as defined in Rule 2.11 (MEMX Execution Services LLC as Outbound Router). The function of the Outbound Router will be to route orders in options listed and open for trading on MEMX Options to other options exchanges pursuant to the rules of MEMX Options solely on behalf of MEMX Options. The Outbound Router is subject to regulation as a facility of the Exchange, including the requirement to file proposed rule changes under Section 19 of the Act. Use of MEMX Execution Services or Routing Services described in paragraph (e) below to route orders to other market centers is optional. Parties that do not desire to use MEMX Execution Services for routing or other Routing Services provided by the Exchange must designate orders as not available for routing.

(e) Back-Up Order Routing Services. In the event the Exchange is not able to provide order routing services through its affiliated broker-dealer pursuant paragraph (d) above, the Exchange will route orders to other options exchanges in conjunction with one or more routing brokers that are not affiliated with the Exchange ("Routing Services") as described in this paragraph (e). In connection with such services, the following shall apply:

(1) For each routing broker used by the Exchange, an agreement will be in place between the Exchange and the routing broker that will, among other things, restrict the use of any confidential and proprietary information that the routing broker receives to

legitimate business purposes necessary for routing orders at the direction of the Exchange.

(2) The Exchange shall establish and maintain procedures and internal controls reasonably designed to adequately restrict the flow of confidential and proprietary information between the Exchange and the routing broker, and any other entity, including any affiliate of the routing broker, and, if the routing broker or any of its affiliates engages in any other business activities other than providing routing services to the Exchange, between the segment of the routing broker or affiliate that provides the other business activities and the segment of the routing broker that provides the routing services.

(3) The Exchange may not use a routing broker for which the Exchange or any affiliate of the Exchange is the designated examining authority.

(4) The Exchange will provide its Routing Services in compliance with the provisions of the Act and the rules thereunder, including, but not limited to, the requirements in Section 6(b)(4) and (5) of the Act that the rules of a national securities exchange provide for the equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees, and other charges among its members and issuers and other persons using its facilities, and not be designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.

(5) For all Routing Services, the Exchange will determine the logic that provides when, how, and where orders are routed away to other options exchanges.

(6) The routing broker will receive routing instructions from the Exchange, to route orders to other options exchanges and report such executions back to the Exchange. The routing broker cannot change the terms of an order or the routing instructions, nor does the routing broker have any discretion about where to route an order.

(7) Any bid or offer entered on the Exchange routed to another options exchange via a routing broker that results in an execution shall be binding on the User that entered such bid/offer.

(f) Market Access. In addition to the Exchange Rules regarding routing to away options exchanges, MEMX Execution Services, as defined in Rule 2.11, has, pursuant to Rule 15c3-5 under the Act, implemented certain tests designed to mitigate the financial and regulatory risks associated with providing the Exchange's Users with access to such away options exchanges. Pursuant to the policies and procedures developed by MEMX Execution Services to comply with Rule 15c3-5, if an order or series of orders are deemed to be erroneous or duplicative, would cause the entering User's credit exposure to exceed a preset credit threshold, or are non-compliant with applicable pre-trade regulatory requirements (as defined in Rule 15c3-5), MEMX Execution Services will reject such orders prior to routing and/or seek to cancel any orders that have been routed.

Rule 21.10. Anonymity

(a) Aggregated and individual transaction reports produced by the System will indicate the details of a User's transactions, including the contra party's EFID, capacity, and clearing firm account number.

(b) The Exchange shall reveal a User's identity when a registered clearing agency ceases to act for a participant, or the User's clearing firm, and the registered clearing agency determines not to guarantee the settlement of the User's trades.

(c) The Exchange shall reveal a User's identity for regulatory purposes or to comply with an order of an arbitrator or court.

Rule 21.11. Transaction Price Binding

The price at which an order is executed shall be binding notwithstanding that an erroneous report in respect thereto may have been rendered, or no report rendered. A report shall not be binding if an order was not actually executed but was reported to have been executed in error.

Rule 21.12. Clearing Member Give Up

(a) General. For each transaction in which a User participates, the User may indicate, at the time of the trade or through post-trade allocation, any Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC") number of the Clearing Member through which the transaction will be cleared ("give up"). The Clearing Member that is given up must be a Designated Give Up or a Guarantor of the User as set forth in paragraph (b) below. Clearing Members may elect to Opt In, as defined and described in paragraph (c) below, and restrict one or more of its OCC number(s) ("Restricted OCC Number"). A User may give up a Restricted OCC Number provided the User has written authorization as described in paragraph (c)(2) below ("Authorized User") and provided the Restricted OCC Number belongs to a Designated Give Up of the User.

(b) Designated Give Ups.

(1) Definition of Designated Give Up. For purposes of this Rule, a Designated Give Up of a User refers to a Clearing Member identified to the Exchange by that User as a Clearing Member the User requests the ability to give up and that has been processed by the Exchange as a Designated Give Up.

(2) Definition of Guarantor. For purposes of this Rule, a "Guarantor" of an executing User refers to a Clearing Member that has issued a Letter of Guarantee for the executing User under the Rules of the Exchange that are in effect at the time of the execution of the applicable trade.

(3) Identification of Designated Give Up. Every User (other than a Market Maker) must identify, in a form and manner prescribed by the Exchange and in advance

of giving up any Clearing Member that is not a Guarantor for the User, any Designated Give Ups. A User shall only give up (A) a Clearing Member that has previously been identified and processed by the Exchange as a Designated Give Up for that User, provided that the Designated Give Up has not Opted In, or provided that the User is an Authorized User of that Designated Give Up, or (B) a Guarantor for that User.

(4) *Non Market Makers.* Any User (other than a Market Maker) may designate, pursuant to subparagraph (b)(3) above, any Clearing Member other than its Guarantor, as a Designated Give Up.

(5) *Market Makers.* For each transaction in which a Market Maker participates, a Guarantor of the Market Maker shall be the Clearing Member through which the transaction will be cleared.

(6) *Guarantors.* A Guarantor for a User will be enabled to be given up for that User without any further action by the Clearing Member or User.

(7) *Removal of Designated Give Up.* If a User (other than a Market Maker) no longer wants the ability to give up a particular Designated Give Up, the User must notify the Exchange, in a form and manner prescribed by the Exchange.

(c) *Opt In.* Clearing Members may request the Exchange restrict one or more of their OCC clearing numbers (“Opt In”) as described in subparagraph (c)(1) below. If a Clearing Member Opts In, the Exchange will require written authorization from the Clearing Member permitting a User to give up a Clearing Member’s Restricted OCC Number. An Opt In would remain in effect until the Clearing Member terminates the Opt In as described in subparagraph (c)(3) below. If a Clearing Member does not Opt In, that Clearing Member’s OCC number would be subject to give up by any User.

(1) *Clearing Member Process to Opt In.* A Clearing Member may Opt In by sending a completed “Clearing Member Restriction Form” listing all Restricted OCC Numbers and Authorized Users. A Clearing Member may elect to restrict one or more OCC clearing numbers that are registered in its name at OCC. The Clearing Member would be required to submit the Clearing Member Restriction Form to the Exchange’s Membership Department as described on the form. Once submitted, the Exchange requires ninety days before a Restricted OCC Number is effective within the System.

(2) *User Give Up Process for Restricted OCC Numbers.* A User desiring to give up a Restricted OCC Number must become an Authorized User. The Clearing Member will be required to authorize a User as described in subparagraph (1) or (3), unless the Restricted OCC Number is already subject to a Letter of Guarantee that the User is a party to.

(3) *Amendments to Authorized Users or Restricted OCC Numbers.* A Clearing Member may amend its Authorized Users or Restricted OCC Numbers by submitting a

new Clearing Member Restriction Form to the Exchange's Membership Department indicating the amendment as described on the form. Once a Restricted OCC Number is effective within the System pursuant to paragraph (1) above, the Exchange may permit the Clearing Member to authorize, or remove authorization for, a User to Give Up the Restricted OCC Number intra-day only in unusual circumstances, and on the next business day in all regular circumstances. The Exchange will promptly notify Users if they are no longer authorized to give up a Clearing Member's Restricted OCC Number. If a Clearing Member removes a Restricted OCC Number, any User may give up that OCC clearing number once the removal has become effective on or before the next business day, provided that the User has identified the Clearing Member as a Designated Give Up.

(d) *System.* The Exchange's trading systems shall only accept orders that identify an effective Designated Give Up or a Guarantor. For any Restricted OCC Number, the Exchange's trading systems will only accept orders for that number from an Authorized User that has also designated that Clearing Member as a Designated Give Up.

(e) *Notice.* The Exchange shall notify a Clearing Member, in writing and as soon as practicable, of each User that has identified the Clearing Member as a Designated Give Up pursuant to subparagraph (b)(3) above. The Exchange shall notify a User, in writing and as soon as practicable, of each Clearing Member that has identified the User as an Authorized User pursuant to subparagraph (c) above.

(f) *Other Give Up Changes.*

(1) *Give Up Changes Made by Executing User.* If the executing User has the ability through an Exchange system to do so, the User may change the give up on the trade to another Designated Give Up, provided it's an Authorized User for any Restricted OCC Number, or to its Guarantor. The ability of an executing User to make any give up change will end at the trade input cutoff time established by the Clearing Corporation (or fifteen minutes thereafter if the Exchange receives and is able to process a request to extend its time of final trade submission to the Clearing Corporation) ("Trade Date Cutoff Time").

(2) *Give Up Changes Made by Designated Give Up to Affiliates and Back Office Agents.* If a Designated Give Up has the ability through an Exchange system to do so, the Designated Give Up may change the give up on a trade to (A) another Clearing Member affiliated with the Designated Give Up or (B) a Clearing Member that is a back office agent for the Designated Give Up. The ability to make such a change will end at the Trade Date Cutoff Time.

(3) *Give Up Changes Made by Designated Give Ups or Guarantors and Clearing Members on T+1.* If a Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) and a Clearing Member have the ability through an Exchange system to do so, the Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) and Clearing Member may each enter trade records into the Exchange's

systems on the next trading day (“T+1”) that would effect a transfer of a trade in nonexpired option series from that Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) to that Clearing Member. The ability to make such a change will end at 12:00 p.m. Eastern Time on T+1 (“T+1 Cutoff Time”). The Designated Give Up (or Guarantor) will notify the Exchange and all the parties to the trade, in writing, of any such change.

(g) *Responsibility.* For purposes of the Rules of the Exchange, a Clearing Member will be financially responsible for all trades for which it is the give up at the Applicable Cutoff Time. Nothing in this Rule will preclude a different party from being responsible for the trade outside of the Rules of the Exchange pursuant to the Rules of the Options Clearing Corporation, any agreement between the applicable parties, other applicable rules and regulations, arbitration, court proceedings or otherwise. For purposes of this Rule, the “Applicable Cutoff Time” shall refer to the Cutoff Time for non-expiring option series and to the Trade Date Cutoff Time for expiring option series.

(h) *Misuse.* An intentional misuse of this Rule is impermissible, and may be treated as a violation of Rule 3.1.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Nothing herein will be deemed to preclude the clearance of Exchange transactions by a non-User pursuant to the By-Laws of the Options Clearing Corporation so long as a Clearing Member who is a User is also designated as having responsibility under these Rules for the clearance of such transactions.

Rule 21.13. Submission for Clearance

(a) All options transactions effected on MEMX Options shall be submitted for clearance to the Clearing Corporation, and all such transactions shall be subject to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. Every Clearing Member shall be responsible for the clearance of MEMX Options Transactions of such Clearing Member and of each User that gives up such Clearing Member’s name pursuant to a letter of authorization, letter of guarantee or other authorization given by such Clearing Member to such User, which authorization must be submitted to the Exchange.

(b) On each business day at or prior to such time as may be prescribed by the Clearing Corporation, MEMX Options shall furnish the Clearing Corporation a report of each Clearing Member’s matched trades.

Rule 21.14. Message Traffic Mitigation

For the purpose of message traffic mitigation, based on MEMX Options’ traffic with respect to target traffic levels and in accordance with MEMX Options’ overall objective of reducing both peak and overall traffic:

(a) MEMX Options will periodically delist options with an average daily volume (“ADV”) of less than 100 contracts. The Exchange will, on a monthly basis, determine the ADV for each series listed on MEMX Options and delist the current series and not list the next series after expiration where the ADV is less than 100 contracts. For options series traded solely on MEMX Options, the Exchange will delay delisting until there is no open interest in that options series.

(b) MEMX Options will implement a process by which an outbound quote message that has not been sent, but is about to be sent, will not be sent if a more current quote message for the same series is available for sending. This replace on queue functionality will be applied to all options series listed on MEMX Options in real time and will not delay the sending of any messages.

(c) MEMX Options will also prioritize price update messages and send out price updates before sending size update messages. This functionality will be applied to all options series listed on the MEMX Options and in conjunction with the previously described replace on queue functionality will ensure that MEMX Options quote update messages are the most current and relevant available.

(d) All message traffic mitigation mechanisms which are used on MEMX Options will be identical to the OPRA “top of the book” broadcast.

Rule 21.15. Data Dissemination

(a) Dissemination of Quotations. The Exchange will disseminate to quotation vendors the highest bid and the lowest offer, and the aggregate quotation size associated therewith that is available, in accordance with the requirements of Rule 602 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act.

(b) Exchange Data Products. The Exchange offers the following data products free of charge, except as otherwise noted in the Fee Schedule:

(1) MEMOIR Options Depth. MEMOIR Options Depth is an uncompressed data feed that offers depth of book quotations and execution information based on options orders entered into the System.

(2) MEMOIR Options Top. MEMOIR Options Top is an uncompressed data feed that offers top of book quotations and execution information based on options orders entered into the System.

(3) DROP. DROP is an uncompressed data feed that offers information regarding the options trading activity of a specific User. DROP is only available to the User to whom the specific data relates and those recipients expressly authorized by the User.

(4) Historical Data. Historical Data is a data product that offers historical options data.

(c) Notification of Priority Customer Interest on the Book.

(1) The Exchange will make available to all market participants through OPRA an indication that there is Priority Customer interest included in the BBO disseminated by the Exchange.

(2) The Exchange will identify Priority Customer Orders and trades as such on messages disseminated by the Exchange through its MEMOIR Options Depth data feed.

Rule 21.16. Risk Monitor Mechanism

(a) Risk Parameters. Each User may configure limits for the following parameters in the Exchange's Risk Monitor Mechanism. The System tracks each of the following within an underlying for an EFID ("underlying limit"), across all underlyings for an EFID ("EFID limit"), across all underlyings for a group of EFIDs ("EFID Group") ("EFID Group limit"), and/or across a customized group of orders designated by the User ("Custom Group limit"), over a User-established time period ("interval") and on an absolute basis for a trading day ("absolute limits"):

(1) number of contracts executed ("volume");

(2) notional value of executions ("notional");

(3) number of executions ("count");

(4) number of contracts executed as a percentage of number of contracts outstanding within an Exchange-designated time period or during the trading day, as applicable ("percentage"), which the System determines by calculating the percentage of a User's outstanding contracts that executed on each side of the market during the time period or trading day, as applicable, and then summing the series percentages on each side in the underlying; and

(5) number of times the limits established by the parameters under (a)(1)-(4) above are reached ("risk trips").

(b) Active Risk Counter. A User may optionally manage its risk limits actively using the Exchange's active risk counter. For a User using the active risk counter, the System increments the active risk counter associated with a defined parameter when such parameter increments. The System will decrement the active risk counter upon positive confirmation from the User via an electronic instruction that the User has acknowledged a change in the active risk counter. A User may specify the value by which each parameter increments and decrements in the active risk counter.

(c) Risk Limits Reached. When the System determines that a specified parameter has reached the User defined risk limit, depending on the User's instructions and the applicable limit that has been reached (i.e., underlying limit, EFID limit, EFID Group limit or Custom Group limit), the Risk Monitor Mechanism:

(1) cancels or rejects such User's orders or quotes in all series of the applicable underlying(s) and cancels or rejects any additional orders or quotes from the User in the applicable underlying(s) until the counting program resets; or

(2) suspends all of such User's resting orders or quotes in all series of the applicable underlying(s) and cancels or rejects any additional orders or quotes from the User in the applicable underlying(s) until the Exchange is instructed to reinstate such bids and offers (as described below).

The Risk Monitor Mechanism will also attempt to cancel or reject any orders routed away to other exchanges.

(d) Executions through Risk Limits. The System will execute any marketable orders or quotes that are executable against a User's order or quote and received prior to the time the Risk Monitor Mechanism is triggered at the price up to the size of the User's order or quote, even if such execution results in executions in excess of the User's risk limit with respect to any parameter.

(e) Counting Program Reset.

(1) Reset Process. The System will not accept new orders or quotes from a User after a risk limit is reached until the User submits an electronic instruction to the System to reset the applicable counting program, acknowledges the changes in the active risk counter, or notifies the Exchange to reset the applicable counting program. If a User's resting orders or quotes have been suspended and the User instructs the Exchange to reinstate such bids and offers, each reinstated order or quote shall receive a new timestamp reflecting the time it was posted to the MEMX Options Book.

(2) Reset Limit. The Exchange may restrict the number of User underlying, EFID, EFID Group, and Custom Group resets per second. Any such restriction will be set forth in publicly available technical specifications.

(3) Failure to Reset. If the Exchange cancels all of a User's orders and quotes and the User does not reactivate its ability to send orders and quotes, the block will be in effect only for the trading day that the User reached its underlying, EFID, EFID Group, and/or Custom Group limit.

(4) Other Resets. The System will reset the counting period for absolute limits when a User refreshes its risk limit thresholds. The System will reset the counting

program and commence a new interval time period when (A) a previous interval time period has expired and a transaction occurs in any series of an underlying or (B) a User refreshes its risk limit thresholds prior to the expiration of the interval time period.

(f) *Mass Cancellation or Suspension.* A User may also engage the Risk Monitor Mechanism to cancel resting bids and offers, as well as subsequent orders as set forth in Rule 22.10 or to suspend all resting bids and offers until the Exchange is instructed to reinstate such bids and offers.

Rule 21.17. Additional Price Protection Mechanisms and Risk Controls

The System's acceptance and execution of orders, quotes, and bulk messages, as applicable, are subject to the price protection mechanisms and risk controls in Rule 21.16, this Rule and as otherwise set forth in the Rules. All numeric values established by the Exchange pursuant to this Rule will be maintained by the Exchange in publicly available specifications and/or published in a Regulatory Circular. Unless otherwise specified the price protections set forth in this Rule, including the numeric values established by the Exchange, may not be disabled or adjusted. The Exchange may share any of a User's risk settings with the Clearing Member that clears transactions on behalf of the User.

(a) *Market Order NBBO Width Protection.* If a User submits a Market Order to the System when the NBBO width is greater than x% of the midpoint of the NBBO, subject to minimum and maximum dollar values established by the Exchange, the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Market Order. The Exchange will establish "x" and the minimum and maximum values on a class-by-class basis. This protection does not apply to bulk messages.

(b) *Limit Order Fat Finger Check.* If a User submits a buy (sell) Limit Order to the System with a price that is more than a buffer amount established by the Exchange above (below) the NBO (NBB), the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Limit Order. This check does not apply to bulk messages.

(c) *Buy Order Put Check.* If a User enters a buy Limit Order for a put with a price that is higher than or equal to the strike price of the option, the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Limit Order. If a User enters a buy Market Order for a put that would execute at (or the remaining portion would execute at) a price higher than or equal to the strike price of the option, the System will reject or cancel back to the User the Market Order (or remaining portion). This check does not apply to adjusted options or bulk messages.

(d) *Drill-Through Price Protection.* The System executes an incoming order up to a buffer amount (the Exchange determines the buffer amount on a class-by-class basis) above (below) the offer (bid) limit of the NBO (NBB) that existed at the time of order entry, respectively (the "Drill-Through Price"). The unexecuted portion of an order will be cancelled back to the User. This protection does not apply to bulk messages.

(e) *Market Orders in No-Bid (Offer) Series.*

(1) If the System receives a sell Market Order in a series after it is open for trading with an NBB of zero:

(A) if the NBO in the series is less than or equal to \$0.50, then the System converts the Market Order to a Limit Order with a limit price equal to the minimum trading increment applicable to the series and enters the order into the MEMX Options Book with a timestamp based on the time it enters the Book.

(B) if the NBO in the series is greater than \$0.50, then the System cancels or rejects the Market Order.

(2) If the System receives a buy market order in a series after it is open for trading with an NBO of zero, the System cancels or rejects the Market Order.

(3) This protection does not apply to bulk messages.

(f) *Bulk Message Fat Finger Check.* The System cancels or rejects any bulk message bid (offer) more than a buffer amount above (below) the NBO (NBB), subject to a minimum and maximum dollar value, determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis. This check does not apply to bulk messages submitted when no NBBO is available.

(g) *Rejection of Bulk Message Updates.* If, pursuant to the Rules, the System cancels or rejects a bulk message bid (offer) to update a resting bulk message bid (offer) submitted for the same EFID, the System also cancels the resting bulk message bid (offer).

CHAPTER 22. MARKET PARTICIPANTS

Rule 22.1. Customer Orders and Order Entry Firms

Order Entry Firms (OEFs) are those Options Members representing as agent Customer Orders on MEMX Options or trading as principal on MEMX Options.

Rule 22.2. Options Market Maker Registration

Options Members registered as Market Makers have certain rights and bear certain responsibilities beyond those of other Options Members. All Market Makers are designated as specialists on MEMX Options for all purposes under the Exchange Act.

(a) To register as a Market Maker, an Options Member must file an application in writing on such forms as the Exchange may prescribe. The Exchange reviews applications and considers an applicant's market making ability and such other factors as the Exchange deems appropriate in determining whether to approve an applicant's registration as a Market Maker.

(b) The registration of any Options Member as a Market Maker may be suspended or terminated by the Exchange upon a determination that such Options Member has failed to properly perform as a Market Maker.

(c) There is no limit on the number of Options Members that may become Market Makers unless the Exchange determines to impose a limit based on system constraints, capacity restrictions, or other factors relevant to protecting the integrity of the System. The Exchange will not impose any such limitations until it has submitted objective standards for imposing the limits to the SEC for its review and approval.

(d) An Options Member or prospective Options Member adversely affected by an Exchange determination under this Chapter 22, including the Exchange's termination or suspension of an Options Member's registration as a Market Maker or a Market Maker's appointment to a class, may obtain a review of such determination in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 10.

Rule 22.3. Market Maker Class Appointments

(a) An Options Member that has qualified as an Options Market Maker may select class appointments to make markets in those classes.

(b) An Options Market Maker may enter an appointment request via an Exchange approved electronic interface with the Exchange's systems by 9:00 a.m. Eastern Time, which appointment becomes effective on the day the Market Maker enters the appointment request.

(c) The Exchange may limit the number of appointments an Options Market Maker may have, or the number of Options Market Makers that may have appointments in a class, pursuant to Rule 22.2(c).

Rule 22.4. Good Standing for Market Makers

(a) To remain in good standing as a Market Maker, the Market Maker must:

(1) Continue to meet the requirements established in SEC Rule 15c3-1, and the general membership requirements set forth in the Chapter 2 of the Exchange Rules and the requirements for Market Makers as set forth in Rule 22.2 (Options Market Maker Registration);

(2) comply with the Exchange Rules as well as the Rules of the OCC and the Federal Reserve Board; and

(3) pay on a timely basis such participation, transaction and other fees as the Exchange and MEMX Options prescribes.

(b) The Exchange may suspend or terminate an Option Member's registration as a Market Maker or a Market Maker's appointment to a class, or otherwise withdraw the good standing of a Market Maker as provided in the Exchange Rules, if the Market Maker ceases to maintain any of these conditions for approval or violates any of its agreements with the Exchange or any of the provisions of the Exchange Rules.

Rule 22.5. Obligations of Market Makers

(a) In registering as a Market Maker, an Options Member commits himself to various obligations. Transactions of a Market Maker in its market making capacity must constitute a course of dealings reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and Market Makers should not make bids or offers or enter into transactions that are inconsistent with such course of dealings. Ordinarily, a Market Maker must:

(1) during trading hours, a Market Maker must maintain a continuous two-sided market, in each of its appointed classes, pursuant to Rule 22.6(d)(1);

(2) engage, to a reasonable degree under the existing circumstances, in dealings for its own accounts when there exists, or it is reasonably anticipated that there will exist, a lack of price continuity, a temporary disparity between the supply of (or demand for) a particular option contract, or a temporary distortion of the price relationships between option contracts of the same class;

(3) compete with other Market Makers in its appointed classes;

(4) make markets that will be honored for the number of contracts entered into MEMX Options' system in its appointed classes;

(5) update quotations in response to changed market conditions in its appointed classes; and

(6) maintain active markets in its appointed classes.

(b) Options Market Makers should only effect purchases or sales on MEMX Options in a reasonable and orderly manner.

(c) If the Exchange finds any substantial or continued failure by an Options Market Maker to engage in a course of dealings as specified in paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Options Market Maker will be subject to disciplinary action or suspension or revocation of registration as a Market Maker or its appointment in one or more of its appointed classes. Nothing in this Rule will limit any other power of the Exchange under the Rules, or procedures of MEMX Options with respect to the registration or appointment of a Market Maker or in respect of any violation by a Market Maker of the provisions of this Rule.

Rule 22.6. Market Maker Quotations

(a) Firm Quotes.

Market Maker bids and offers are firm for all orders under this Rule and Rule 602 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act (“Rule 602”) for the number of contracts specified in the bid or offer, except if:

(1) a system malfunction or other circumstance impairs the Exchange’s ability to disseminate or update market bids and offers in a timely and accurate manner;

(2) the level of trading activities or the existence of unusual market conditions is such that the Exchange is incapable of collecting, processing, and making available to quotation vendors the data for the option in a manner that accurately reflects the current state of the market on the Exchange;

(3) prior to the conclusion of the opening process; or

(4) any of the circumstances provided in paragraph (c)(4) of Rule 602 exist.

(b) Size Associated with Quotes. A Market Maker’s bid (offer) for a series of options contracts must be accompanied by the number of contracts at the price of the bid (offer) the Market Maker is willing to buy (sell). The best bid and best offer entered by a Market Maker must have a size of at least one (1) contract.

(c) Two-Sided Quotes. A Market Maker that enters a bid (offer) in a series in an appointed class on MEMX Options must enter an offer (bid).

(d) Continuous Quotes. A Market Maker must enter continuous bids and offers (in accordance with the requirements in Rules 22.5 and 22.6) in 60% of the cumulative number of seconds, or such higher percentage as the Exchange may announce in advance, for which that Market Maker’s appointed classes are open for trading, excluding any adjusted series, any intraday add-on series on the day during which such series are added for trading, any Quarterly Option Series, and any series with an expiration of greater than 270 days.

(1) Specifically, the Exchange will calculate this requirement by taking the total number of seconds the Market Maker disseminates quotes in each appointed class, excluding any adjusted series, any intra-day add-on series on the day during which such series are added for trading, any Quarterly Option Series, and any series with an expiration of greater than 270 days, and dividing that time by the eligible total number of seconds each appointed class is open for trading that day. Quoting is not required in every appointed class. This quoting obligation applies to all of the Market Maker’s appointed classes collectively. The Exchange determines compliance by a Market Maker with the quoting obligations in this paragraph (d) on a monthly basis. However, determining compliance with this quoting obligation on a monthly basis does not relieve a Market Maker from meeting this obligation on a daily basis, nor does it prohibit the Exchange

from taking disciplinary action against a Market Maker for failing to meet this obligation each trading day.

(2) If a technical failure or limitation of the System prevents a Market Maker from maintaining, or from communicating to the Exchange, timely and accurate quotes in a series, the Exchange does not consider the duration of such failure when determining whether that Market Maker has satisfied the 60% quoting standard with respect to that series.

(3) The continuous quoting obligations set forth in this paragraph (d): (i) will be suspended during a trading halt, suspension, or pause in the underlying security, and will not recommence until after the first regular way transaction on the primary listing market in the underlying security following such halt, suspension, or pause in the underlying security, as reported by the responsible single plan processor, and (ii) will be suspended for the duration that an underlying NMS stock is in a limit up-limit down state.

(4) The Exchange may consider other exceptions to this obligation based on demonstrated legal or regulatory requirements or other mitigating circumstances.

(e) The Exchange may call on a Market Maker to submit a single quote or maintain continuous quotes in one or more series of a Market Maker's appointed class whenever, in the judgment of the Exchange, it is necessary to do so in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market.

(f) A Market Maker is considered an OEF under the Rules in all classes in which the Market Maker has no appointment. The total number of contracts a Market Maker may execute in classes in which it has no appointment may not exceed twenty-five (25) percent of the total number of all contracts the Market Maker executes on the Exchange in any calendar quarter.

Rule 22.7. Securities Accounts and Orders of Market Makers

(a) Identification of Accounts.

In a manner prescribed by the Exchange, each Market Maker shall file with the Exchange and keep current a list identifying all accounts for stock, options and related securities trading in which the Market Maker may, directly or indirectly, engage in trading activities or over which it exercises investment discretion. No Market Maker shall engage in stock, options or related securities trading in an account which has not been reported pursuant to this Rule.

(b) Reports of Orders.

Each Market Maker shall, upon request and in the prescribed form, report to the Exchange every order entered by the Market Maker for the purchase or sale of (1) a security underlying options traded on MEMX Options, or (2) a security convertible into or exchangeable for such underlying security, as well as opening and closing positions in all such securities held

in each account reported pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule. The report pertaining to orders must include the terms of each order, identification of the brokerage firms through which the orders were entered, the times of entry or cancellation, the times report of execution were received and, if all or part of the order was executed, the quantity and execution price.

(c) Joint Accounts.

No Market Maker shall, directly or indirectly, hold any interest or participate in any joint account for buying or selling any options contract unless each participant in such joint account is an Options Member and unless such account is reported to, and not disapproved by, the Exchange. Such reports in a form prescribed by the Exchange shall be filed with the Exchange before any transaction is effected on MEMX Options for such joint account. A participant in a joint account must:

(1) Be either a Market Maker or a Clearing Member that carries the joint account.

(2) File and keep current a completed application on such form as is prescribed by the Exchange.

(3) Be jointly and severally responsible for assuring that the account complies with all Exchange Rules.

(4) Not be a Market Maker registered to the same options classes to which the joint account holder is also registered as a Market Maker.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Reports of accounts and transactions required to be filed with MEMX Options pursuant to this Rule relate only to accounts in which a Market Maker, as an individual, directly or indirectly controls trading activities or has a direct interest in the profits or losses of such account. Such reports would be required for accounts over which a Market Maker exercises investment discretion as well as a Market Maker's proprietary accounts.

Rule 22.8. Letters of Guarantee

(a) Required of Each Options Member.

No Options Member shall make any transactions on MEMX Options unless a Letter of Guarantee has been issued for such Member by a Clearing Member and filed with the Exchange, and unless such Letter of Guarantee has not been revoked pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Rule.

(b) Terms of Letter of Guarantee.

A Letter of Guarantee shall provide that the issuing Clearing Member accepts financial responsibilities for all MEMX Options Transactions made by the guaranteed Options Member.

(c) Revocation of Letter of Guarantee.

A Letter of Guarantee filed with the Exchange shall remain in effect until a written notice of revocation has been filed with the Exchange by the Guarantor Clearing Member. A revocation shall in no way relieve a Clearing Member of responsibility for transactions guaranteed prior to the effective date of such revocation.

Rule 22.9. Financial Requirements for Market Makers

(a) Each Market Maker shall maintain (i) net liquidating equity in its Market Maker account of not less than \$200,000, and in conformity with such guidelines as the Board may establish from time to time, and (ii) net capital sufficient to comply with the requirements of Exchange Act Rule 15c3-1. Each Market Maker which is a Clearing Member shall also maintain net capital sufficient to comply with the requirements of the Clearing Corporation. This equity requirement, as well as all other provisions of the section (including capital maintenance requirements), applies to each Market Maker account, without regard to the number of Market Maker accounts per firm. The term “net liquidating equity” means the sum of positive cash balances and long securities positions less negative cash balances and short securities positions.

(b) Each Market Maker that makes an arrangement to finance his transactions as a Market Maker must identify in writing to the Exchange the source of the financing and its terms. The Exchange must be informed immediately of the intention of any party to terminate or change any such arrangement.

Rule 22.10. Mass Cancellation of Trading Interest

A User may simultaneously cancel all or a subset of its bids, offers, and orders in all series of options or in all options for a specified underlying security by requesting the Exchange to effect such cancellation. A User may also request that the Exchange block all or a subset of its new inbound bids, offers, and orders in all series of options or in all options for a specified underlying security. The block will remain in effect until the User requests the Exchange remove the block.

Rule 22.11. Order Exposure Requirements

With respect to orders routed to MEMX Options, Options Members may not execute as principal orders they represent as agent unless (a) agency orders are first exposed on MEMX Options for at least one (1) second or (b) the Options Member has been bidding or offering on MEMX Options for at least one (1) second prior to receiving an agency order that is executable against such bid or offer.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 This Rule prevents Options Members from executing agency orders to increase its economic gain from trading against the order without first giving other trading interest on MEMX Options an opportunity to either trade with the agency order or to trade at the execution price when the Options Member was already bidding or offering on the book. However, the Exchange recognizes that it may be possible for an Options Member to establish a relationship with a customer or other person to deny agency orders the opportunity to interact on MEMX Options and to realize similar economic benefits as it would achieve by executing agency orders as principal. It will be a violation of this Rule for an Options Member to be a party to any arrangement designed to circumvent this Rule by providing an opportunity for a customer to regularly execute against agency orders handled by the Options Member immediately upon their entry into MEMX Options.

.02 It will be a violation of this Rule for an Options Member to cause the execution of an order it represents as agent on MEMX Options against orders it solicited from Options Members and non-Options Member broker-dealers, whether such solicited orders are entered into MEMX Options directly by the Options Member or by the solicited party (either directly or through another Options Member), if the Options Member fails to expose orders on MEMX Options as required by this Rule.

.03 Prior to or after submitting an order to MEMX Options, an Options Member cannot inform another Options Member or any other third party of any of the terms of the order.

CHAPTER 23. EXERCISES AND DELIVERIES

Rule 23.1. Exercise of Options Contracts

(a) Subject to the restrictions set forth in Rule 18.9 (Exercise Limits) and to such restrictions as may be imposed pursuant to Rule 18.12 (Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises) or pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, an outstanding options contract may be exercised during the time period specified in the Rules of the Clearing Corporation by the tender to the Clearing Corporation of an exercise notice in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. An exercise notice may be tendered to the Clearing Corporation only by the Clearing Member in the account of which such options contract is carried with the Clearing Corporation. Options Members may establish fixed procedures as to the latest time they will accept exercise instructions from customers.

(b) Special procedures apply to the exercise of equity options on the last business day before their expiration (“expiring options”). Unless waived by the Clearing Corporation, expiring options are subject to the Exercise-by-Exception (“Ex-by-Ex”) procedure under Clearing Corporation Rule 805. This Rule provides that, unless contrary instructions are given, option contracts that are in-the-money by specified amounts shall be automatically exercised. In addition to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, the following MEMX Options requirements apply with respect to expiring options. Option holders desiring to exercise or not exercise expiring options must either:

(1) take no action and allow exercise determinations to be made in accordance with the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure where applicable; or

(2) submit a "Contrary Exercise Advice" to MEMX Options through the participant's clearing firm as specified in paragraph (d) below.

(c) Exercise cut-off time.

Option holders have until 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the expiration date or, in the case of Quarterly Options Series, on the expiration date, to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option. Options Members may not accept exercise instructions for customer or non-customer accounts after 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time.

(d) Submission of Contrary Exercise Advices. A Contrary Exercise Advice is a communication either: (A) to not exercise an option that would be automatically exercised under the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure, or (B) to exercise an option that would not be automatically exercised under the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure.

(1) A Contrary Exercise Advice may be submitted to MEMX Options by an Options Member by using the Clearing Corporation's ENCORE system, a Contrary Exercise Advice form of any other national securities exchange of which the firm is a member and where the option is listed, or such other method as MEMX Options may prescribe. A Contrary Exercise Advice may be canceled by filing an "Advice Cancel" with MEMX Options or resubmitted at any time up to the submission cut-off times specified below.

(2) Deadline for CEA Submission for Customer Accounts. An Options Member has until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to submit a Contrary Exercise Advice.

(3) Deadline for CEA Submission for Non-Customer Accounts. An Options Member has until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to submit a Contrary Exercise Advice if such Options Member employs an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions by option holders. An Options Member is required to manually submit a Contrary Exercise Advice by 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time for non-customer accounts if such Options Member does not employ an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions by option holders.

(e) If the Clearing Corporation has waived the Ex-by-Ex procedure for an options class, Options Members must either:

(1) submit to MEMX Options, a Contrary Exercise Advice, in a manner specified by MEMX Options, within the time limits specified in paragraph (d) above if the holder intends to exercise the option; or

(2) take no action and allow the option to expire without being exercised.

In cases where the Ex-by-Ex procedure has been waived, the Rules of the Clearing Corporation require that Options Members wishing to exercise such options must submit an affirmative Exercise Notice to the Clearing Corporation, whether or not a Contrary Exercise Advice has been filed with MEMX Options.

(f) An Options Member that has accepted the responsibility to indicate final exercise decisions on behalf of another Options Member or non-Member broker-dealer shall take the necessary steps to ensure that such decisions are properly indicated to MEMX Options. Such Member may establish a processing cut-off time prior to MEMX Options' exercise cut-off time at which it will no longer accept final exercise decisions in expiring options from option holders for whom it indicates final exercise decisions. Each Options Member that indicates final exercise decisions through another broker-dealer is responsible for ensuring that final exercise decisions for all of its proprietary (including market maker) and public customer account positions are indicated in a timely manner to such broker-dealer.

(g) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Options Members may make final exercise decisions after the exercise cut-off time but prior to expiration without having submitted a Contrary Exercise Advice in the circumstances listed below. A memorandum setting forth the circumstance giving rise to instructions after the exercise cutoff time shall be maintained by the Options Member and a copy thereof shall be filed with MEMX Options no later than 12:00 noon Eastern Time on the first business day following the respective expiration. An exercise decision after the exercise cut-off time may be made:

(1) in order to remedy mistakes or errors made in good faith; or

(2) where exceptional circumstances have restricted an option holder's ability to inform an Options Member of a decision regarding exercise, or an Options Member's ability to receive an option holder's decision by the cut-off time. The burden of establishing any of the above exceptions rests solely on the Options Member seeking to rely on such exceptions.

(h) In the event MEMX Options provides advance notice on or before 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the last business day before the expiration date indicating that a modified time for the close of trading in equity options on such last business day before expiration will occur, then the deadline to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option shall be 1 hour 30 minutes following the time announced for the close of trading on that day instead of the 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time deadline found in paragraph (c) of this Rule. However, an Options Members has until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to deliver a Contrary Exercise Advice or Advice Cancel to MEMX Options for customer accounts and non-customer accounts where such Options Member employs an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions. For non-customer accounts, Options Members that do not employ an electronic procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions are required to deliver a Contrary Exercise Advice or Advice

Cancel within 1 hour and 30 minutes following the time announced for the close of trading on that day instead of the 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time deadline found in paragraph (d) of this Rule.

(i) Modification of cut-off time.

(1) MEMX Options may establish extended cut-off times for decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option and for the submission of Contrary Exercise Advices on a case-by-case basis due to unusual circumstances. For purposes of this subparagraph (i)(1), an “unusual circumstance” includes, but is not limited to, increased market volatility; significant order imbalances; significant volume surges and/or systems capacity constraints; significant spreads between the bid and offer in underlying securities; internal system malfunctions affecting the ability to disseminate or update market bids and offers and/or execute or route orders; or other similar occurrences.

(2) MEMX Options with at least one (1) business day prior advance notice, by 12:00 noon Eastern Time on such day, may establish a reduced cut-off time for the decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option and for the submission of Contrary Exercise Advices on a case-by-case basis due to unusual circumstances; provided, however, that under no circumstances should the exercise cut-off time and the time for submission of a Contrary Exercise Advice be before the close of trading. For purposes of this subparagraph (i)(2), an “unusual circumstance” includes, but is not limited to, a significant news announcement concerning the underlying security of an option contract that is scheduled to be released just after the close on the business day immediately prior to expiration.

(j) Submitting or preparing an exercise instruction, contrary exercise advice or advice cancel after the applicable exercise cut-off time in any expiring options on the basis of material information released after the cut-off time is activity inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

(k) The failure of any Options Member to follow the procedures in this Rule may result in the assessment of a fine, which may include but is not limited to disgorgement of potential economic gain obtained or loss avoided by the subject exercise, as determined by MEMX Options.

(l) Clearing Members must follow the procedures of the Clearing Corporation when exercising American-style cash-settled index options contracts issued or to be issued in any account at the Clearing Corporation. Options Members must also follow the procedures set forth below with respect to American-style cash-settled index options:

(1) For all contracts exercised by the Options Member or by any customer of the Options Member, an “exercise advice” must be delivered by the Options Member in such form or manner prescribed by the Exchange no later than 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time, or if trading hours are extended or modified in the applicable options class, no later than five (5) minutes after the close of trading on that day.

(2) Subsequent to the delivery of an “exercise advice,” should the Options Member or a customer of the Options Member determine not to exercise all or part of the advised contracts, the Options Member must also deliver an “advice cancel” in such form or manner prescribed by the Exchange no later than 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time, or if trading hours are extended or modified in the applicable options class, no later than five (5) minutes after the close of trading on that day.

(3) The Exchange may determine to extend the applicable deadline for the delivery of “exercise advice” and “advice cancel” notifications pursuant to this paragraph (1) if unusual circumstances are present.

(4) No Options Member may prepare, time stamp or submit an “exercise advice” prior to the purchase of the contracts to be exercised if the Options Member knew or had reason to know that the contracts had not yet been purchased.

(5) The failure of any Options Member to follow the procedures in this paragraph (1) may result in the assessment of a fine, which may include but is not limited to disgorgement of potential economic gain obtained or loss avoided by the subject exercise, as determined by the Exchange.

(6) Preparing or submitting an “exercise advice” or “advice cancel” after the applicable deadline on the basis of material information released after such deadline, in addition to constituting a violation of this Rule, is activity inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

(7) The procedures set forth in subparagraphs (1)-(2) of this paragraph (1) do not apply (A) on the business day prior to expiration in series expiring on a day other than a business day or (B) on the expiration day in series expiring on a business day.

(8) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options (and the submission of corresponding “exercise advice” and “advice cancel” forms) shall be prohibited during any time when trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended, subject to the following exceptions:

(A) The exercise of an American-style, cash-settled index option may be processed and given effect in accordance with and subject to the rules of the Clearing Corporation while trading in the option is delayed, halted, or suspended if it can be documented, in a form prescribed by the Exchange, that the decision to exercise the option was made during allowable time frames prior to the delay, halt, or suspension.

(B) Exercises of expiring American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited on the last business day prior to their expiration.

(C) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited during a trading halt that occurs at or after 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time. In the event of such a trading halt, exercises may occur through 4:20 p.m. Eastern Time. In addition, if trading resumes following such a trading halt (pursuant to Rule 20.4 (Resumption of Trading After a Halt)), exercises may occur during the resumption of trading and for five (5) minutes after the close of the resumption of trading. The provisions of this subparagraph (C) are subject to the authority of the Exchange to impose restrictions on transactions and exercises pursuant to Rule 18.12 (Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises).

(D) The Exchange may determine to permit the exercise of American style, cash-settled index options while trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 For purposes of this Rule, the terms “customer account” and “non-customer account” have the same meaning as defined in the Clearing Corporation By-Laws Article I(C)(28) and Article I(N)(2), respectively.

.02 Each Options Member shall prepare a memorandum of every exercise instruction received showing the time when such instruction was so received. Such memoranda shall be subject to the requirements of SEC Rule 17a-4(b).

.03 Each Options Member shall establish fixed procedures to insure secure time stamps in connection with their electronic systems employed for the recording of submissions to exercise or not exercise expiring options.

.04 The filing of a Contrary Exercise Advice required by this Rule does not serve to substitute as the effective notice to the Clearing Corporation for the exercise or non-exercise of expiring options.

Rule 23.2. Allocation of Exercise Notices

(a) Each Options Member shall establish fixed procedures for the allocation of exercise notices assigned in respect of a short position in such Options Member’s customers’ accounts. The allocation shall be on a “first in, first out,” or automated random selection basis that has been approved by the Exchange, or on a manual random selection basis that has been specified by the Exchange. Each Options Member shall inform its customers in writing of the method it uses to allocate exercise notices to its customers’ account, explaining its manner of operation and the consequences of that system.

(b) Each Options Member shall report its proposed method of allocation to the Exchange and obtain the Exchange’s prior approval thereof, and no Options Member shall change its method of allocation unless the change has been reported to and approved by the

Exchange. The requirements of this paragraph shall not be applicable to allocation procedures submitted to and approved by another SRO having comparable standards pertaining to methods of allocation.

(c) Each Options Member shall preserve for a three-year period sufficient work papers and other documentary materials relating to the allocation of exercise notices to establish the manner in which allocation of such exercise notices is in fact being accomplished.

Rule 23.3. Delivery and Payment

(a) Delivery of the underlying security upon the exercise of an options contract, and payment of the aggregate exercise price in respect thereof, shall be in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

(b) As promptly as possible after the exercise of an options contract by a customer, the Options Member shall require the customer to make full cash payment of the aggregate exercise price in the case of a call options contract, or to deposit the underlying security in the case of a put options contract, or to make the required margin deposit in respect thereof if the transaction is effected in a margin account, in accordance with Exchange Rules, the provisions of Chapter 28, and the applicable regulations of the Federal Reserve Board.

(c) As promptly as practicable after the assignment to a customer of an exercise notice the Options Member shall require the customer to deposit the underlying security in the case of a call options contract if the underlying security is not carried in the customer's account, or to make full cash payment of the aggregate exercise price in the case of a put options contract, or in either case to deposit the required margin in respect thereof if the transaction is effected in a margin account, in accordance with Exchange Rules, the provisions of Chapter 28, and the applicable regulations of the Federal Reserve Board.

CHAPTER 24. RECORDS, REPORTS AND AUDITS

Rule 24.1. Maintenance, Retention and Furnishing of Books, Records and Other Information

(a) Each Options Member shall make, keep current and preserve such books and records as the Exchange may prescribe pursuant to Exchange Rules and as may be prescribed by the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(b) No Options Member shall refuse to make available to the Exchange such books, records or other information as may be called for under Exchange Rules or as may be requested in connection with an investigation by the Exchange.

(c) All Options Members shall prepare and make available all books and records as required by Exchange Rules in English and U.S. dollars.

Rule 24.2. Reports of Uncovered Short Positions

(a) Upon request of the Exchange, each Options Member shall submit a report of the total uncovered short positions in each options contract of a class dealt in on MEMX Options showing:

(1) positions carried by such Options Member for its own account; and

(2) positions carried by such Options Member for the accounts of Customers, provided that the Options Member shall not report positions carried for the accounts of other Options Members where such other Options Members report the positions themselves.

(b) Such report shall be submitted not later than the second business day following the date the request is made.

Rule 24.3. Financial Reports and Audits

Each Options Member shall submit to the Exchange answers to financial questionnaires, reports of income and expenses and additional financial information in the type, form, manner and time prescribed by the Exchange under Exchange Rules.

Rule 24.4. Automated Submission of Trade Data

(a) An Options Member shall submit requested trade data elements, in such automated format as may be prescribed by the Exchange from time to time, in regard to a transaction(s) that is the subject of the particular request for information.

(b) If the transaction was a proprietary transaction effected or caused to be effected by the Options Member for any account in which such Member, or any person associated with the Options Member, is directly or indirectly interested, the Options Member shall submit or cause to be submitted, any or all of the following information as requested by the Exchange:

(1) Clearing house number or alpha symbol as used by the Options Member submitting the data;

(2) Clearing house number(s) or alpha symbol(s) as may be used from time to time, of the Options Member(s) on the opposite side of the transaction;

(3) Identifying symbol assigned to the security and where applicable for the options month and series symbols;

(4) Date transaction was executed;

(5) Number of option contracts for each specific transaction and whether each transaction was an opening or closing purchase or sale, as well as:

(A) the number of shares traded or held by accounts for which options data is submitted;

(B) where applicable, the number of shares for each specific transaction and whether each transaction was a purchase, sale or short sale;

(6) Transaction price;

(7) Account number; and

(8) Market center where transaction was executed.

(c) If the transaction was effected or caused to be effected by the Options Member for any Customer, such Options Member shall submit or cause to be submitted any or all the following information as requested by the Exchange:

(1) Data elements (1) through (8) of paragraph (b) above;

(2) If the transaction was effected for a Public Customer, customer name, address(es), branch office number, representative number, whether the order was discretionary, solicited or unsolicited, date the account was opened and employer name and tax identification number(s); and

(3) If the transaction was effected for an Options Member's broker-dealer customer, whether the broker-dealer was acting as a principal or agent on the transaction or transactions that are the subject of the Exchange's request.

(d) In addition to the above trade data elements, an Options Member shall submit such other information in such automated format as may be prescribed by the Exchange, as may from time to time be required.

(e) The Exchange may grant exceptions, in such cases and for such time periods as it deems appropriate, from the requirement that the data elements prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) above be submitted to the Exchange in an automated format.

Rule 24.5. Regulatory Cooperation

(a) The Exchange may enter into agreements that provide for the exchange of information and other forms of mutual assistance for market surveillance, investigative, enforcement and other regulatory purposes, with domestic and foreign self-regulatory organizations, as well as associations and contract markets and the regulators of such markets.

(b) No Options Member, partner, officer, director or other person associated with an Options Member or other person or entity subject to the jurisdiction of the Exchange shall refuse

to appear and testify before another exchange or self-regulatory organization in connection with a regulatory investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding or refuse to furnish documentary materials or other information or otherwise impede or delay such investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding if the Exchange requests such information or testimony in connection with an inquiry resulting from an agreement entered into by the Exchange pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule, including but not limited to Options Members and affiliates of the Intermarket Surveillance Group. The requirements of this paragraph (b) shall apply regardless whether the Exchange has itself initiated a form investigation or disciplinary proceeding.

(c) Whenever information is requested by the Exchange pursuant to this Rule, the Options Member or person associated with an Options Member from whom the information is requested shall have the same rights and procedural protections in responding to such request as such Options Member or person would have in the case of any other request for information initiated by the Exchange pursuant to the Exchange's investigative powers.

Rule 24.6. Risk Analysis of Options Market Maker Accounts

Each Clearing Member that clears or guarantees the transactions of Market Makers pursuant to Rule 22.8 (Letters of Guarantee), shall establish and maintain written procedures for assessing and monitoring the potential risks to the Member's capital over a specified range of possible market movements of positions maintained in such Market Maker accounts and such related accounts as the Exchange shall from time to time direct. The procedures shall specify the computations to be made, the frequency of computations, the records to be reviewed and maintained and the position(s) within the organization responsible for the risk management.

CHAPTER 25. DISCIPLINE AND SUMMARY SUSPENSIONS

Rule 25.1. Suspensions

The provisions of Chapter 7 (Suspension by Chief Regulatory Officer), Chapter 8 (Discipline), Chapter 9 (Arbitration), and Chapter 10 (Adverse Action) of the Exchange Rules shall be applicable to Options Members and trading on MEMX Options.

Rule 25.2. Contracts of Suspended Members

(a) When an Options Member, other than a Clearing Member, is suspended pursuant to the Rules in this Chapter, all open short positions of the suspended Options Member in options contracts and all open positions resulting from exercise of options contracts, other than positions that are secured in full by a specific deposit or escrow deposit in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, shall be closed without unnecessary delay by all Options Members carrying such positions for the account of the suspended Options Member; provided that the Exchange may cause the foregoing requirement to be temporarily waived for such period as it may determine if it shall deem such temporary waiver to be in the interest of the public or the other Options Members of MEMX Options.

(b) No temporary waiver hereunder by the Exchange shall relieve the suspended Options Member of its obligations or of damages, nor shall it waive the close out requirements of any other Rules.

(c) When a Clearing Member is suspended pursuant to the Rules in this Chapter, the positions of such Clearing Member shall be closed out in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 25.3. Penalty for Minor Rule Violations

The following MEMX Options rule and policy violations may be determined by the Exchange to be minor in nature. If so, the Exchange may, with respect to any such violation, proceed under Rule 8.15 (Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules) and impose the fine set forth below. The Exchange is not required to proceed under said Rules as to any rule violation and may, whenever such action is deemed appropriate, commence a disciplinary proceeding under Chapter 8 (Discipline) rules as to any such violation. A subsequent violation is calculated on the basis of a rolling 24-month period (“Period”).

(a) Position Limit and Exercise Limit Violations.

Violations of Rule 18.7 (Position Limits) or Rule 18.9 (Exercise Limits) of these Rules shall be subject to the fines listed below.

<u>Number of Violations Within One Period</u>	<u>Fine Amount</u>
<u>First Offense</u>	<u>\$500</u>
<u>Second Offense</u>	<u>\$1,000</u>
<u>Third Offense</u>	<u>\$2,500</u>
<u>Fourth and Each Subsequent Offense</u>	<u>\$5,000</u>

* A violation that consists of (i) a 1 trade date overage, (ii) a consecutive string of trade date overage violations where the position does not change or where a steady reduction in the overage occurs, or (iii) a consecutive string of trade date overage violations resulting from other mitigating circumstances, may be deemed to constitute one offense, provided that the violations are inadvertent.

(b) Reports Related to Position Limits.

Violations of Rule 18.10 regarding the failure to accurately report position and account information shall be subject to the fines listed below.

<u>Number of Violations Within One Period</u>	<u>Fine Amount</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>\$500</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>\$1,000</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>\$2,500</u>
<u>4 or more</u>	<u>\$5,000</u>

(c) Market Maker Quoting Obligations.

Violations of Rule 22.6(b)-(d) regarding Market Maker initial quote volume requirements (Rule 22.6(b)), Market Maker two-sided quote requirements (Rule 22.6(c)) and Market Maker continuous bids and offers (Rule 22.6(d)) shall be subject to the fines listed below.

<u>Number of Offenses Within One Period</u>	<u>Fine Amount</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>Letter of Caution</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>\$1,500</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>\$3,000</u>
<u>Subsequent Offenses</u>	<u>Formal Disciplinary Action</u>

(d) Expiring Exercise Declarations.

(1) Non-Cash-Settled Equity Options. Violations of Rule 23.1(a) through (k) regarding expiring exercise declarations and the timely submission of “Advice Cancel” or exercise instruction relating to the exercise or non-exercise of non-cash-settled equity options shall be subject to the fines listed below.

<u>Number of Violations Within One Period</u>	<u>Fine Amount</u>	
	<u>Individual</u>	<u>Member Organization</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>\$500</u>	<u>\$1,000</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>\$1,000</u>	<u>\$2,500</u>
<u>3 or more</u>	<u>\$2,500</u>	<u>\$5,000</u>

(2) American-Style, Cash-Settled Index Options. Violations of Rule 23.1(l) regarding the failure to submit an Exercise Advice; the submission of an advice and no subsequent exercise; the submission of an Exercise Advice after the designated cutoff time; the submission of an Exercise Advice for an amount different than the amount exercised; and the time-stamping of an advice or exercise instruction memorandum prior to purchasing contracts shall be subject to the fines listed below.

<u>Number of Violations Within One Period</u>	<u>Fine Amount</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>\$500</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>\$1,000</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>\$2,500</u>
<u>4 or more</u>	<u>\$5,000</u>

(e) Requests for Trade Data.

Any Options Member who fails to respond within ten (10) business days to a request by the Exchange for submission of trade data pursuant to Rule 24.4 shall be subject to the fines listed below.

<u>Number of Violations Within One Period</u>	<u>Fine Amount</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>\$2,500</u>
<u>2 or more</u>	<u>\$5,000 or Formal Disciplinary Action</u>

(f) Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rules.

For failures to comply with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16, the Exchange may impose a minor rule violation fine of up to \$2,500.

CHAPTER 26. DOING BUSINESS WITH THE PUBLIC

Rule 26.1. Eligibility

An OEF may only transact business with Public Customers if such Options Member also is an options member of another registered national securities exchange or association with which the Exchange has entered into an agreement under Rule 17d-2 under the Exchange Act pursuant to which such other exchange or association shall be the designated options examining authority for the OEF. Eligibility to transact business with the public shall be based upon an OEF's meeting

the general requirements set forth in this Chapter and the net capital requirements set forth in Exchange Act Rule 15c3-1 (Net Capital Requirements). Such approval may be withdrawn if any such requirements cease to be met.

Rule 26.2. Opening of Accounts

(a) Approval Required.

No OEF shall accept an order from a Public Customer to purchase or write an options contract unless the Public Customer's account has been approved for options transactions in accordance with the provisions of this Rule.

(b) Diligence in Opening Account.

In approving a Public Customer's account for options transactions, an OEF shall exercise due diligence to learn the essential facts as to the Public Customer and his investment objectives and financial situation, and shall make a record of such information, which shall be retained in accordance with SEC Rule 17a-4 under the Exchange Act. Based upon such information, the branch office manager or other Options Principal shall approve in writing the Public Customer's account for options transactions; provided, that if the branch office manager is not an Options Principal, his approval shall within a reasonable time be confirmed by an Options Principal.

(1) In fulfilling its obligations under this paragraph (b) with respect to options Public Customers that are natural persons, an OEF shall seek to obtain the following information at a minimum (information shall be obtained for all participants in a joint account):

(A) investment objectives (e.g., safety of principal, income, growth, trading profits, speculation);

(B) employment status (name of employer, self-employed or retired);

(C) estimated annual income from all sources;

(D) estimated net worth (exclusive of primary residence);

(E) estimated liquid net worth (cash, securities, other);

(F) marital status;

(G) number of dependents;

(H) age; and

(1) investment experience and knowledge (e.g., number of years, size, frequency and type of transactions for options, stocks and bonds, commodities, other).

(2) In addition to the information required in subparagraph (b)(1) above, the Public Customer's account records shall contain the following information, if applicable:

(A) the source or sources of background and financial information (including estimates) concerning the Public Customer;

(B) discretionary trading authorization, including agreement on file, name, relationship to Public Customer and experience of person holding trading authority;

(C) date(s) options disclosure document(s) furnished to Public Customer;

(D) nature and types of transactions for which account is approved (e.g., buying, covered writing, uncovered writing, spreading, discretionary transactions);

(E) name of representative;

(F) name of the Options Principal approving account;

(G) date of approval; and

(H) dates of verification of currency of account information.

(3) Refusal of a Public Customer to provide any of the information called for in this paragraph (b) shall be so noted on the Public Customer's records at the time the account is opened. Information provided shall be considered together with other information available in determining whether and to what extent to approve the account for options transactions.

(c) Verification of Public Customer Background and Financial Information.

The background and financial information upon which the account of every new Public Customer that is a natural person has been approved for options trading, including all of the information required in paragraph (b)(2) of this Rule, unless the information is included in the Public Customer's account agreement, shall be sent to the Public Customer for verification or correction within fifteen (15) days after the Public Customer's account has been approved for options transactions. A copy of the background and financial information on file with the OEF shall also be sent to the Public Customer for verification within fifteen (15) days after the OEF

becomes aware of any material change in the Public Customer's financial situation. Absent advice from the Public Customer to the contrary, the information will be deemed to be verified.

(d) Agreements to Be Obtained.

Within fifteen (15) days after a Public Customer's account has been approved for options transactions, an OEF shall obtain from the Public Customer a written agreement that the account shall be handled in accordance with the Exchange Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and that such Public Customer, acting alone or in concert with others, will not violate the position or exercise limits set forth in Rules 18.7 (Position Limits) and 18.9 (Exercise Limits).

(e) Options Disclosure Documents to Be Furnished.

At or prior to the time a Public Customer's account is approved for options transactions, an OEF shall furnish the Public Customer with one (1) or more current options disclosure documents issued by the OCC in accordance with the requirements of Rule 26.10 (Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus).

(f) Every OEF transacting business with the public in uncovered options contracts shall develop, implement and maintain specific written procedures governing the conduct of such business that shall at least include the following:

(1) specific criteria and standards to be used in evaluating the suitability of a Public Customer for uncovered short options transactions;

(2) specific procedures for approval of accounts engaged in writing uncovered short options contracts (which for the purposes of this Rule shall include combinations and any transactions that involve naked writing), including written approval of such accounts by an Options Principal;

(3) designation of a specific Options Principal(s) as responsible for approving accounts that do not meet the specific criteria and standards for writing uncovered short options transactions and for maintaining written records of the reasons for every account so approved;

(4) establishment of specific minimum net equity requirements for initial approval and maintenance of Public Customer uncovered options accounts; and

(5) requirements that Public Customers approved for writing uncovered short options transactions be provided with a special written description of the risks inherent in writing uncovered short options transactions, at or prior to the initial uncovered short options transaction pursuant to Rule 26.10 (Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus).

Rule 26.3. Supervision of Accounts

(a) Duty to Supervise - General.

Each Options Member that conducts a public customer options business shall ensure that its written supervisory system policies and procedures pursuant to Rule 5.1 (Written Procedures) adequately address the Options Member's public customer options business.

(b) Duty to Supervise - Non-Member Accounts.

Every OEF shall develop and implement a written program for the review of its non-Member Public Customer accounts and all orders in such accounts, insofar as such accounts and orders relate to options contracts.

(c) Duty to Supervise - Uncovered Short Options.

Every OEF shall develop and implement specific written procedures concerning the manner of supervision of Public Customer accounts maintaining uncovered short (written) options positions (which for the purposes of this Rule shall include combinations and any transactions that involve naked writing) and specifically providing for frequent supervisory review of such accounts.

(d) Maintenance of Public Customer Records.

Background and financial information of Public Customers who have been approved for options transactions shall be maintained at the principal supervisory office having jurisdiction over the office servicing a Public Customer's account, or shall have readily accessible and promptly retrievable, information to permit review of each Public Customer's options account on a timely basis to determine:

- (1) the compatibility of options transactions with investment objectives and with the types of transactions for which the account was approved;
- (2) the size and frequency of options transactions;
- (3) commission activity in the account;
- (4) profit or loss in the account;
- (5) undue concentration in any options class or classes; and
- (6) compliance with the provisions of Regulation T of the Federal Reserve Board.

Rule 26.4. Suitability of Recommendations

(a) Every OEF, Options Principal or representative who recommends to a Public Customer the purchase or sale (writing) of any options contract shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is not unsuitable for such Public Customer on the basis of the information furnished by such Public Customer after reasonable inquiry as to his investment objectives, financial situation and needs, and any other information known by such OEF, Options Principal or representative.

(b) No OEF, Options Principal or representative shall recommend to a Public Customer an opening transaction in any options contract unless the person making the recommendation has a reasonable basis for believing at the time of making the recommendation that the Public Customer has such knowledge and experience in financial matters that he may reasonably be expected to be capable of evaluating the risks of the recommended transaction, and is financially able to bear the risks of the recommended position in the options contract.

Rule 26.5. Discretionary Accounts

(a) Authorization and Approval Required.

No OEF shall exercise any discretionary power with respect to trading in options contracts in a Public Customer's account unless such Public Customer has given prior written authorization and the account has been accepted in writing by an Options Principal.

(1) Each participant shall designate specific Options Principals to review discretionary accounts. An Options Principal other than the Options Principal who accepted the account shall review the acceptance of each discretionary account to determine that the Options Principal accepting the account had a reasonable basis for believing that the Public Customer was able to understand and bear the risks of the strategies or transactions proposed, and the reviewing Options Principal shall maintain a record of the basis for his determination.

(2) Every discretionary order shall be identified as discretionary on the order at the time of its entry into MEMX Options market. Discretionary accounts shall receive frequent appropriate supervisory review by an Options Principal who is not exercising the discretionary authority.

(b) Record of Transactions.

A record shall be made of every options transaction for an account with respect to which an OEF is vested with any discretionary power, such record to include the name of the Public Customer, options class and series, number of contracts, premium, and date and time when such transaction took place.

(c) Excessive Transactions Prohibited.

No OEF shall effect with or for any Public Customer's account with respect to which such Options Member is vested with any discretionary power any transactions of purchase or sale of options contracts that are excessive in size or frequency in view of the financial resources and character of such account.

(d) Options Programs.

Where the discretionary account utilizes options programs involving the systematic use of one or more options strategies, the Public Customer shall be furnished with a written explanation of the nature and risks of such programs.

(e) Discretion as to Price or Time Excepted.

This Rule shall not apply to discretion as to the price at which or the time when an order given by a customer for the purchase or sale of a definite number of option contracts in a specified security shall be executed, except that the authority to exercise time and price discretion will be considered to be in effect only until the end of the business day on which the customer granted such discretion, absent a specific, written contrary indication signed and dated by the customer. Any exercise of time and price discretion must be reflected on the order ticket.

(f) Any participant that does not utilize computerized surveillance tools for the frequent and appropriate review of discretionary account activity must establish and implement procedures to require Options Principal qualified individuals who have been designated to review discretionary accounts to approve and initial each discretionary order on the day entered.

Rule 26.6. Confirmation to Public Customers

(a) Every OEF shall promptly furnish to each Public Customer a written confirmation of each transaction in options contracts that shows the underlying security, type of options, expiration month, exercise price, number of options contracts, premium, commissions, date of transaction and settlement date, and shall indicate whether the transaction is a purchase or sale and whether a principal or agency transaction.

(b) The confirmation shall, by appropriate symbols, distinguish between MEMX Options transactions and other transactions in option contracts though such confirmation does not need to specify the exchange or exchanges on which such option contracts were executed.

Rule 26.7. Statement of Accounts to Public Customers

(a) Every OEF shall send to its Public Customers a statement of account showing security and money positions, entries, interest charges and any special charges that have been assessed against such account during the period covered by the statement; provided, however, that such charges need not be specifically delineated on the statement if they are otherwise accounted for on the statement and have been itemized on transaction confirmations.

(b) With respect to options Public Customers having a general (margin) account, the Public Customer statement shall also provide the mark-to-market price and market value of each options position and other security position in the general (margin) account, the total market value of all positions in the account, the outstanding debit or credit balance in the account, and the general (margin) account equity. For purposes of this paragraph (b), general (margin) account equity shall be computed by subtracting the total of the short security values and any debit balance from the total of the long security values and any credit balance.

(c) The Public Customer statement shall bear a legend stating that further information with respect to commissions and other charges related to the execution of listed options transactions has been included in confirmations of such transactions previously furnished to the Public Customer, and that such information will be made available to the Public Customer promptly upon request.

(d) Public Customer statements shall bear a legend requesting that the Public Customer promptly advise the Options Member of any material change in the Public Customer's investment objectives or financial situation.

(e) Public Customer statements shall be sent at least quarterly to all accounts having a money or a security position during the preceding quarter and at least monthly to all accounts having an entry during the preceding month.

Rule 26.8. Statements of Financial Condition to Public Customers

Every OEF shall send to each of its Public Customers statements of the Options Member's financial condition as required by SEC Rule 17a-5 under the Exchange Act.

Rule 26.9. Addressing of Communications to Public Customers

No OEF shall address any communications to a Public Customer in care of any other person unless either: (a) the Public Customer, within the preceding twelve (12) months, has instructed the OEF in writing to send communications in care of such other persons, or (b) duplicate copies are sent to the Public Customer at some other address designated in writing by him.

Rule 26.10. Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus

(a) Options Disclosure Documents.

Every OEF shall deliver a current options disclosure document issued by the OCC to each customer at or prior to the time such customer's account is approved for options transactions. Where a customer is a broker or dealer, the OEF shall take reasonable steps to assure that such broker or dealer is furnished reasonable quantities of current options disclosure documents, as requested by the broker or dealer, to enable it to comply with the requirements of this Rule.

(1) The term “current options disclosure document” means, as to any category of underlying security, the most recent edition of such document that meets the requirements of Rule 9b-1 under the Exchange Act.

(2) A copy of each amendment to an options disclosure document shall be furnished to each customer who was previously furnished the options disclosure document to which the amendment pertains, not later than the time a confirmation of a transaction in the category of options to which the amendment pertains is delivered to such customer. The Exchange will advise OEFs when an options disclosure document is amended.

(b) The written description of risks required by this Rule shall be in a format prescribed by the Exchange or in a format developed by the Options Member, provided it contains substantially similar information as the prescribed Exchange format and has received prior written approval of the Exchange.

(c) Below is a sample risk description for use by OEFs to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (b) of this Rule:

Special Statement for Uncovered Options Writers.

There are special risks associated with uncovered options writing which expose the investor to potentially significant loss. Therefore, this type of strategy may not be suitable for all Public Customers approved for options transactions.

1. The potential loss of uncovered call writing is unlimited. The writer of an uncovered call is in an extremely risky position, and may incur large losses if the value of the underlying instrument increases above the exercise price.
2. As with writing uncovered calls, the risk of writing uncovered put options is substantial. The writer of an uncovered put option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying instrument declines below the exercise price. Such loss could be substantial if there is a significant decline in the value of the underlying instrument.
3. Uncovered options writing is thus suitable only for the knowledgeable investor who understands the risks, has the financial capacity and willingness to incur potentially substantial losses, and has sufficient liquid assets to meet applicable margin requirements. In this regard, if the value of the underlying instrument moves against an uncovered writer’s options position, the investor’s broker may request significant additional margin payments. If an investor does not make such margin payments, the broker may liquidate stock or options positions in the investor’s account with little or no prior notice in accordance with the investor’s margin agreement.
4. For combination writing, where the investor writes both a put and a call on the same underlying instrument, the potential risk is unlimited.

5. If a secondary market in options were to become unavailable, investors could not engage in closing transactions, and an options writer would remain obligated until expiration or assignment.
6. The writer of an American-style option is subject to being assigned an exercise at any time after he has written the option until the option expires. By contrast, the writer of a European-style option is subject to exercise assignment only during the exercise period. NOTE: It is expected that you will read the booklet entitled CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF STANDARDIZED OPTIONS available from your broker. In particular, your attention is directed to the chapter entitled Risks of Buying and Writing Options. This statement is not intended to enumerate all of the risks entailed in writing uncovered options.

Rule 26.11. Restrictions on Pledge and Lending of Public Customers' Securities

(a) No OEF shall lend, either to itself or to others, securities carried for the account of any Public Customer, unless such OEF shall first have obtained a separate written authorization from such Public Customer permitting the lending of the securities.

(b) Regardless of any agreement between an OEF and a Public Customer authorizing the OEF to lend or pledge such securities, no OEF shall lend or pledge more of such securities than is fair and reasonable in view of the indebtedness of the Public Customer to such OEF, except such lending as may be specifically authorized under paragraph (c) of this Rule.

(c) No OEF shall lend securities carried for the account of any Public Customer that have been fully paid for, or that are in excess of the amount that may be loaned in view of the indebtedness of the Public Customer, unless such OEF first obtains from such Public Customer a separate written authorization designating the particular securities to be loaned.

(d) No OEF shall hold securities carried for the account of any Public Customer that have been fully paid for, or that are in excess of the amount that may be pledged in view of the indebtedness of the Public Customer, unless such securities are segregated and identified by a method that clearly indicates the interest of such Public Customer in those securities.

Rule 26.12. Transactions of Certain Public Customers

(a) No OEF shall execute any transaction in securities or carry a position in any security in which:

(1) an officer or employee of the Exchange or any national securities exchange that is a participant of the Clearing Corporation, or an officer or employee of a corporation in which the Exchange, or such other exchange, owns the majority of the capital stock, is directly or indirectly interested, without the prior written consent of the Exchange; or

(2) a partner, officer, director, principal shareholder or employee of another OEF is directly or indirectly interested, without the consent of such other OEF.

(b) Where the required consent has been granted, duplicate reports of the transaction and position shall promptly be sent to the Exchange or OEF, as the case may be.

Rule 26.13. Guarantees

No OEF shall guarantee a Public Customer against loss in his account or in any transaction effected with or for such Public Customer.

Rule 26.14. Profit Sharing

(a) No OEF or person associated with an OEF shall share directly or indirectly in the profits or losses in any Public Customer's account, whether carried by such OEF or any other OEF unless the person associated with an OEF obtains prior written consent from the OEF employing such person and such OEF or person associated with an OEF obtains prior written consent from the Public Customer.

(b) Where such consent is obtained, the OEF, person associated with an OEF or Options Principal shall share in the profits or losses in such account only in direct proportion to the financial contribution made to the account by such person.

Rule 26.15. Assuming Losses

No OEF shall assume for its own account any position established for a Public Customer in a security traded on the Exchange after a loss to the Public Customer has been established or ascertained, unless the position was created by the OEF's mistake or unless approval of the Exchange has first been obtained.

Rule 26.16. Communications with Public Customers

Options Members and associated persons of Options Members shall be bound to comply with the Communications with Public Customers rule of FINRA, as applicable, as though said rules were part of these Rules.

Rule 26.17. Public Customer Complaints

(a) Every OEF conducting a non-Member Public Customer business shall make and keep current a separate central log, index or other file for all options-related complaints, through which these complaints can easily be identified and retrieved.

(b) The term “options-related complaint” shall mean any written statement by a Public Customer or person acting on behalf of a Public Customer alleging a grievance arising out of or in connection with listed options.

(c) The central file shall be located at the principal place of business of the Options Member or such other principal office as shall be designated by the OEF.

(1) Each options-related complaint received by a branch office of an OEF shall be forwarded to the office in which the separate, central file is located not later than thirty (30) days after receipt by the branch office.

(2) A copy of every options-related complaint shall be maintained at the branch office that is the subject of a complaint.

(d) At a minimum, the central file shall include:

(1) identification of complainant;

(2) date complaint was received;

(3) identification of the representative servicing the account, if applicable;

(4) a general description of the subject of the complaint; and

(5) a record of what action, if any, has been taken by the Options Member with respect to the complaint.

CHAPTER 27. OPTIONS ORDER PROTECTION AND LOCKED AND CROSSED MARKETS RULES

Rule 27.1. Definitions

(a) The following terms shall have the meaning specified in this Rule solely for the purpose of this Chapter 27:

(1) “Best Bid” and “Best Offer” mean the highest priced Bid and the lowest priced Offer.

(2) “Bid” or “Offer” means the bid price or the offer price communicated by a member of an Eligible Exchange to any Broker/Dealer, or to any customer, at which it is willing to buy or sell, as either principal or agent, but shall not include indications of interest.

(3) “Broker/Dealer” means an individual or organization registered with the SEC in accordance with Section 15(b)(1) of the Exchange Act or a foreign broker or dealer exempt from such registration pursuant to Rule 15a-6 under the Exchange Act.

(4) “Complex Trade” means: (i) the execution of an order in an option series in conjunction with the execution of one or more related order(s) in different option series in the same underlying security occurring at or near the same time in a ratio that is equal to or greater than one-to-three (.333) and less than or equal to three-to-one (3.0) and for the purpose of executing a particular investment strategy; or (ii) the execution of a stock option order to buy or sell a stated number of units of an underlying stock or a security convertible into the underlying stock (“convertible security”) coupled with the purchase or sale of option contract(s) on the opposite side of the market representing either (A) the same number of units of the underlying stock or convertible security, or (B) the number of units of the underlying stock or convertible security necessary to create a delta neutral position, but in no case in a ratio greater than eight (8) option contracts per unit of trading of the underlying stock or convertible security established for that series by the Clearing Corporation.

(5) “Crossed Market” means a quoted market in which a Protected Bid is higher than a Protected Offer in a series of an Eligible Class.

(6) “Customer” means an individual or organization that is not a Broker/Dealer.

(7) “Eligible Exchange” means a national securities exchange registered with the SEC in accordance with Section 6(a) of the Exchange Act that: (a) is a Participant Exchange in OCC (as that term is defined in Section VII of the OCC bylaws); (b) is a party to the OPRA Plan (as that term is described in Section I of the OPRA Plan); and (c) if the national securities exchange chooses not to become a party to this Plan, is a participant in another plan approved by the Commission providing for comparable Trade-Through and Locked and Crossed Market protection.

(8) “Eligible Options Class” means all options series overlying a security (as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(10) of the Exchange Act) or group of securities, including both put options and call options, which class is available for trading on two or more Eligible Exchanges.

(9) “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(10) “Intermarket Sweep Order (ISO)” means a limit order for an options series that meets the following requirements:

(A) When routed to an Eligible Exchange, the order is identified as an ISO;

(B) Simultaneously with the routing of the order, one or more additional ISOs, as necessary, are routed to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Bid, in the case of a limit order to sell, or any Protected Offer, in the case of a limit order to buy, for the options series with a price that is superior to the limit price of the ISO, with such additional orders also marked as ISOs.

(11) “Locked Market” means a quoted market in which a Protected Bid is equal to a Protected Offer in a series of an Eligible Options Class.

(12) “NBBO” means the national best bid and offer in an option series as calculated by an Eligible Exchange.

(13) “Non-Firm” means, with respect to quotations, that Members of an Eligible Exchange are relieved of their obligation to be firm for their quotations pursuant to Rule 602 under the Exchange Act.

(14) “OCC” means The Options Clearing Corporation.

(15) “OPRA” means the Options Price Reporting Authority.

(16) “OPRA Plan” means the plan filed with the SEC pursuant to Section 11A(a)(1)(C)(iii) of the Exchange Act, approved by the SEC and declared effective as of January 22, 1976, as from time to time amended.

(17) “Participant” means an Eligible Exchange whose participation in the Plan has become effective pursuant to Section 3(c) of the Plan.

(18) “Plan” means the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan, as such plan may be amended from time to time.

(19) “Protected Bid” or “Protected Offer” means a Bid or Offer in an options series, respectively, that:

(A) Is disseminated pursuant to the OPRA Plan; and

(B) Is the Best Bid or Best Offer, respectively, displayed by an Eligible Exchange.

(20) “Protected Quotation” means a Protected Bid or Protected Offer.

(21) “Quotation” means a Bid or Offer.

(22) “SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

(23) “Trade-Through” means a transaction in an options series at a price that is lower than a Protected Bid or higher than a Protected Offer.

Rule 27.2. Order Protection

(a) Avoidance of Trade-Throughs. Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, Options Members shall not effect Trade-Throughs.

(b) Exceptions to Trade-Through Liability. The provisions of paragraph (a) pertaining to the satisfaction of Trade-Throughs shall not apply under the following circumstances:

(1) If an Eligible Exchange repeatedly fails to respond within one (1) second to incoming orders attempting to access its Protected Quotations, the Exchange may bypass those Protected Quotations by:

(A) Notifying the non-responding Eligible Exchange immediately after (or at the same time as) electing self-help; and

(B) Assessing whether the cause of the problem lies with its own systems and, if so, taking immediate steps to resolve the problem;

Any time a determination to bypass Protected Quotations of an Eligible Exchange is made pursuant to this sub-paragraph, the Exchange must promptly document the reasons supporting such determination.

(2) The transaction traded through a Protected Quotation being disseminated by an Eligible Exchange during a trading rotation;

(3) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through occurred when there was a Crossed Market;

(4) The transaction that constitutes the Trade-Through is the execution of an order identified as an ISO;

(5) The transaction that constitutes the Trade-Through is effected by the Exchange while simultaneously routing an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any better priced Protected Quotation;

(6) The Eligible Exchange displaying the Protected Quotation that was traded through had displayed, within one (1) second prior to execution of the Trade-Through, a Best bid or Best offer, as applicable, for the options series with a price that was equal or inferior to the price of the Trade-Through transaction;

(7) The Protected Quotation traded through was being disseminated from an Eligible Exchange whose Quotations were Non-Firm with respect to such options series;

(8) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was effected as a portion of a Complex Trade;

(9) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order for which, at the time of receipt of the order, an Options Member had guaranteed an execution at no worse than a specified price (a “stopped order”), where:

(A) the stopped order was for the account of a Customer;

(B) the Customer agreed to the specified price on an order-by-order basis; and

(C) the price of the Trade-Through was, for a stopped buy order, lower than the national Best Bid in the options series at the time of execution, or, for a stopped sell order, higher than the national Best Offer in the options series at the time of execution;

(10) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order that was stopped at a price that did not Trade-Through an Eligible Exchange at the time of the stop; or

(11) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order at a price that was not based, directly or indirectly, on the quoted price of the options series at the time of execution and for which the material terms were not reasonably determinable at the time the commitment to execute the order was made.

Interpretations and Policies

.01 Notwithstanding the exceptions set forth above, in the event of a Crossed Market, unless an order is marked ISO, the Exchange will not execute any portion of a bid at a price more than the greater of 5 cents or 0.5 percent higher than the lowest Protected Offer or any portion of an offer that would execute at a price more than the greater of 5 cents or 0.5 percent lower than the highest Protected Bid. Upon instruction from a User, the Exchange will cancel any incoming order from such User in the event of a Crossed Market.

.02 To the extent an incoming order is executable because a Protected Bid is crossing a Protected Offer as set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this Rule but such incoming order is eligible for routing and there is a Protected Bid or Protected Offer available at another options exchange that is better priced than the bid or offer against which the order would execute on the Exchange, the Exchange will first seek to route the order to such better priced quotation pursuant to Rule 21.9.

Rule 27.3. Locked and Crossed Markets

(a) Prohibition. Except for quotations that fall within the provisions of paragraph (b) of this Rule, Options Members shall reasonably avoid displaying, and shall not engage in a pattern or practice of displaying, any quotations that lock or cross a Protected Quotation.

(b) Exceptions.

(1) The locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when the Exchange was experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment;

(2) The locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when there is a Crossed Market;

(3) The Options Member simultaneously routed an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any locked or crossed Protected Bid or Protected Offer; or

(4) With respect to a locking quotation, the order entered on the Exchange that will lock a Protected Bid or Protected Offer, is:

(i) not a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order; or

(ii) a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order, and, on a case-by-case basis, the Customer specifically authorizes the Member to lock such Protected Bid or Protected Offer.

CHAPTER 28. MARGIN REQUIREMENTS

Rule 28.1. General Rule

No Options Member or associated person may effect a transaction or carry an account for a Customer, whether an Options Member or non-Member of MEMX Options, without proper and adequate margin in accordance with this Chapter 28 and Regulation T.

Rule 28.2. Time Margin Must be Obtained

The amount of margin required by this Chapter 28 shall be obtained as promptly as possible and in any event within a reasonable time.

Rule 28.3. Margin Requirements

(a) An Options Member or associated person must be bound by the initial and maintenance margin requirements of either the Cboe Exchange, Inc. (“Cboe Options”) or the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) as the same may be in effect from time to time.

(b) Such election shall be made in writing by a notice filed with the Exchange.

(c) Upon the filing of such election, an Options Member or associated person shall be bound to comply with the margin rules of the Cboe Options or the NYSE, as applicable, as though said rules were part of these Rules.

Rule 28.4. Margin Required is Minimum

(a) The amount of margin prescribed by these Rules is the minimum which must be required initially and subsequently maintained with respect to each account affected thereby, but nothing in these Rules shall be construed to prevent an Options Member or associated person from requiring margin in an amount greater than that specified.

(b) MEMX Options may at any time impose higher margin requirements with respect to such positions when it deems such higher margin requirements to be advisable.

CHAPTER 29. INDEX RULES

Rule 29.1. Application of Index Rules

The Rules in this Chapter are applicable only to index options (options on indices of securities as defined below). The Rules in Chapters 16 through 23 are also applicable to the options provided for in this Chapter, unless such Rules are specifically replaced or are supplemented by Rules in this Chapter. Where the Rules in this Chapter indicate that particular indices or requirements with respect to particular indices will be “Specified,” the Exchange shall file a proposed rule change with the Commission to specify such indices or requirements.

Rule 29.2. Definitions

(a) The term “aggregate exercise price” means the exercise price of the options contract times the index multiplier.

(b) The term “American-style index option” means an option on an industry or market index that can be exercised on any business day prior to expiration.

(c) The term “A.M.-settled index option” means an index options contract for which the current index value at expiration shall be determined as provided in Rule 29.11(a)(5).

(d) The term “call” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms of the option, to purchase from the Clearing Corporation the current index value times the index multiplier.

(e) The term “current index value” with respect to a particular index options contract means the level of the underlying index reported by the reporting authority for the index, or any multiple or fraction of such reported level specified by MEMX Options. The current index value with respect to a reduced-value long term options contract is one-tenth of the current index value of the related index option. The “closing index value” shall be the last index value reported on a business day.

(f) The term “exercise price” means the specified price per unit at which the current index value may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of the option.

(g) The term “European-style index option” means an option on an industry or market index that can be exercised only on the last business day prior to the day it expires.

(h) The term “index multiplier” means the amount specified in the contract by which the current index value is to be multiplied to arrive at the value required to be delivered to the holder of a call or by the holder of a put upon valid exercise of the contract.

(i) The term “industry index” and “narrow-based index” mean an index designed to be representative of a particular industry or a group of related industries.

(j) The term “market index” and “broad-based index” mean an index designed to be representative of a stock market as a whole or of a range of companies in unrelated industries.

(k) The term “put” means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the option, to sell to the Clearing Corporation the current index value times the index multiplier.

(l) The term “Quarterly Options Series” means a series in an options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter.

(m) The term “reporting authority” with respect to a particular index means the institution or reporting service designated by the Exchange as the official source for (1) calculating the level of the index from the reported prices of the underlying securities that are the basis of the index and (2) reporting such level. The reporting authority for each index approved for options trading on MEMX Options shall be Specified (as provided in Rule 29.1) in the Interpretations and Policies to this Rule.

(n) The term “Short Term Option Series” means a series in an option class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day and that expires on any of the next five (5) consecutive Fridays. If a Thursday or Friday is not a business day, the series may be opened (or shall expire) on the first business day immediately prior to that Thursday or Friday, respectively.

(o) The term “underlying security” or “underlying securities” with respect to an index options contract means any of the securities that are the basis for the calculation of the index.

Interpretations and Policies

01. The reporting authorities designated by the Exchange in respect of each index underlying an index options contract traded on the Exchange are as provided below.

<u>Index</u>	<u>Reporting Authority</u>
<u>(Reserved.)</u>	<u>(Reserved.)</u>

Rule 29.3. Designation of a Broad-Based Index

(a) The component securities of an index underlying a broad-based index option contract need not meet the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities). Except as set forth in subparagraph (b) below, the listing of a class of index options on a broad-based index requires the filing of a proposed rule change to be approved by the SEC under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.

(b) MEMX Options may trade options on a broad-based index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (1) The index is broad-based, as defined in Rule 29.2(j);
- (2) Options on the index are designated as A.M.-settled;
- (3) The index is capitalization-weighted, modified capitalization weighted, price-weighted, or equal dollar-weighted;
- (4) The index consists of 50 or more component securities;
- (5) Component securities that account for at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the weight of the index have a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that component securities that account for at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the weight of the index have a market capitalization of at least \$100 million;
- (6) Component securities that account for at least eighty percent (80%) of the weight of the index satisfy the requirements of Rule 19.3 applicable to individual underlying securities;
- (7) Each component security that accounts for at least one percent (1%) of the weight of the index has an average daily trading volume of at least 90,000 shares during the last six month period;

(8) No single component security accounts for more than ten percent (10%) of the weight of the index, and the five highest weighted component securities in the index do not, in the aggregate, account for more than thirty-three percent (33%) of the weight of the index;

(9) Each component security must be an “NMS stock” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act;

(10) Non-U.S. component securities (stocks or ADRs) that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not, in the aggregate, represent more than twenty percent (20%) of the weight of the index;

(11) The current index value is widely disseminated at least once every fifteen (15) seconds by OPRA, CTA/CQ, NIDS or one or more major market data vendors during the time options on the index are traded on MEMX Options;

(12) MEMX Options reasonably believes it has adequate system capacity to support the trading of options on the index, based on a calculation of MEMX Options’ current ISCA allocation and the number of new messages per second expected to be generated by options on such index;

(13) An equal dollar-weighted index is rebalanced at least once every calendar quarter;

(14) If an index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third-party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has erected an informational barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in, and adjustments to, the index;

(15) The Exchange has written surveillance procedures in place with respect to surveillance of trading of options on the index.

(c) The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to paragraph (b) above:

(1) The requirements set forth in subparagraphs (b)(1) - (b)(3) and (b)(9) - (b)(15) must continue to be satisfied. The requirements set forth in subparagraphs (b)(5) - (b)(8) must be satisfied only as of the first day of January and July in each year;

(2) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than ten percent (10%) from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing. In the event a class of index options listed on MEMX Options fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, MEMX Options shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless the

continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the SEC under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act.

Rule 29.4. Dissemination of Information

(a) MEMX Options shall disseminate, or shall assure that the current index value is disseminated, after the close of business and from time-to-time on days on which transactions in index options are made on MEMX Options.

(b) MEMX Options shall maintain, or shall assure that the current index value is maintained in files available to the public, information identifying the stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index and the method used to determine the current index value.

Rule 29.5. Position Limits for Broad-Based Index Options

(a) Options Members shall comply with the applicable rules of the Cboe Exchange, Inc. with respect to position limits for broad based index options or with the applicable rules of MEMX Options for broad-based index options traded on MEMX Options but not traded on the Cboe Exchange, Inc.

(b) Index options contracts shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index.

(c) Positions in reduced-value index options shall be aggregated with positions in full-value indices. For such purposes, ten reduced-value contracts shall equal one contract.

Rule 29.6. Designation of Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow-Based Index Options

(a) The component securities of an index underlying a narrow-based index option contract need not meet the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities). Except as set forth in subparagraph (b) below, the listing of a class of index options on a narrow-based index requires the filing of a proposed rule change to be approved by the SEC under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.

(b) Narrow-Based Index.

MEMX Options may trade options on a narrow-based index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the 1934 Act, if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(1) The options are designated as A.M.-settled index options;

(2) The index is capitalization-weighted, price-weighted, equal dollar-weighted, or modified capitalization-weighted, and consists of ten or more component securities;

(3) Each component security has a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, the market capitalization is at least \$50 million;

(4) Trading volume of each component security has been at least one million shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, trading volume has been at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months;

(5) In a capitalization-weighted index or a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of component securities in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 2,000,000 shares over the past six months;

(6) No single component security represents more than 30% of the weight of the index, and the five highest weighted component securities in the index do not in the aggregate account for more than 50% (65% for an index consisting of fewer than 25 component securities) of the weight of the index;

(7) Component securities that account for at least 90% of the weight of the index and at least 80% of the total number of component securities in the index satisfy the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) applicable to individual underlying securities;

(8) Each component security must be an “NMS stock” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(9) Non-U.S. component securities (stocks or ADRs) that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not in the aggregate represent more than 20% of the weight of the index;

(10) The current underlying index value will be reported at least once every fifteen seconds during the time the index options are traded on the Exchange;

(11) An equal dollar-weighted index will be rebalanced at least once every calendar quarter; and

(12) If an underlying index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has erected a “Chinese Wall” around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in and adjustments to the index.

(c) Maintenance Criteria.

The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to subsection (b) above:

(1) The requirements stated in subsections (b)(1), (3), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), (11) and (12) must continue to be satisfied, provided that the requirements stated in subparagraph (b)(6) must be satisfied only as of the first day of January and July in each year;

(2) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than 33 1/3% from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing, and in no event may be less than nine component securities;

(3) Trading volume of each component security in the index must be at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, trading volume must be at least 400,000 shares for each of the last six months;

(4) In a capitalization-weighted index or a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of stocks in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 1,000,000 shares over the past six months.

In the event a class of index options listed on MEMX Options fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, MEMX Options shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless such failure is determined by MEMX Options not to be significant and the Commission concurs in that determination, or unless the continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the Commission under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, MEMX Options may trade options on a Micro Narrow-Based security index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the 1934 Act, if each of the following condition is satisfied:

(1) The Index is a security index:

(A) that has 9 or fewer component securities; or

(B) in which a component security comprises more than 30 percent of the index's weighting; or

(C) in which the 5 highest weighted component securities in the aggregate comprise more than 60 percent of the index's weighting; or

(D) in which the lowest weighted component securities comprising, in the aggregate, 25 percent of the index's weighting have an aggregate dollar value of average daily trading volume of less than \$50,000,000 (or in the case of an index with 15 or more component securities, \$30,000,000) except that if there are two or more securities with equal weighting that could be included in the calculation of the lowest weighted component securities comprising, in the aggregate, 25 percent of the index's weighting, such securities shall be ranked from lowest to highest dollar value of average daily trading volume and shall be included in the calculation based on their ranking starting with the lowest ranked security;

(2) The index is capitalization-weighted, modified capitalization-weighted, price-weighted, share weighted, equal dollar-weighted, approximate equal-dollar weighted, or modified equal-dollar weighted;

(A) For the purposes of this paragraph (d), an approximate equal-dollar weighted index is composed of one or more securities in which each component security will be weighted equally based on its market price on the index's election date and the index must be reconstituted and rebalanced if the notional value of the largest component is at least twice the notional volume of the smallest component for fifty percent or more of the trading days in the three months prior to December 31 of each year. For purposes of this provision the "notional value" is the market price of the component times the number of shares of the underlying component in the index. Reconstitution and rebalancing are also mandatory if the number of components in the index is greater than five at the time of rebalancing. MEMX Options reserves the right to rebalance quarterly at its discretion.

(B) For the purposes of this paragraph (d), a modified equal-dollar weighted index is an index in which each underlying component represents a predetermined weighting percentage of the entire index. Each component is assigned a weight that takes into account the relative market capitalization of the securities comprising the index. A modified equal-dollar weighted index will be balanced quarterly.

(C) For the purposes of this paragraph (d), a share-weighted index is calculated by multiplying the price of the component security by an adjustment factor. Adjustment factors are chosen to reflect the investment objective deemed appropriate by the designer of the index and will be published by the Exchange as part of the contract specifications. The value of the index is calculated by adding the weight of each component security and dividing the total by an index divisor, calculated to yield a benchmark index level as of a particular date. A share-

weighted index is not adjusted to reflect changes in the number of outstanding shares of its components. A share-weighted Micro Narrow-Based index will not be rebalanced. If a share-weighted Micro Narrow-Based Index fails to meet the maintenance listing standards under Subsection (e) of this rule, MEMX Options will restrict trading in existing option series to closing transactions and will not issue additional series for that index.

(D) MEMX Options may rebalance any Micro Narrow-Based index on an interim basis if warranted as a result of extraordinary changes in the relative values of the component securities. To the extent investors with open positions must rely upon the continuity of the options contract on the index, outstanding contracts are unaffected by rebalancings.

(3) Each component security in the index has a minimum market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that each of the lowest weighted securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index may have a minimum market capitalization of only \$50 million;

(4) The average daily trading volume in each of the preceding six months for each component security in the index is at least 45,500 shares, except that each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index may have an average daily trading volume of only 22,750 shares for each of the last six months;

(5) In a capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of: (1) the five highest weighted component securities in the index each have had an average daily trading volume of at least 90,000 shares over the past six months; or (2) the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of component securities in the index each have had an average daily trading volume of at least 90,000 shares over the past six months;

(6) Subject to subparagraphs (4) and (5) above, the component securities that account for at least 90% of the total index weight and at least 80% of the total number of component securities in the index must meet the requirements applicable to individual underlying securities;

(7)

(A) Each component security in the index is a “reported security” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act; and

(B) Foreign securities or ADRs that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements do not represent more than 20% of the weight of the index;

(8) The current underlying index value will be reported at least once every fifteen seconds during the time the index options are traded on MEMX Options;

(9) An equal dollar-weighted index will be rebalanced at least once every quarter;

(10) If the underlying index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has in place an information barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in and adjustments to the index;

(11) Each component security in the index is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act; and

(12) Cash settled index options are designated as A.M.-settled options.

(e) The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to paragraph (d) above:

(1) The index meets the criteria of paragraph (d)(1) of this Rule;

(2) Subject to subparagraphs (9) and (10) below, the component securities that account for at least 90% of the total index weight and at least 80% of the total number of component securities in the index must meet the requirements of Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities).

(3) Each component security in the index has a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that each of the lowest weighted component securities that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index may have a market capitalization of only \$50 million;

(4) Each component security must be an “NMS stock” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act; and

(5) Foreign securities or ADRs thereon that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements do not represent more than 20% of the weight of the index;

(6) The current underlying index value will be reported at least once every fifteen seconds during the time the index options are traded on MEMX Options;

(7) If the underlying index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has in place an information barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in and adjustments to the index;

(8) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than 33 1/3% from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing;

(9) Trading volume of each component security in the index must be at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the weight of the index, trading volume must be at least 400,000 shares for each of the last six months;

(10) In a capitalization-weighted index and a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of stocks in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 1,000,000 shares over the past six months;

(11) Each component security in the index is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act;

(12) In an approximate equal-dollar weighted index, the index must be reconstituted and rebalanced if the notional value of the largest component is at least twice the notional volume of the smallest component for fifty percent or more of the trading days in the three months prior to December 31 of each year. For purposes of this provision the “notional value” is the market price of the component times the number of shares of the underlying component in the index. Reconstitution and rebalancing are also mandatory if the number of components in the index is greater than five at the time of rebalancing. MEMX Options reserves the right to rebalance quarterly at its discretion;

(13) In a modified equal-dollar weighted index MEMX Options will rebalance the index quarterly;

(14) In a share-weighted index, if a share-weighted Micro Narrow-Based Index fails to meet the maintenance listing standards under paragraph (e) of this Rule, MEMX Options will not re-balance the index, will restrict trading in existing option series to closing transactions, and will not issue additional series for that index; and

(15) In the event a class of index options listed on MEMX Options fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, MEMX Options shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless such failure is determined by MEMX Options not to be significant and the Commission concurs in that determination, or unless the continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the Commission under Section 19 (b)(2) of the 1934 Act.

(a) Options Members shall comply with the applicable rules of the Cboe Exchange, Inc. with respect to position limits for Narrow-Based and Micro-Narrow Based Index Options traded on MEMX Options and also on the Cboe Exchange, Inc. or with the applicable rules of MEMX Options for industry index options traded on MEMX Options but not traded on the Cboe Exchange, Inc.

(b) Index options contracts shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index.

(c) Positions in reduced-value index options shall be aggregated with positions in full-value index options. For such purposes, ten (10) reduced-value options shall equal one (1) full-value contract.

Rule 29.8. Exemptions from Position Limits

An Options Member may rely upon any available exemptions from applicable position limits granted from time to time by an Options Exchange for any options contract traded on MEMX Options provided that such Options Member (a) provides the Exchange with a copy of any written exemption issued by another Options Exchange or a written, description of any exemption issued by another Options Exchange other than in writing containing sufficient detail for the Exchange to verify the validity of that exemption with the issuing Exchange, and (b) fulfills all conditions precedent for such exemption and complies at all times with the requirements of such exemptions with respect to their trading on MEMX Options.

Rule 29.9. Exercise Limits

(a) In determining compliance with Rule 18.9 (Exercise Limits), exercise limits for index options contracts shall be equivalent to the position limits prescribed for options contracts with the nearest expiration date in Rules 29.5 or 29.7.

(b) For a Market Maker granted an exemption to position limits pursuant to Rule 18.8 (Exemptions from Position Limits), the number of contracts that can be exercised over a five business day period shall equal the Market Maker's exempted position.

(c) In determining compliance with exercise limits applicable to stock index options, options contracts on a stock index group shall not be aggregated with options contracts on an underlying stock or stocks included in such group, options contracts on one stock index group shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any other stock index group.

(d) With respect to index options contracts for which an exemption has been granted in accordance with the provisions of Rule 29.8 (Exemptions from Position Limits), the exercise limit shall be equal to the amount of the exemption.

Rule 29.10. Trading Sessions

(a) Days and Hours of Business.

Except as otherwise provided in this Rule or under unusual conditions as may be determined by the Exchange, transactions in index options may be effected on MEMX Options between the hours of 9:30 a.m. and 4:15 p.m. Eastern Time. With respect to options on foreign indexes, the Exchange shall determine the days and hours of business.

(b) Instituting Halts and Suspensions.

The Exchange also may halt trading in an index option when, in his or her judgment, such action is appropriate in the interests of a fair and orderly market and to protect investors. Among the facts that may be considered are the following:

(1) the extent to which trading is not occurring in the stocks or options underlying the index;

(2) whether the current calculation of the index derived from the current market prices of the stocks is not available;

(3) the extent to which the opening has been completed or other factors regarding the status of the opening; and

(4) other unusual conditions or circumstances detrimental to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market are present, including, but not limited to, the activation of price limits on futures exchanges.

(c) Resumption of Trading Following a Halt or Suspension.

Trading in options of a class or series that has been the subject of a halt or suspension by the Exchange may resume if the Exchange determines that the interests of a fair and orderly market are served by a resumption of trading. Among the factors to be considered in making this determination are whether the conditions that led to the halt or suspension are no longer present, and the extent to which trading is occurring in stocks underlying the index. At the end of a halt, trading in each class of index options shall resume as provided in Rule 20.4 (Resumption of Trading After a Halt).

(d) Circuit Breakers.

Paragraph (c) of Rule 20.5 (Unusual Market Conditions) applies to index options trading with respect to the initiation of a market wide trading halt commonly known as a “circuit breaker.”

(e) Special Provisions for Foreign Indices.

When the hours of trading of the underlying primary securities market for an index option do not overlap or coincide with those of MEMX Options, all of the provisions as described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) above shall not apply except for (b)(4).

(f) Pricing When Primary Market Does Not Open.

When the primary market for a security underlying the current index value of an index option does not open for trading on a given day, the price of that security shall be determined, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, based on the opening price of that security on the next day that its primary market is open for trading. This procedure shall not be used if the current index value at expiration is fixed in accordance with the Rules and By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation.

Rule 29.11. Terms of Index Options Contracts

(a) General.

(1) Meaning of Premium Bids and Offers. Bids and offers shall be expressed in terms of dollars and cents per unit of the index.

(2) Exercise Prices. MEMX Options shall determine fixed-point intervals of exercise prices for call and put options.

(3) Expiration Months. Index options contracts may expire at three (3) month intervals or in consecutive months. MEMX Options may list up to six (6) expiration months at any one time, but will not list index options that expire more than twelve (12) months out.

(4) “European-Style Exercise.” The following European-style index options, some of which may be A.M.-settled as provided in paragraph (a)(5), are approved for trading on MEMX Options:

(Reserved.)

(5) A.M.-Settled Index Options. The last day of trading for A.M.-settled index options shall be the business day preceding the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to expiration. The current index value at the expiration of an A.M.-settled index option shall be determined, for all purposes under these Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, on the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to expiration, by reference to the reported level of such index as derived from first reported sale (opening) prices of the underlying securities on such day, except that:

(A) In the event that the primary market for an underlying security does not open for trading on that day, the price of that security shall be determined, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration,

as set forth in Rule 29.10(f), unless the current index value at expiration is fixed in accordance with the Rules and By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation; and

(B) In the event that the primary market for an underlying security is open for trading on that day, but that particular security does not open for trading on that day, the price of that security, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, shall be the last reported sale price of the security. The following A.M.-settled index options are approved for trading on MEMX Options:

(Reserved.)

(b) Long-Term Index Options Series.

(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a)(3), above, MEMX Options may list long-term index options series that expire from twelve (12) to one-hundred eighty (180) months from the date of issuance.

(A) Index long term options series may be based on either the full or reduced value of the underlying index. There may be up to ten (10) expiration months, none further out than one-hundred eighty (180) months.

(2) Reduced-Value Long Term Options Series.

(A) Reduced-value long term options series on the following indices are approved for trading on the Exchange:

(i) (Reserved).

(B) Expiration Months. Reduced-value long term options series may expire at six-month intervals. When a new expiration month is listed, series may be near or bracketing the current index value. Additional series may be added when the value of the underlying index increases or decreases by ten (10) to fifteen (15) percent.

(c) Procedures for Adding and Deleting Strike Prices. The procedures for adding and deleting strike prices for index options are provided in Rule 19.5 (Series of Options Contracts Open for Trading), as amended by the following:

(1) The interval between strike prices will be no less than \$5.00; provided, that in the case of the following classes of index options, the interval between the strike prices will be no less than \$2.50:

(A) Reduced-value long term option series.

(2) New series of index options contracts may be added up to the fifth business day prior to expiration.

(3) When new series of index options with a new expiration date are opened for trading, or when additional series of index options in an existing expiration date are opened for trading as the current value of the underlying index to which such series relate moves substantially from the exercise prices of series already opened, the exercise prices of such new or additional series shall be reasonably related to the current value of the underlying index at the time such series are first opened for trading. In the case of all classes of index options, the term “reasonably related to the current value of the underlying index” shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph (c)(4) below.

(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph (c), MEMX Options may open for trading additional series of the same class of index options as the current index value of the underlying index moves substantially from the exercise price of those index options that already have been opened for trading on MEMX Options. The exercise price of each series of index options opened for trading on MEMX Options shall be reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index to which such series relates at or about the time such series of options is first opened for trading on MEMX Options. The term “reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index” means that the exercise price is within thirty percent (30%) of the current index value. MEMX Options may also open for trading additional series of index options that are more than thirty percent (30%) away from the current index value, provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Market makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision.

(d) Index Level on the Last Day of Trading. The reported level of the underlying index that is calculated by the reporting authority on the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to expiration for purposes of determining the current index value at the expiration of an A.M. settled index option may differ from the level of the index that is separately calculated and reported by the reporting authority and that reflects trading activity subsequent to the opening of trading in any of the underlying securities.

(e) Index Values for Settlement. The Rules of the Clearing Corporation specify that, unless the Rules provide otherwise, the current index value used to settle the exercise of an index options contract shall be the closing index for the day on which the index options contract is exercised in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation or, if such day is not a business day, for the most recent business day.

(f) Index Level at Expiration. With respect to any securities index on which options are traded on MEMX Options, the source of the prices of component securities used to calculate the current index level at expiration is determined by the reporting authority for that index.

(g) Quarterly Options Series Program. The Exchange may list and trade options series that expire at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter (“Quarterly Options Series”). The Exchange may list Quarterly Options Series for up to five (5) currently listed options classes that are either index options or options on exchange traded funds (“ETF”). In addition, the Exchange may also list Quarterly Options Series on any options classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules. The Exchange may list series that expire at the end of the next consecutive four (4) calendar quarters, as well as the fourth quarter of the next calendar year.

(1) The Exchange will not list a Short Term Option Series on an options class the expiration of which coincides with that of a Quarterly Options Series on that same options class.

(2) Quarterly Options Series shall be P.M. settled.

(3) The strike price of each Quarterly Options Series will be fixed at a price per share, with at least two, but not more than five, strike prices above and two, but not more than five, strike prices below the value of the underlying index at about the time that a Quarterly Options Series is opened for trading on the Exchange. The Exchange may open for trading additional Quarterly Options Series of the same class if the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the current index value of the underlying index moves substantially from the exercise price of those Quarterly Options Series that already have been opened for trading on the Exchange. The exercise price of each Quarterly Options Series opened for trading on the Exchange shall be reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index to which such series relates at or about the time such series of options is first opened for trading on the Exchange. The term “reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index” means that the exercise price is within thirty percent (30%) of the current index value. The Exchange may also open for trading additional Quarterly Options Series that are more than thirty percent (30%) away from the current index value, provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Market makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The Exchange may open additional strike prices of a Quarterly Options Series that are above the value of the underlying index provided that the total number of strike prices above the value of the underlying index is no greater than five. The Exchange may open additional strike prices of a Quarterly Options Series that are below the value of the underlying index provided that the total number of strike prices below the value of the underlying index is no greater than five. The opening of any new Quarterly Options Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened.

(4) The interval between strike prices on Quarterly Options Series shall be the same as the interval for strike prices for series in that same options class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle.

Except as otherwise provided, all Exchange rules applicable to stock index options will also be applicable to quarterly expiring index options listed pursuant to this Rule.

(h) Short Term Option Series Program. After an index option class has been approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, the Exchange may open for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day (“Short Term Option Opening Date”) series of options on that class that expire on each of the next five (5) Fridays that are business days and are not Fridays in which monthly options series or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Short Term Option Expiration Dates”). The Exchange may have no more than a total of five Short Term Option Expiration Dates. If the Exchange is not open for business on the respective Thursday or Friday, the Short Term Option Opening Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that respective Thursday or Friday. Similarly, if the Exchange is not open for business on the Friday that the options are set to expire, the Short Term Option Expiration Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that Friday. Regarding Short Term Option Series:

(1) The Exchange may select up to fifty (50) currently listed option classes on which Short Term Option Series may be opened on any Short Term Option Opening Date. In addition to the fifty-option class restriction, the Exchange also may list Short Term Option Series on any option classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules. For each option class eligible for participation in the Short Term Option Series Program, the Exchange may open up to thirty (30) Short Term Option Series on index options for each expiration date in that class. The Exchange may also open Short Term Option Series that are opened by other securities exchanges in option classes selected by such exchanges under their respective short term option rules.

(2) No Short Term Option Series on an index option class may expire in the same week during which any monthly option series on the same index class expire or, in the case of Quarterly Options Series, on an expiration that coincides with an expiration of Quarterly Options Series on the same index class.

(3) Initial Series. The Exchange may open up to 20 initial series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program. The strike price of each Short Term Option Series will be fixed at a price per share, with approximately the same number of strike prices being opened above and below the calculated value of the underlying index at about the time that the Short Term Option Series are initially opened for trading on the Exchange (e.g., if seven (7) series are initially opened, there will be at least three (3) strike prices above and three (3) strike prices below the value of the underlying security or calculated index value). Any strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the current value of the underlying index.

(4) Additional Series. The Exchange may open up to ten (10) additional series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program when the

Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand, or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the exercise price or prices of the series already opened. Any additional strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the current value of the underlying index. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Short Term Option Series that are more than 30% above or below the current value of the underlying index provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate or individual customers or their brokers. Market makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The opening of the new Short Term Option Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. In the event that the underlying index has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current value of the underlying index and all existing series have open interest, the Exchange may list additional series, in excess of the thirty series per class limit set forth in Rule 29.11(h)(1), that are between 10% and 30% above or below the value of the underlying index. In the event that the underlying index has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current value of the underlying index, the Exchange will delist any series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a: (i) strike higher than the highest price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration week; and (ii) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration week, so as to list series that are at least 10% but not more than 30% above or below the current value of the underlying index. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Rule, Short Term Option Series may be added up to, and including on, the last trading day for that options series.

(5) Strike Interval. The interval between strike prices on Short Term Option Series shall be the same as the strike prices for series in that same index option class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle. During the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the strike price intervals for the Related non-Short Term Option shall be the same as the strike price intervals for the Short Term Option. During the week before the expiration week of a Short Term Option, the Exchange shall open the related non-Short Term Option for trading in Short Term Option intervals in the same manner permitted by this Rule.

(6) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule and any Interpretations and Policies thereto, the Exchange may open for trading Short Term Option Series on the Short Term Option Opening Date that expire on the Short Term Option Expiration Date at \$0.50 strike price intervals for option classes that trade in one dollar increments and are in the Short Term Option Series Program.

(i) Notwithstanding the requirements in this Rule, the Exchange may list additional expiration months on option classes opened for trading on the Exchange if such expiration months are opened for trading on at least one other registered national securities exchange.

(j) Nonstandard Expirations Pilot Program

(1) Weekly Expirations (“Weeklys”). The Exchange may open for trading Weeklys on any broad-based index eligible for standard options trading to expire on any Monday, Wednesday, or Friday (other than the third Friday-of-the-month or days that coincide with an EOM expiration). Weeklys are subject to all provisions of this Rule and treated the same as options on the same underlying index that expire on the third Friday of the expiration month; provided, however, that Weeklys are P.M.-settled and new Weekly series may be added up to and including on the expiration date for an expiring Weekly.

The maximum number of expirations that may be listed for each Weekly (i.e., a Monday expiration, Wednesday expiration, or Friday expiration, as applicable) in a given class is the same as the maximum number of expirations permitted in Rule 29.11(a)(3) for standard options on the same broad-based index. Weeklys need not be for consecutive Monday, Wednesday, or Friday expirations, as applicable; however, the expiration date of a nonconsecutive expiration may not be beyond what would be considered the last expiration date if the maximum number of expirations were listed consecutively. Weeklys that are first listed in a given class may expire up to four weeks from the actual listing date. If the last trading day of a month is a Monday, Wednesday, or Friday and the Exchange lists EOMs and Weeklys as applicable in a given class, the Exchange will list an EOM instead of a Weekly in the given class. Other expirations in the same class are not counted as part of the maximum number of Weeklys for a broad-based index class. If the Exchange is not open for business on a respective Monday, the normally Monday expiring Weeklys will expire on the following business day. If the Exchange is not open for business on a respective Wednesday or Friday, the normally Wednesday or Friday expiring Weeklys will expire on the previous business day.

(2) End-of-Month Expirations (“EOM”). The Exchange may open for trading EOMs on any broad-based index eligible for standard options trading to expire on the last trading day of the month. EOMs are subject to all provisions of this Rule and treated the same as options on the same underlying index that expire on the third Friday of the expiration month; provided, however, that EOMs are P.M.-settled and new series in EOMs may be added up to and including on the expiration date for an expiring EOM.

The maximum number of expirations that may be listed for EOMs in a given class is the same as the maximum number of expirations permitted in Rule 29.11(a)(3) for standard options on the same broad-based index. EOMs need not be for consecutive end of month expirations; however, the expiration date of a non-consecutive expiration may not be beyond what would be considered the last expiration date if the maximum number of expirations were listed consecutively. EOMs that are first listed in a given class may expire up to four weeks from the actual listing date. Other expirations in the same class are not counted as part of the maximum numbers of EOM expirations for a broad-based index class.

(3) Duration of Nonstandard Expirations Pilot Program. Weeklys and EOMs may be listed for trading for a pilot period ending May 2, 2022.

(4) Weekly and EOM Trading Hours on the Last Trading Day. On the last trading day, transactions in expiring Weeklys and EOMs may be effected on the Exchange between the hours of 9:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

Rule 29.12. Debit Put Spread Cash Account Transactions

Debit put spread positions in European-style, broad-based index options traded on MEMX Options (hereinafter “debit put spreads”) may be maintained in a cash account as defined by Federal Reserve Board Regulation T Section 220.8 by a Public Customer, provided that the following procedures and criteria are met:

(a) The customer has received the Exchange’s approval to maintain debit put spreads in a cash account carried by an Options Member. A customer so approved is hereinafter referred to as a “spread exemption customer.”

(b) The spread exemption customer has provided all information required on Exchange approved forms and has kept such information current.

(c) The customer holds a net long position in each of the stocks of a portfolio that has been previously established or in securities readily convertible, and additionally in the case of convertible bonds economically convertible, into common stocks which would comprise a portfolio. The debit put spread position must be carried in an account with an Options Member of a self-regulatory organization participating in the Intermarket Surveillance Group.

(d) The stock portfolio or its equivalent is composed of net long positions in common stocks in at least four industry groups and contains at least twenty (20) stocks, none of which accounts for more than fifteen percent (15%) of the value of the portfolio (hereinafter “qualified portfolio”). To remain qualified, a portfolio must at all times meet these standards notwithstanding trading activity in the stocks.

(e) The exemption applies to European-style broad-based index options dealt in on MEMX Options to the extent the underlying value of such options position does not exceed the unhedged value of the qualified portfolio. The unhedged value would be determined as follows: (1) the values of the net long or short positions of all qualifying products in the portfolio are totaled; (2) for positions in excess of the standard limit, the underlying market value (A) of any economically equivalent opposite side of the market calls and puts in broad-based index options, and (B) of any opposite side of the market positions in stock index futures, options on stock index futures, and any economically equivalent opposite side of the market positions, assuming no other hedges for these contracts exist, is subtracted from the qualified portfolio; and (3) the market value of the resulting unhedged portfolio is equated to the appropriate number of exempt contracts as follows — the unhedged qualified portfolio is divided by the correspondent closing index value and the quotient is then divided by the index multiplier or 100.

(f) A debit put spread in MEMX Options-traded broad-based index options with European-style exercises is defined as a long put position coupled with a short put position overlying the same broad-based index and having an equivalent underlying aggregate index value, where the short put(s) expires with the long put(s), and the strike price of the long put(s) exceeds the strike price of the short put(s). A debit put spread will be permitted in the cash account as long as it is continuously associated with a qualified portfolio of securities with a current market value at least equal to the underlying aggregate index value of the long side of the debit put spread.

(g) The qualified portfolio must be maintained with either an Options Member, another broker-dealer, a bank, or securities depository.

(h) The spread exemption customer shall agree promptly to provide the Exchange any information requested concerning the dollar value and composition of the customer's stock portfolio, and the current debit put spread positions.

(1) The spread exemption customer shall agree to and any Options Member carrying an account for the customer shall:

(A) comply with all Rules and regulations;

(B) liquidate any debit put spreads prior to or contemporaneously with a decrease in the market value of the qualified portfolio, which debit put spreads would thereby be rendered excessive; and

(C) promptly notify the Exchange of any change in the qualified portfolio or the debit put spread position which causes the debit put spreads maintained in the cash account to be rendered excessive.

(i) If any Options Member carrying a cash account for a spread exemption customer with a debit put spread position dealt in on MEMX Options has a reason to believe that as a result of an opening options transaction the customer would violate this spread exemption, and such opening transaction occurs, then the Options Member has violated this Rule.

(j) Violation of any of these provisions, absent reasonable justification or excuse, shall result in withdrawal of the spread exemption and may form the basis for subsequent denial of an application for a spread exemption hereunder.

Rule 29.13. Disclaimers

(a) Applicability of Disclaimers.

The disclaimers in paragraph (b) below shall apply to the reporting authorities identified in the Interpretations and Policies to Rule 29.2.

(b) Disclaimer.

No reporting authority, and no affiliate of a reporting authority (each such reporting authority, its affiliates, and any other entity identified in this Rule are referred to collectively as a “Reporting Authority”), makes any warranty, express or implied, as to the results to be obtained by any person or entity from the use of an index it publishes, any opening, intraday or closing value therefore, or any data included therein or relating thereto, in connection with the trading of any options contract based thereon or for any other purpose. The Reporting Authority shall obtain information for inclusion in, or for use in the calculation of, such index from sources it believes to be reliable, but the Reporting Authority does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such index, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefore, or any data included therein or related thereto. The Reporting Authority hereby disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to such index, any opening, intra-day, or closing value therefore, any data included therein or relating thereto, or any options contract based thereon. The Reporting Authority shall have no liability for any damages, claims, losses (including any indirect or consequential losses), expenses, or delays, whether direct or indirect, foreseen or unforeseen, suffered by any person arising out of any circumstance or occurrence relating to the person’s use of such index, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefore, any data included therein or relating thereto, or any options contract based thereon, or arising out of any errors or delays in calculating or disseminating such index. The foregoing disclaimers shall apply to the foregoing Reporting Authorities in respect to any other indexes for which they act as the designated Reporting Authority and to any other Reporting Authority in respect to any index for which it acts as such.

Rule 29.14. Exercise of American-style Index Options

No Options Member may prepare, time stamp or submit an exercise instruction for an American-style index options series if the Options Member knows or has reason to know that the exercise instruction calls for the exercise of more contracts than the then “net long position” of the account for which the exercise instruction is to be tendered. For purposes of this Rule: (a) the term “net long position” shall mean the net position of the account in such option at the opening of business of the day of such exercise instruction, plus the total number of such options purchased that day in opening purchase transactions up to the time of exercise, less the total number of such options sold that day in closing sale transactions up to the time of exercise; (b) the “account” shall be the individual account of the particular customer, market maker or “noncustomer” (as that term is defined in the By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation) who wishes to exercise; and (c) every transaction in an options series effected by a market maker in a market maker’s account shall be deemed to be a closing transaction in respect of the market maker’s then positions in such options series. No Options Member may adjust the designation of an “opening transaction” in any such option to a “closing transaction” except to remedy mistakes or errors made in good faith.

Rule 29.15. Restrictions on Contracts

Contracts provided for in this Chapter 29 will not be subject to the restriction in Rule 18.12(b).